

XEROX

820

INFORMATION PROCESSOR



SOFTWARE
DEVELOPMENT GUIDE

820

INFORMATION PROCESSOR
SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT GUIDE

Xerox Corporation
1341 West Mockingbird Lane
Dallas, Texas 75247

WARNING: This equipment has been certified to comply with the limits for a Class B computing device, pursuant to Subpart J of part 15 of FCC Rules. Only peripherals (computer input/output devices, terminals, printers, etc.) certified to comply with the Class B limits may be attached to this computer. Operation with non-certified peripherals is likely to result in interference to radio and TV reception.

WARNING: This equipment generates and uses radio frequency energy and if not installed and used properly, that is, in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, may cause interference to radio and television reception. It has been type tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B computing device in accordance with the specifications in Subpart J of part 15 of FCC Rules, which are designed to provide reasonable protection against such interference in a residential installation. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient the receiving antenna.
- Relocate the computer with respect to the receiver.
- Move the computer away from the receiver.
- Plug the computer into a different outlet so that computer and receiver are on different branch circuits.

If necessary, the user should consult the dealer or an experienced radio/television technician for additional suggestions. The user may find the following booklet prepared by the Federal Communications Commission helpful.

"HOW TO IDENTIFY AND RESOLVE RADIO-TV INTERFERENCE PROBLEMS"

This booklet is available from the U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE, WASHINGTON, D.C. 20402, STOCK NO. 004-000-00345-4.

Xerox Corporation reserves the right to make improvements to products without incurring any obligation to incorporate such improvements in products previously sold.

Zilog and Z80 are trademarks of Zilog, Inc., with whom the publisher is not associated.

Xerox® and 820™ are trademarks of Xerox Corporation.

TABLE OF CONTENTS
820
SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT GUIDE

INTRODUCTION

HARDWARE

CPU BOARD

Microprocessor	2-3
Memory	2-3
Floppy Disk Controller	2-3
CRT Controller	2-3
Parallel Ports	2-3
Serial Ports	2-4
Real Time Clock	2-4
Connector Pin-Outs	2-5
Connector Location	2-8

KEYBOARD

Keyboard Layout	2-9
Keyboard Codes	2-9

POWER SUPPLY

Specifications	2-10
----------------	------

DISK FORMAT

2-11

CRT

Specifications	2-13
----------------	------

SOFTWARE

MONITOR

3-3

Introduction	3-3
Command Summary	3-3
External Program Interface	3-7

INTERRUPT PROCESSING

3-9

Storage Location For Mode 2 Interrupt Table	3-9
Device Priority List	3-9

MEMORY MAPPED CRT	
Operational Summary	3-10
Screen Control Codes	3-10
Programming Examples	3-11
Display Character Codes	3-13
SYSTEM PORT NUMBERS	3-14
SERIAL PORTS	3-15
Baud Rate Generator	3-17
PARALLEL PORTS	3-18
TIMER	3-21
REAL TIME CLOCK	3-24
CBIOS MODIFICATION PROCEDURE	3-29
MEMORY ORGANIZATION	
Memory Map	3-31
PROGRAM LISTINGS	
MONITOR ROM VERSION 1.0 (U64 + U63)	4-3
MONITOR ROM VERSION 2.0 (U64)	4-34
MONITOR ROM VERSION 2.0 (U63)	4-59
5.25" CBIOS VERSION 2.0	4-71
8.00" CBIOS VERSION 2.0	4-80
ZILOG DATA	
Z80 CPU	5-3
Z80 PIO	5-25
Z80 CTC	5-37
Z80 SIO	5-49

THEORY OF OPERATION

CENTRAL PROCESSOR	6-3
CRT DISPLAY GENERATOR	6-4
64K RAM AND BANK SWITCHING	6-6
FLOPPY DISK CONTROLLER, SYSTEM PIO AND CTC	6-7
GENERAL PURPOSE PIO AND Z80 SIO	6-8

SCHEMATICS

POWER DISTRIBUTION (ETCH - 1)	7-3
PROCESSOR (ETCH - 1)	7-4
CRT DISPLAY GENERATOR (ETCH - 1)	7-5
RAM (ETCH - 1)	7-6
FLOPPY CONTROLLER, KEYBOARD INPUT, CTC (ETCH - 1)	7-7
GP, PIO, SIO (ETCH - 1)	7-8
POWER DISTRIBUTION (ETCH - 2)	7-9
PROCESSOR (ETCH - 2)	7-10
CRT DISPLAY GENERATOR (ETCH - 2)	7-11
RAM (ETCH - 2)	7-12
FLOPPY CONTROLLER, KEYBOARD INPUT, CTC (ETCH - 2)	7-13
GP, PIO, SIO (ETCH - 2)	7-14

INTRODUCTION

This is the 820 Software Development Guide. This guide contains the information needed to develop programs for the 820 IP and is not intended to teach you how to program.

INTRODUCTION

1 - 2

HARDWARE

HARDWARE

The circuit board that is lying flat under the CRT is the CPU (central processing unit) board. It contains the Z80 microprocessor, the memory and the I/O devices. Reference is made throughout this document to etch 1 and etch 2 CPU boards. The boards can be identified by the following numbers etched on the board: An ETCH 1 board is 140P82629A and an ETCH 2 board is 140P82664A.

MICROPROCESSOR

The microprocessor for the Xerox 820 Information Processor is a Zilog Z80 microprocessor. The processor clock speed is 2.5 Mhz. The Z80 microprocessor is automatically reset at power on or can be manually reset by pressing the reset button on the rear of the display.

MEMORY

The CPU board has 64K of RAM (program memory), 4K of ROM memory (system monitor) and 4K of Ram (CRT memory). The first 16K of system memory can contain either the first 16K of Ram (program memory) or the 4K of ROM memory (system monitor) and 4K of RAM (CRT memory).

When power is applied or the reset switch is depressed the monitor ROM / CRT RAM bank is enabled by hardware and the contents of the monitor ROM are moved by the Z80 microprocessor to the program memory starting at location F000 (hex). When the move is complete the Z80 microprocessor transfers control to location F000 (hex). The only other time that the monitor ROM / CRT RAM bank is enabled is when a character is sent to the screen. When the monitor ROM / CRT RAM bank is enabled the monitor ROM occupies memory at 0000 - 0FFF (hex) and the CRT RAM occupies memory at 3000 - 3FFF (hex). User application programs need not be concerned with the bank switching as it is handled by the monitor and is transparent to transient programs.

FLOPPY DISK CONTROLLER

The CPU board is equipped with a Western Digital 1771 single density floppy disk controller. The clock rate for the 1771 is 2 Mhz. when an 8" disk is connected and 1 Mhz. when a 5.25" disk is connected. When an 8" disk is connected an external data separator is used, when a 5.25" disk is connected the internal data separator is used. This switching is controlled by the signal on the disk interface named 8/N5. It will be a logic 1 when an 8" disk is connected and a logic 0 when a 5.25" disk is connected.

CRT CONTROLLER

The CPU board is equipped with a built in 80 character by 24 line CRT display controller. The refresh memory for the CRT is bank switchable from the systems 64K byte memory space.

The Xerox 820 monitor ROM contains a CRT output driver routine that emulates the characteristics of the Lear Seigler ADM-3A. Many application packages require the terminal type to be specified, if the 820 is not listed as one of the options select the ADM-3A.

PARALLEL PORTS

The Xerox 820 Information Processor has two 8 bit parallel system ports and two 8 bit parallel general purpose ports. The A side of the system Z80 PIO is used for generation of the disc drive select signals, memory bank switching, disc drive identification and disc drive side select. The B side of the system Z80 PIO is used for the parallel keyboard input. The monitor contains an interrupt driven input handler for the keyboard that maintains a 16 character deep FIFO buffer for input data. This makes it possible to do a considerable amount of typing ahead without any characters being lost. If characters are typed while disk access is going on, they may be lost because the disk routines lock out all lower priority interrupts. Any characters received when the FIFO is full will also be lost.

The two general purpose 8 bit ports are unused by the system and can be connected to external parallel devices.

HARDWARE

SERIAL PORTS

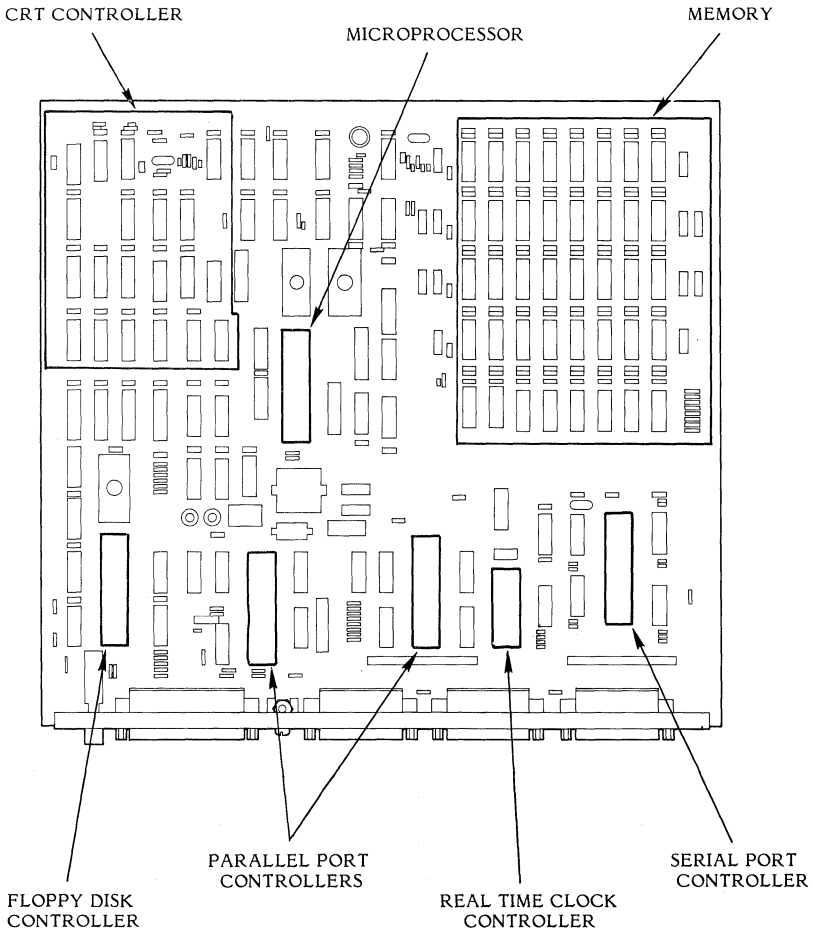
The Z80 SIO supports two full channels of serial I/O with the capability of supporting full RS-232 protocol on both channels. In addition, the A side of the SIO can provide clocks to synchronous modems or receive clocks from the modem.

Channel A of the Z80 SIO can be configured to interface to a modem or a terminal. Refer to the Connector Pin-Outs for J9 and the schematic diagram (sheet 6).

Channel B of the Z80 SIO is dedicated for printer operation and has no strapping options.

REAL TIME CLOCK

The CPU board has a Z80 CTC device that can be used as a timebase for interrupt driven timers, real-time clocks, and other time keeping functions. Channels 2 and 3 are used by the monitor to interrupt the processor once a second. Channel 1 is used by the monitor to perform disk index timing. Channel 0 is not initialized and can be used for other purposes.



HARDWARE

CONNECTOR PIN-OUTS

DISK CONNECTOR

J1	PIN	ASSIGNMENT
	2	8/5 $\frac{1}{2}$ Select
	4	Index
	5	Select 1
	6	Select 2
	7	Side
	8	HDLD
	9	Step In
	10	Step
	11	Write Data
	12	Write
	13	TRK 00
	14	Write Protect
	15	Read Data
	16	Low Current
	17	Ready
	18	+ 12 Volts
	19	+ 5 Volts
	20-37	Ground

KEYBOARD CONNECTOR

J2	PIN	ASSIGNMENT
	1	BIT 0
	2	BIT 1
	3	BIT 2
	4	BIT 3
	5	BIT 4
	6	BIT 5
	7	BIT 6
	8	BIT 7
	9	STROBE
	13	+5 volts
	14-25	Ground

PRINTER CONNECTOR

J3	PIN	ASSIGNMENT
	1	Ground
	2	Receive Data (Input to 820)
	3	Transmit Data (Output from 820)
	4	Clear to Send
	5	Request to Send
	6	Data Set Ready
	7	Ground
	8	Data Terminal Ready
	20	Data Carrier Detect

MODEM CONNECTOR

J4	PIN	ASSIGNMENT
	1	Ground
	2	Transmit Data
	3	Receive Data
	4	Request to Send
	5	Clear to Send
	6	Data Set Ready
	7	Ground
	8	Carrier Detect
	15	Transmit Clock
	17	Receive Clock
	20	Data Terminal Ready

J5	PIN	ASSIGNMENT
	1	- 12 Volts
	2	+ 12 Volts
	3	+ 12 Volts
	4	Ground
	5	Ground
	6	Ground
	7	+ 12 Volts
	8	+ 5 Volts
	9	+ 5 Volts

J7	PIN	ASSIGNMENT
	3	Vertical Sync
	4	Horizontal Sync
	5	Video
	6-10	Ground

8 BIT GENERAL PURPOSE PARALLEL PORT CONNECTOR

J8	PIN	ASSIGNMENT
	2	port A STROBE
	4	port A READY
	6	port A bit 0
	8	port A bit 1
	10	port A bit 2
	12	port A bit 3
	14	port A bit 4
	16	port A bit 5
	18	port A bit 6
	20	port A bit 7
	22	port B READY
	24	port B STROBE
	26	port B bit 0
	28	port B bit 1
	30	port B bit 2
	32	port B bit 3
	34	port B bit 4
	36	port B bit 5
	38	port B bit 6
	40	port B bit 7
	odd # pins	Ground (ETCH #2 CPU only)

MODEM PORT OPTION (TERMINAL)

J9	PINS	ASSIGNMENT
	5 6	(M) TXD to Pin 3
	7----8*	(T) TXD to Pin 2
	9 10	(M) RXD from Pin 2
	11----12*	(T) RXD from Pin 3
	13 14	(M) RTS to Pin 5
	15----16*	(T) RTS to Pin 4
	17 18	(M) CTS from Pin 4
	19----20*	(T) CTS from Pin 5
	21 22	(M) DTR to Pin 8
	23----24*	(T) DTR to Pin 20
	25 26	(M) DCD from Pin 20
	27----28*	(T) DCD from Pin 8
	29 30	Clock supplied to Modem as RX Clock
	31----32*	Clock supplied to SIO with RX Clock
	33 34	Modem supplies SIO with RX Clock
	35----36*	Clock supplied to SIO with TX Clock
	37 38	Modem supplies SIO with TX Clock
	39 40	Clock supplied to Modem with TX Clock

* 820 factory settings.

NOTE: (M) Indicates modem (data communications equipment) function. (T) Indicates terminal (data terminal equipment) function. For instance, exercising the (T) strap option will allow communication with a modem. Exercising the (M) strap option would allow communication with a terminal.

COUNTER/TIMER OPTION (TERMINAL)

J10	PIN		
	System Clock	2 1	CLOCK/TRIGGER 0
	ZC/TO0	4----3*	CLOCK/TRIGGER 1
	ZC/TO1	6 5	CLOCK/TRIGGER 2
	ZC/TO2	8----7*	CLOCK/TRIGGER 3

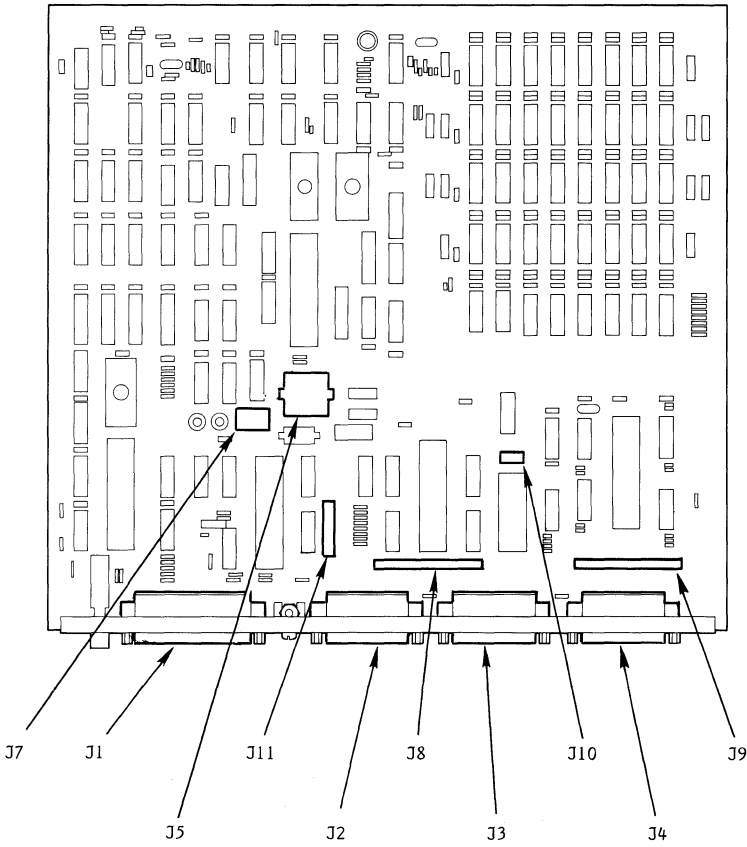
* 820 factory settings.

GENERAL PURPOSE PARALLEL PORT OPTION (TERMINAL)

J11	PIN	ASSIGNMENT
	3 4	port B READY polarity
	5 6	port B lower direction
	7 8	port A READY polarity
	9 10	port A upper direction
	11 12	port B upper direction
	13 14	port A STROBE polarity
	15 16	port B STROBE polarity
	17 18	port A lower direction

all odd # pins are grounded

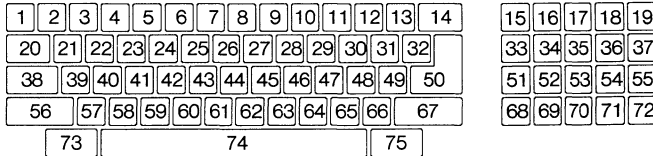
Refer to Parallel Ports in the Software section of this manual for a description of these jumpers.



820 INFORMATION PROCESSOR
CONNECTOR LOCATION

HARDWARE

KEYBOARD



NOTE: The codes listed above are the actual hex codes produced by the keyboard. The keyboard input routine in the monitor, sets bit 7 of all characters to 0. When a CTRL + DEL is entered, the keyboard will output FF (hex) but the keyboard input routine converts this to 7F (hex).

KEY NAME	KEY #	UNSHIFTED	SHIFTED	CONTROL	KEY NAME	KEY #	UNSHIFTED	SHIFTED	CONTROL
HELP	01	1E	1E	9E	A	39	61	41	01
1	02	31	21	91	S	40	73	53	13
2	03	32	40	92	D	41	64	44	04
3	04	33	23	93	F	42	66	46	06
4	05	34	24	94	G	43	67	47	07
5	06	35	25	95	H	44	68	48	08
6	07	36	5E	96	J	45	6A	4A	0A
7	08	37	26	97	K	46	6B	4B	0B
8	09	38	2A	98	L	47	6C	4C	0C
9	10	39	28	99	SEMICOLON	48	3B	3A	7E
0	11	30	29	90	APOSTROPHE	49	27	22	60
MINUS	12	2D	5F	1F	RETURN	50	0D	0D	8D
EQUAL	13	3D	2B	9A	LINEFEED	51	0A	0A	8A
BACKSPACE	14	08	08	88	UP ARROW	52	01	01	81
DELETE	15	7F	7F	FF	1 (PAD)	53	31	31	B1
- (PAD)	16	2D	2D	AD	2 (PAD)	54	32	32	B2
7 (PAD)	17	37	37	B7	3 (PAD)	55	33	33	B3
8 (PAD)	18	38	38	B8	Z SHIFT	56	---	---	FUNCTION KEY ---
9 (PAD)	19	39	39	B9	X	57	7A	5A	1A
TAB	20	09	09	89	C	58	78	58	18
Q	21	71	51	11	V	59	63	43	03
W	22	77	57	17	B	60	76	56	16
E	23	65	45	05	N	61	62	42	02
R	24	72	52	12	M	62	6E	4E	0E
T	25	74	54	14	COMMA	63	6D	4D	0D
Y	26	79	59	19	PERIOD	64	2C	3C	1C
U	27	75	55	15	SLASH	65	2E	3E	7C
I	28	69	49	09	R. SHIFT	66	2F	3F	5C
O	29	6F	4F	0F	L. ARROW	67	---	---	FUNCTION KEY ---
P	30	70	50	10	D. ARROW	68	04	04	84
[	31	5B	7B	1B	R. ARROW	69	02	02	82
]	32	5D	7D	1D	0 (PAD)	70	03	03	83
ESC	33	1B	1B	9B	.(PAD)	71	30	30	B0
+ (PAD)	34	2B	2B	AB	L. CTRL	72	2E	2E	AE
4 (PAD)	35	34	34	B4	SPACE BAR	73	---	---	FUNCTION KEY ---
5 (PAD)	36	35	35	B5	R. CTRL	74	20	20	00
6 (PAD)	37	36	36	B6	---	75	---	---	FUNCTION KEY ---
LOCK	38	---	---	FUNCTION KEY ---					

HARDWARE

POWER SUPPLY

INPUT SPECIFICATIONS

AC Voltage

The power supply is capable of operating from the following voltage and frequency ranges:

90 to 132 volts AC RMS or 198 to 264 volts AC RMS jumper selectable, 47 - 63 HZ

Electrical parameters are specified for 90 to 132 volts AC RMS, 60 HZ operation unless otherwise specified. Output requirements shall be met for the entire input voltage and frequency range.

INPUT CURRENT

The input current will not exceed 2.0 amps RMS. At turn-on, the peak inrush current will not exceed 35 amps at 115V RMS at room temperature of $25 \pm 5^\circ\text{C}$.

INPUT CONNECTION/OUTPUT CONNECTION

PIN NUMBER	SIGNAL NAME
J1 1 3 2	AC Neutral AC Hot Void
P2 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	-12VDC +12VDC #1 +12VDC #1 DC Ground DC Ground DC Ground +12VDC #2 +5VDC +5VDC

OUTPUT SPECIFICATIONS

OUTPUT DC VOLTS	MIN. LOAD CURRENT	CONTINUOUS LOAD CURRENT MAXIMUM	PEAK LOAD CURRENT MAXIMUM	RIPPLE P-P MV MAX.	TOLERANCE % MAXIMUM
+5	2.0	4.65	4.65	50	± 2
#1 + 12	0.50	1.80	2.8	50	± 5
-12	0.25	0.50	0.5	50	± 5
#2 + 12	0.50	2.0	2.0	+50	± 5

HARDWARE

Over Voltage Protection

The +5.0VDC output shall be overvoltage protected. The over voltage protection circuitry shall be set to operate when the voltage output is between 120 and 140% of rated voltage.

Fuse Replacement

F1 (2.5 amp normal blow)

DISK FORMAT

The XEROX 820 Informaton Processor is equipped with two (2) Shugart SA400L (5¼") drives, two Shugart SA800 (8") drives, or two Shugart SA450 (5¼") drives.

A format is divided into three (3) parts, field A, field B, and field C. Field A is written at the start of each track known as the preamble. Field B is written once for each sector which consists of a gap between sectors, ID fields, and a data field. Field C is written at the end of each track and is known as a postamble.

The XEROX 820 Information Processor disks are initialized in the following formats:

PARAMETER	8"SSSD	5¼"SSSD	5¼"DSSD
Tracks	77	40	40
Sectors	26	18	18
Bytes/Sector	128	128	128
# of Reserved Track for OS	2	3	3
Disk Capacity	241K	81K	172
Sides	1	1	2

5¼" Format

	Number of Bytes	Hex Value of Bytes	Comment
Field A -	16	FF	Preamble on Gap 4A
	4	00	Gap 3
	1	FE	ID Address Mark
	1	XX	Track #
	1	00	
	1	XX	Sector #
	1	00	
*Field B -	1	F7	Generate CRC
	11	FF	Gap 2
	6	00	
	1	FB	Data Address Mark
	128	E5	Data Field 'E5' Data
	1	F7	Generate CRC
	8	FF	Gap 8
Field C -	101	FF	Postamble Gap 4B

* Repeated for number of sectors per track.

DISK FORMAT (continued)

8" Format

	Number of Bytes	Hex Value of Bytes	Comment
Field A -	28	FF	Preamble - Write at the start of each track
	6	00	
	1	FC	
	26	FF	
	6	00	Gap 3
	1	FE	ID Address Mark
	1	XX	Track #
	1	00	
	1	XX	Sector #
	1	00	
*Field B -	1	F7	Generate CRC
	11	FF	Gap 2
	6	00	
	1	FB	Data Address Mark
	128	E5	Data Field '5' Data
	1	F7	Generate CRC
Field C -	27	FF	Gap 3
	247	FF	Postamble Gap 4B

* Repeated for number of sectors per track.

CRT

SPECIFICATIONS

Power

The CRT monitor shall function within the limits specified herein when the following power is supplied.

Voltage: +12.0±5.0% VDC at 2.0 A DC maximum.
Ripple: 50 MV P-P synchronous or nonsynchronous with refresh or power frequency.

Phosphor

TYPE

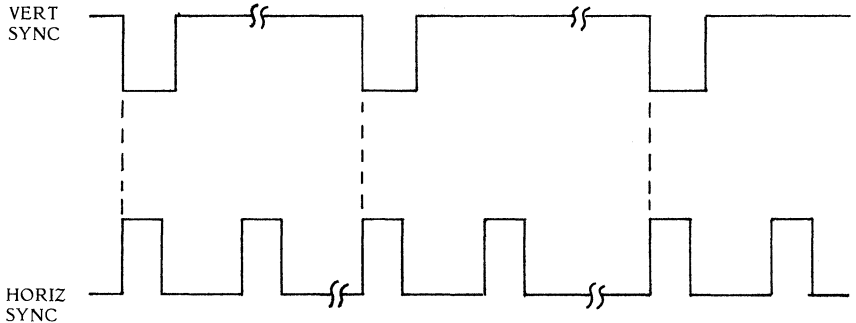
Aluminized	P4
Fluorescence	White (W)
Phosphorescence	White (W)
Persistence	Short

Resolution

With a 240 active line raster adjusted to 8.5 X 5.3 inches usable area and a brightness level of 37 ± 2 foot-lamberts (bright screen - no characters), the resolution shall be as specified below. This specification shall be verified by supplying a synchronized video square wave signal to the unit and viewing the resultant screen image. Waveform duty cycle shall be $0.5 \pm 10\%$. Signal frequency shall be 8.12 MHz minimum. Individual black or white bars shall be visible with the unaided eye at a distance of 12 inches from the CRT faceplate. Optical magnification may be used only for dimensional and quantitative measurements.

Resolution at centers (within 1" dia. circle) - 100 lines/in min.

SIGNAL TIMING



Video bit rate (time)	10.694 MBPS	(93.51 nS)
Active bits per horizontal line (time)	560	(52.366 uS)
Horizontal line blanking bits (time)	140	(13.091 uS)
Horizontal front porch-bits (time)	0	
Horizontal sync pulse-bits (time)	140	(13.091 uS)
Horizontal back porch-bits (time)	0	
Total bits per line (time)	700	(65.457 uS)
Horizontal rate	15.278 KHZ	
Active lines per field (time)	240	(15.710 mS)
Vertical blanking lines (time)	20	(1.309 mS)
Vertical front porch-bits (time)	0	
Vertical sync pulse-bits (time)	20	(1.309 mS)
Vertical back porch-bits (time)	0	
Vertical retrace (lines)	8 TYP.	
Total lines per field	260	
Field rate (time)	58.758 Hz	(17.019 mS)

Input Signal Description

Parameter	Video	Horizontal Sync	Vertical Sync	Brite
Input Type	Single Ended	Single Ended	Single Ended	—
Z In	R _{Shunt} 150 ± 5% C _{Shunt} 30 pf max	R _{Shunt} =2K Minimum C _{Shunt} = 50 pf max		— —
Amplitude	Low = 0 = 0 to + 0.4V High = 1 = 2.5 ± 0.1V	Low = 0 = 0 to 0.4V High = 1 = 2.0 to 5.0V		300V Max
Polarity	1 = Brite 0 = Dark	1 = Sync	0 = Sync	—
Rate	10.69 Mbps Max	15,278 Hz ± 100Hz		DC
Rise/Fall Times 10% to 90%	Less than 20 nsec	Less than 100 nsec		—

HARDWARE

SOFTWARE

SOFTWARE

MONITOR

INTRODUCTION

The XEROX 820 system monitor is the basic control program for the single-board computer. It begins execution when the computer is first turned on, or whenever the reset button is pressed, and resides in the top 4K of RAM memory (F000-FFFF).

The monitor provides two essential functions for the system. It is the initial software level of the computer and it contains the routines that initialize and control all the basic system input/output resources. The "front panel" functions of the monitor include commands to display and alter the contents of memory and I/O ports, to begin execution at a given address, enter typewriter mode, and to bootstrap programs from disk. The basic I/O functions of monitor provide driving routines for the built-in CRT display and keyboard input, and the floppy disk controller. In this capacity the monitor is always active, even when application programs like the CP/M disk operating system have control of the CPU.

The following sections of this manual will explain how to use the console monitor commands, what facilities are provided by the resident I/O handlers, and how to interface applications programs to the monitor.

COMMAND SUMMARY

The Xerox 820 monitor enters the command mode after it has initialized the system following a power-on or a reset. The following sign-on message is displayed on the console output device as an indication that the monitor is ready to accept commands.

```
... XEROX 820 ...  
Enter A for BOOT  
Enter T for TYPEWRITER  
*  
_
```

Commands consist of a single character command name and zero to three hexadecimal numeric parameters separated by commas or spaces. The command line may be entered using upper case or lower case letters. A carriage return is used as the terminator. Errors within a line can be corrected by typing backspace to delete the last character. If a line is entered with an unknown command name, an invalid number or parameters or an out-of-range parameter, an error message will be displayed and the command will not be executed.

The user may wish to halt long running commands like the memory dump before they are finished. This can be done by typing carriage return while the command is doing output. Output can also be frozen temporarily and then re-started by typing repeatedly on the space bar.

The following table summarizes the monitor's command set. The items enclosed in angle brackets represent the numeric parameters expected by the command. A detailed description of each command is provided in the following pages.

<u>Command</u>		<u>Format</u>
d(ump)	...	D (start), (end)
m(emory)	...	M (address)
x(test)	...	X (start), (end)
f(ill)	...	F (start), (end), (constant)
c(opy)	...	C (source_start), (source_end), (dest_start)
g(oto)	...	G (address)
r(ead)	...	R (unit), (track), (sector)
a(boot)	...	A(boot)
t(ypewriter)	...	T
i(nput)	...	I (port)
o(utput)	...	O (port), (data)

NOTE: All of the Monitor parameters are in hexadecimal.

DUMP COMMAND (D)

The dump command outputs a tabular display of the contents of memory in hexadecimal and ASCII representation. Each display line has the following format:

```
aaaa dd dd dd dd dd dd dd dd dd dd dd dd dd dd dd dd ccccccccccccccc
```

where aaaa is the starting memory address of the line in hexadecimal, the dd's are the hex values of the 16 bytes of data starting at location aaaa, and the c's are the ASCII characters equivalent to each data byte. Bytes less than 20 hex are replaced in the ASCII portion of the dump by period.

The dump command accepts zero, one or two address parameters. If two addresses are specified, the block of memory between those two locations will be displayed. Entering only one address will display 256 bytes of memory starting at the specified location. Typing 'D' with no parameters will cause the routine to display the 256 byte block of memory starting at the last address displayed by the dump command.

MEMORY COMMAND (M)

The memory examine/change command allows the contents of individual memory locations to be read from and written into using the monitor. This command accepts one parameter representing the memory address at which to begin examining data. The display format is as follows:

```
AAAA DD _
```

where AAAA is the current memory address and DD is the hexadecimal value of the data in that location. After displaying the contents of a memory location, the routine waits for one of the following items to be input from the console.

- Typing a carriage return will cause the routine to display the data at the next memory location, with no modification of content.
- Typing a minus sign will have a similar effect, except the address is decremented instead of incremented.
- Typing a two digit hexadecimal number will cause that number to be stored at the displayed address. The new data is stored as soon as the second digit is entered, with no terminating character required.
- Typing any character other than carriage return, a minus sign or a hexadecimal digit will cause the command to terminate.

TEST COMMAND (X)

This command allows the user to test memory for errors. Any portion of memory may be tested except the area reserved for the monitor (F000 to FFFF hex). Two parameters are required from the user; the starting address and ending address of the memory block to be tested. Only the high order 8 bits of the addresses entered are actually used. If no errors occur, the test routine will output a plus sign every time a test pass is done. A total of 256 plus signs must be output for all possible test patterns to have been tried. When errors are detected an error line will be output in the following format:

```
AAAA DD should=XX
```

where AAAA is the address of a location that fails to test, DD is the data read back from the location, and XX is the test pattern that was written there.

FILL COMMAND (F)

The fill command allows blocks of memory to be filled with a fixed data constant. Three parameters are required in the command line; a starting memory address, an ending address and a fill constant. Each location in the specified block of memory has the constant written into it and then read back again to check for memory errors. An error line like the one described for the 'X' command is printed for any locations that fail to verify.

COPY COMMAND (C)

The copy command allows blocks of data to be moved around in memory. Three parameters are required in the command line; a starting memory address, an ending address, and a destination address. The contents of the block of memory bounded by the first two addresses is copied to the block starting at the third address. As with the fill command, a test is made to verify that each byte of the destination block, when read back, is the same as the corresponding byte in source block.

GO TO COMMAND (G)

The goto command allows control of the CPU to be passed to another program by the monitor. This command requires a single parameter from the user representing the address at which to begin execution. The monitor actually passes control to the specified location by executing a CALL instruction. This makes it possible for the external routine to return to the monitor by doing a RET, assuming it does not re-load the stack pointer and lose the return address to the monitor.

READ COMMAND (R)

The read command allows individual disk sectors to be read into memory and displayed on the console. Three parameters are required; a drive unit number (range 0 to 1), a track number (range 0 to 27 for 5.25" disks or range 0 to 4D for 8" disks) and a sector number (range 1 to 12 for 5.25" disks or range 1 to 1A for 8" disks). The command routine performs a drive select, track seek and sector read sequence using the supplied parameters. If no errors occur, the contents of the input buffer will be dumped out the 'D' command format. In the event of a disk error, a diagnostic message will be printed in the following format:

disk error XX UAA TBB SCC

where XX represents the 1771 disk controller error status code, AA is the unit number, BB is the track number, and CC is the sector number. The error code is composed of eight bits of status information as described in the table below:

<u>bit</u>	<u>read/write</u>	<u>seek/restore/select</u>
7	drive not ready	drive not ready
6	write protected	unused
5	write fault	unused
4	record not found	seek error
3	crc error	crc error
2	lost data	cannot restore
1	unused	unused
0	always=1	always=0

The least significant bit (LSB) of the error code indicates which of the above sets of error conditions is applicable. If the LSB=1 the disk error was generated by a read or write operation, otherwise it was caused by a seek, restore, or select operation.

BOOT COMMAND (A)

The boot command is used to load and begin execution of a one sector long bootstrap loader from drive unit zero. The most common use of this command will be to boot up the CP/M disk operating system, although it is not necessarily restricted to this purpose only.

The boot works by reading the contents of track 0, sector 1 into memory at location 80 hex and the jumping to that address to start execution of the code just read in. Normally the routine or sector 1 will be a small loader that in turn reads in a larger program such as the operating system.

TYPEWRITER COMMAND (T)

This command allows the XEROX 820 to be used as a standard electronic typewriter. All key strokes will be typed directly on the 630 printer in a direct print mode, without displaying any typed information on the screen.

INPUT COMMAND (I)

This command allows the contents of input ports to be read from using the monitor. It operates very much like the memory examine command, except that input ports are being examined instead of memory locations. A single parameter representing a port number is expected in the command line. The contents of adjacent ports can then be examined by typing carriage return or a minus sign as in the 'M' command. Typing any other key will cause the routine to terminate.

OUTPUT COMMAND (O)

The output command is provided to allow output ports to be written to using the monitor. Two parameters are expected in the command line; a port number and a data byte to be output to that port. Both parameters should be between 0 and FF hex. After outputting the specified data to the port, this routine simply returns to the monitor instead of stepping to the next location like the input command. This makes it possible to use the output command to initialize Z-80 peripheral devices like the SIO, PIO and CTC.

EXTERNAL PROGRAM INTERFACE

This section gives the locations and calling sequences of the user accessible I/O routines in the XEROX 820 monitor.

XEROX 820 subroutines are accessed via a table of JUMP instructions beginning at memory location F000 hex. All monitor calls should be made to these entry points, since the actual addresses of the routines inside XEROX 820 will vary between different releases. Parameter passing conventions for the monitor fall into one of two groups. The character oriented I/O routines all pass data using the A register, while the disk routines pass parameters in C and HL and return status information in A.

Storage for the monitor's stack and working variable occupies the top 256 bytes of memory, from FF00 to FFFF hex. The mode 2 interrupt vector table takes up the first 32 bytes of this block.

XEROX 820 SUBROUTINE ENTRY POINTS

<u>LOCATION</u>	<u>FUNCTION</u>	<u>PARAMETERS</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>
F000	INIT ...	IN: none OUT:does not return	Perform cold start initialization of XEROX 820 monitor and enter command mode.
F003	PROMPT ...	IN: none OUT:does not return	Enter XEROX 820 monitor command mode with no initialization
F006	CONST ...	IN: none OUT:status in A	Test for data ready in console input FIFO and return status in A. If data is available then A=FF hex, else A=00.
F009	CONIN ...	IN: none OUT:character in A	Return character from console input FIFO in A. If FIFO is empty then loop until character is input.
F00C F00F	CRTOUT..	IN: character in A OUT:none	Output character passed in A to the memory-mapped CRT display.
F012	SIOST..	IN: none OUT:status in A	Test for received data available from SIO channel B and return status in A. If data is available then A=FF hex, else A=00.
F015	SIOIN ...	IN: none OUT:character in A	Return received data from SIO channel B in A. Loop until data is received if none is available on entry.
*F018	SIOOUT ...	IN: character in A OUT:none	Output charater passed in A to SIO channel B transmit register.
F01B	SELECT ... **	IN: unit number in C OUT:status in A	Select specified drive for future restore, seek, read or write command. If the drive is not ready, then the currently selected drive is left on.
F01E	HOME ... **	IN: none OUT:status in A	Move read/write head to home position at track 0 and verify if it got there.
F021	SEEK ... **	IN: track number in C OUT:status in A	Move read/write head to specified track and verify if it got there.

EXTERNAL PROGRAM INTERACE (continued)

<u>LOCATION</u>	<u>FUNCTION</u>	<u>PARAMETERS</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>
F024	READ . . .	IN: sector number in C buffer pointer in HL ** OUT:status in A	Read specified sector on current track into memory data buffer.
F027	WRITE . . .	IN: sector number in C buffer pointer in HL ** OUT:status in A	Write specified sector on current track from memory data buffer.

* Inoperative on level 2.0 ROM

** If the status returned in the A register is 00 the function was performed with no errors. Error conditions returned a the A register are as follows:

<u>bit</u>	<u>read/write</u>	<u>seek/restore/select</u>
7	drive not ready	drive not ready
6	write protected	unused
5	write fault	unused
4	record not found	seek error
3	crc error	crc error
2	lost data	cannot restore
1	unused	unused
0	always=1	always=0

The least significant bit (LSB) of the error code indicates which of the above sets of error conditions is applicable. If the LSB=1 the disk error was generated by a read or write operation, otherwise it was caused by a seek, restore, or select operation.

INTERRUPT PROCESSING

The XEROX 820 monitor takes advantage of the powerful interrupt handling capabilities of the Z80 microprocessor. Interrupts are utilized in the I/O drivers for the console keyboard input, the real-time clock and the floppy disk controller. All necessary initialization tasks and interrupt service routines for these devices are contained in the monitor.

For the most part, the operation of the interrupt mechanism should be transparent to applications programs that will run on the XEROX 820. A few precautions must be taken however, to insure that user written software does not adversely effect the operation of the system. The following list describes the major hazards to the interrupt system;

Interrupts should not be disabled permanently by user code, as this will lock-up the console input and real-time-clock routines.

The Z80 'I' register should never be altered.

The CPU operates in Z80 interrupt mode 2 and should not be switched to either of the other two interrupt modes.

Adequate stack space must be reserved in user programs to allow at least one level of stack for interrupt return addresses.

The monitor initializes the Z80 'I' register to point to the system interrupt vector table at location FF00 to FF1F hex. This table contains pre-assigned vector locations for all the peripheral devices on the XEROX 820.

STORAGE ALLOCATION FOR MODE 2 INTERRUPT TABLE

FF00	SIOV0:	DEFS2	;Z80 SIO port B xmit buffer empty
FF02	SIOV1:	DEFS2	;Z80 SIO port B external/status change
FF04	SIOV2:	DEFS2	;Z80 SIO port B receive data available
FF06	SIOV3:	DEFS2	;Z80 SIO port B special receive condition
FF08	SIOV4:	DEFS2	;Z80 SIO port A xmit buffer empty
FF0A	SIOV5:	DEFS2	;Z80 SIO port A external/status change
FF0C	SIOV6:	DEFS2	;Z80 SIO port A receive data available
FF0E	SIOV7:	DEFS2	;Z80 SIO port A special receive condition
FF10	CTCVO:	DEFS2	;Z80 CTC channel 0 interrupt
FF12*	CTCV1:	DEFS2	;Z80 CTC channel 1 interrupt
FF14*	CTCV2:	DEFS2	;Z80 CTC channel 2 interrupt
FF16*	CTCV3:	DEFS2	;Z80 CTC channel 3 interrupt
FF18	SYSVA:	DEFS2	;system Z80 PIO port A interrupt
FF1A*	SYSVB:	DEFS2	;system Z80 PIO port B interrupt
FF1C	GENVA:	DEFS2	;general purpose Z80 PIO port A interrupt
FF1E	GENVB:	DEFS2	;general purpose Z80 PIO port B interrupt

* Vectors used by the Monitor ROM (Version 1.0 & 2.0)

DEVICE PRIORITY LIST

The Interrupt Priority chain is organized high to low as follows:

Z80 SIO CHANNEL A
Z80 SIO CHANNEL B
SYSTEM Z80 PIO PORT A
SYSTEM Z80 PIO PORT B
GENERAL PURPOSE Z80 PIO PORT A
GENERAL PURPOSE Z80 PIO PORT B
Z80 CTC CHANNEL 0
Z80 CTC CHANNEL 1
Z80 CTC CHANNEL 2
Z80 CTC CHANNEL 3

SOFTWARE

MEMORY MAPPED CRT

CRT DRIVER OPERATIONAL SUMMARY

All character codes between 32 (20 hex) and 127 (7F hex) are directly displayable on the screen.

All character codes between 00 and 31 (1F hex) are interpreted as control characters. Only 12 of these codes have an effect on the CRT display, and are described in the table below. The remaining 20 are treated as nulls.

New characters are stored on the screen at the location occupied by the cursor. The cursor is then moved one space to the right.

If the cursor is positioned at a screen location occupied by a non-blank character, the presence of the cursor will be indicated by making the overlaid character blink.

If a linefeed (LF) is output when the cursor is on the bottom line of the screen, the entire display is scrolled up one line and a new blank line is created on the bottom.

If the displayed character is output when the cursor is in the right most column of the screen, an automatic carriage return and linefeed is generated.

820 SCREEN CONTROL CODES

DECIMAL CODE	HEX CODE	ASCII NAME	CRT-EFFECT
08	08	BS	Cursor Left (backspace)
09	09	HT	Horizontal Tab
10	0A	LF	Cursor Down (linefeed)
11	0B	VT	Cursor Up
12	0C	FF	Cursor Right
13	0D	CR	Carriage Return
17	11	DC1	Clear to end of screen
24	18	CAN	Clear to end of line
26	1A	SUB	Clear screen
27	1B	ESC	Initiate escape sequence
30	1E	RS	Home cursor
31	1F	VS	Display special character

PROGRAMMING EXAMPLES

Cursor Left

Moves the cursor to the left one column. If the cursor is in the left most column of the screen, this character has no effect.

Example in Basic to move the cursor one space to the left:

```
100 PRINT CHR$(8);  
110 END
```

Horizontal Tab

Moves the cursor right to the next tab stop. The tab stops are fixed at every eighth column, starting from the left.

Example in Basic to move the cursor to the right 3 tab stops:

```
100 FOR X = 1 TO 3  
120 PRINT CHR$(9);  
130 NEXT X  
140 END
```

Cursor Down (linefeed)

Moves the cursor down one line on the screen. If the cursor is at the bottom most line, the screen is scrolled up and a blank line is created on the bottom. The top line is lost.

Example in Basic to move the cursor down 5 lines:

```
100 FOR X = 1 to 5  
110 PRINT CHR$(10);  
120 NEXT X  
130 END
```

Cursor Up

Moves the cursor up one line on the screen. If the cursor is on the top of the screen it rolls around to the bottom.

Example in basic to move the cursor up 5 lines:

```
100 FOR X = 1 to 5  
110 PRINT CHR$(11);  
120 NEXT X  
130 END
```

Cursor Right

Moves the cursor to the next column to the right. If the cursor is in the right most column, there is no effect.

Example in Basic to move the cursor 5 spaces to the right:

```
100 FOR X = 1 to 5  
110 PRINT CHR$(12);  
120 NEXT X  
130 END
```

Carrier Return

Moves the cursor to the left most column of the screen.

Example in Basic to move the cursor to the left column:

```
100 PRINT CHR$(13);  
110 END
```

Clear to End of Screen

Clears the contents of the screen from the current cursor position to the end of the bottom line.

Example in Basic to Clear to the end of the screen:

```
100 PRINT CHR$(17);
110 END
```

Clear to End of Line

Clears the contents of the line the cursor is on, from the cursor position to the end of the line.

Example in Basic to Clear to the end of the line:

```
100 PRINT CHR$(24);
110 END
```

Clear Screen

Clears the entire screen regardless of the current cursor position and places the cursor in the top left corner of the screen.

Example in Basic to clear the screen:

```
100 PRINT CHR$(26);
```

Escape Sequence

Used to initiate an XY cursor positioning sequence. The cursor can be moved to an arbitrary location on the screen by outputting a 4 character sequence composed of: 1) ESCAPE - CHR\$(27), 2) EQUALS sign - CHR\$(61), 3) ROW # (0-23) + 32, 4) COLUMN # (0-79) + 32.

Example in Basic to clear the screen and position the cursor on Row 10, Column 40 and print an X.

```
100 PRINT CHR$(26);
120 PRINT CHR$(27);CHR$(61);CHR$(10+32);CHR$(40+32);
130 PRINT 'X';
140 END
```

Home Cursor

Moves the cursor to the top left corner of the screen, without altering any characters on the display.

Example in Basic to home the cursor:

```
100 PRINT CHR$(30);
110 END
```

Display Special Character

Functions as a prefix character to force the output of special symbols in the character generator. This character must precede any character in the display code chart from 00 thru 1F (hex).

For example, to display the vertical bar character (code 19 hex on the display code chart), the following basic program could be used:

```
100 PRINT CHR$(31);
110 PRINT CHR$(25);
120 END
```

DISPLAY CHARACTER CODES

This table shows the code for each character to be displayed by the XEROX 820. Each character is defined by a unique eight bit code which is represented by a hexadecimal code 'XY' where X represents the 4 most significant bits of the code and Y represents the 4 least significant bits of the code.

There are a total of 128 characters in the font set. Therefore, Y represents a hexadecimal number from 0 to F, and X represents a hexadecimal number from 0 to 7. Therefore, the complete font set is defined by codes from 00 to 7F.

If the most significant bit of the eight bit code is set to '1', then the complete font set is duplicated with the blink attribute set. The blinking set of characters is then defined by codes from 80 to FF (Level 2.0 ROM only).

Y \ X	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0	□	◊	■		§	½	¼	±	↔	↑	↓	→	←	⊗	®	↔
1	³	²	◊	—	↓	↑	μ	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	⊗	↔	↔	
2		!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	()	*	+	,	-	.	/
3	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
4	⊙	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
5	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[\]	^	_
6	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
7	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{	|	}	~	™

SYSTEM PORT NUMBERS

PORT 00 = CHANNEL A BAUD RATE (WRITE ONLY)

PORT 04 = Z80 SIO CHANNEL A DATA

PORT 06 = Z80 SIO CHANNEL A CONTROL

PORT 0C = CHANNEL B BAUD RATE (WRITE ONLY)

PORT 05 = Z80 SIO CHANNEL B DATA

PORT 07 = Z80 SIO CHANNEL B CONTROL

PORT 08 = GENERAL PURPOSE Z80 PIO PORT A DATA

PORT 09 = GENERAL PURPOSE Z80 PIO PORT A CONTROL

PORT 0A = GENERAL PURPOSE Z80 PIO PORT B DATA

PORT 0B = GENERAL PURPOSE Z80 PIO PORT B CONTROL

PORT 10 = 1771 STATUS/COMMAND REGISTER

PORT 11 = 1771 TRACK REGISTER

PORT 12 = 1771 SECTOR REGISTER

PORT 13 = 1771 DATA REGISTER

PORT 14 = CRT SCROLL REGISTER (WRITE ONLY)

PORT 18 = Z80 CTC CHANNEL 0

PORT 19 = Z80 CTC CHANNEL 1

PORT 1A = Z80 CTC CHANNEL 2

PORT 1B = Z80 CTC CHANNEL 3

PORT 1C = SYSTEM Z80 PIO PORT A DATA

PORT 1D = SYSTEM Z80 PIO PORT A CONTROL

PORT 1E = SYSTEM Z80 PIO PORT B DATA (KEYBOARD)

PORT 1F = SYSTEM Z80 PIO PORT B CONTROL (KEYBOARD)

SERIAL PORTS

A Z80 SIO provides the 820 with a serial interface to the outside world. The Z80 SIO has two Channels, A & B. The printer port is Channel B and the modem port is Channel A. Channel B is initialized by the ROM MONITOR, Channel A is uninitialized.

The monitor initializes Channel B as follows:

SIO-Register*	DATA (Hex)	COMMENTS
4	45	16X Clock, 1 Stop Bit, Odd Parity
1	04	Status affects Vector
3	41	RX-7 Bits/Character, Rx-enable
5	2A	TX-7 Bits/Character, Tx-enable, RTS
2	00	Base Interrupt Vector

Channel B Baud Rate is set to 300 baud by the monitor, and to 1200 baud when the CP/M disk is loaded.

The software supplied by XEROX uses ETX/ACK protocol to "handshake" with the printer. This handshaking is done in the CBIOS and can be changed to use other methods of handshaking. Let's assume that we have a serial printer that has a Logic TRUE (high) on pin 20 when it is ready to receive a character. When it cannot receive another character Pin 20 will be low for busy. The software to accomplish this follows:

```

;
;List device output routine, assume character is in the C register.
;Handshake with the printer using Pin 20 on the interface.
;
;Note: Pin 20 is connected to the  $\overline{\text{DCD}}$  pin on the SIO.
;
;Constants - For Z80 SIO Channel B
;
SIOBCO EQU 07 ;SIO Channel B Control
SIOBDA EQU 05 ;SIO Channel B Data Port
SIORES EQU 10H ;SIO Reset External Status Command
RDYMSK EQU 00001100B ;Mask to check for SIO and Printer Ready
;
;
LSTOUT: LD A,SIORES ;Get External Reset Command to A Register
        OUT (SIOBCO),A ;Send to Channel B Control Port
        IN A,(SIOBCO) ;Read Channel B Control Port
        AND RDYMSK ;Mask of Everything of Interest
        CP RDYMSK ;Check for Expected Result
        JR NZ,LSTOUT ;Repeat until Everything is Ready
        LD A,C ;Get Character to A Register
        OUT (SIOBDA),A ;Send to Data Port
        RET ;Return to Caller

```

CHANNEL A INITIALIZATION

Channel A is not initialized, before using Channel A you should set-up the desired operating mode. As an example, the following sub-routine could be used to initialize Channel A.

```

;
;Channel A Z80 SIO Initialization Routine
;
;
CONSTANTS FOR SIO Channel A
;
SIOACO EQU 06 ;Channel A Z80 SIO Control Port
SIOADA EQU 04 ;Channel A Z80 SIO Data Port
BAUDA EQU 00 ;Channel A Baud Rate Port
XMTRDY EQU 00000100B ;Transmit Buffer Ready Bit
RCVRDY EQU 00000001B ;Receive Character Ready Bit

        LD C,SIOACO ;Get Port Number to C Register

```

SOFTWARE

```

LD B,6 ;Byte Count to Register B
LD HL,STABL ;Point H & L Register to the Start of the table
OTIR ;Do output and Increment
OVRTBL: LD A,05 ;Set A Register for 300 Baud
OUT (BAUDA),A ;Set Channel A Baud Rate
RET

STABL: DEFB 04 ;Select Register #4
DEFB 01000100B ;16X Clock, 1 Stop Bit, No Parity
DEFB 03 ;Select Register #3
DEFB 01000001B ;7 Bits/RX Character, RX-enable
DEFB 05 ;Select Register #5
DEFB 10101010B ;7 Bits/TX Character, DTR active, TX-enable

```

The following routines will do input, output and status checking on Channel A:

```

;
;CHAOUT - Subroutine to output the character in the C Register to Channel A
;
CHAOUT: IN A,(SIOACO) ;Read Channel A Control Port
AND XMTRDY ;Check X-Mit Buffer Empty Flag
JR Z,CHAOUT ;Repeat until Ready
LD A,C ;Character to A Register
OUT (SIOADA),A ;Output Character
RET ;Back to Caller

```

```

;CHASTA - Subroutine to check the receive status of Channel A
;
; A Register = 00 if no character is ready
; A Register = FF if a character is ready
;

```

```

CHASTA: IN A,(SIOACO) ;Read Channel A Control Port
AND RCVRDY ;Check Receive Character Available
RET Z ;If Zero Return
LD A,0FFH ;Put FF in A Register
RET ;Back to Caller

```

```

;CHAINP - Subroutine to read a character from Channel A
;
; Return with the character in the A Register
;

```

```

CHAINP: CALL CHASTA ;Get Receive Status
JR Z,CHAINP ;Repeat until Character is r
IN A,(SIOADA) ;Get Character to A Register
RET ;Back to Caller

```

BAUD RATE GENERATOR

The 820 provides the user with two programmable baud rate generators. Channel A baud rate resides at port 00 hex and is write only. Channel B baud rate resides at port 0C hex and is also write only. The programming procedure is as follows:

Load the accumulator with the hex value for the desired BAUD rate (See table below). Output the contents the accumulator to the desired serial channel.

The following sub-routine would initialize Channel A for 9600 Baud and Channel B for 300 Baud.

```
LD    A,0EH           ;Code for 9600 Baud to A Register
OUT   (0),A          ;Output to Channel A
LD    A,05           ;Code for 300 Baud to A Register
OUT   (0CH),A       ;Output to Channel B
RET
```

BAUD RATE TABLE

```
00 hex = 50 Baud
01 hex = 75 Baud
02 hex = 110 Baud
03 hex = 134.5 Baud
04 hex = 150 Baud
05 hex = 300 Baud
06 hex = 600 Baud
07 hex = 1200 Baud
08 hex = 1800 Baud
09 hex = 2000 Baud
0A hex = 2400 Baud
0B hex = 3600 Baud
0C hex = 4800 Baud
0D hex = 7200 Baud
0E hex = 9600 Baud
0F hex = 19.2 Kbaud
```


PARALLEL PORTS

The 820 has two Z80 PIO's on the CPU Board, one is dedicated for the systems' use, the other is available to the user and is called the General Purpose (GP) PIO. The Port assignments for the GP PIO are as follows:

<u>PORT #</u>		<u>Description</u>
08	---	GP PIO PORT A DATA
09	---	GP PIO PORT A CONTROL
0A	---	GP PIO PORT B DATA
0B	---	GP PIO PORT B CONTROL

Description of hardware jumpering options on the GP-PIO (J11):

<u>J11</u>	<u>PINS</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>
	9-10	Port A, Bit 7 through Bit 4 Direction Control ON - Outputs from the 820 OFF - Inputs to the 820
	17-18	Port A, Bit 3 through Bit 0 Direction Control ON - Outputs from the 820 OFF - Inputs to the 820
	7-8	ARDY Pulse (PORT A) ON - Non-inverted OFF - Inverted
	13-14	ASTB Pulse (PORT A) ON - Non-inverted OFF - Inverted
	11-12	PORT B, Bit 7 through Bit 4 Direction Control ON - Outputs from the 820 OFF - Inputs to the 820
	5-6	PORT B, Bit 3 through Bit 0 Direction Control ON - Outputs from the 820 OFF - Inputs to the 820
	3-4	BRDY Pulse (PORT B) ON - Non-inverted OFF - Inverted
	15-16	BSTB Pulse (PORT B) ON - Non-inverted OFF - Inverted

The hardware jumpering on J11 determines the direction select of the transceiver (74LS243) that is connected between the Z80 PIO and J-8. The Z80 PIO must also be set-up with software commands to select the direction of signal flow in the Z80 PIO.

SOFTWARE

PROGRAMMING EXAMPLE

Lets assume that you have a paper tape punch that you want to connect to the 820 through the Parallel Port. This punch has eight Data Bits And a strobe as its inputs from the 820. The output of the punch is a ready signal which will be low when ready to receive characters. The strobe will be software generated on bit 2 of the B side.

This sub-routine would have to be executed once to initialize the Z80 PIO.

```
GPACON EQU 09 ;general purpose PIO A control
GPADAT EQU 08 ;general purpose PIO A data
GPBCON EQU 0BH ;general purpose PIO B control
GPBDAT EQU 0AH ;general purpose PIO B data
```

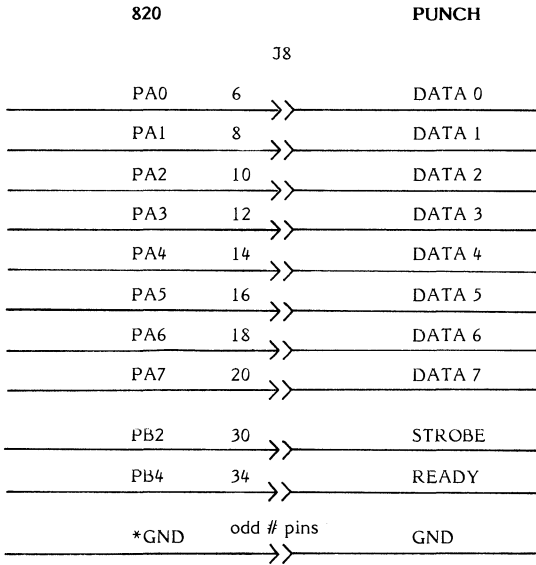
```
INTPIO: LD C,GPACON ;Port # to C register
        LD B,3 ;Output 3 bytes
        LD HL,GPPIO ;Point HL & 1 to table
        OTIR ;Output & Increment HL
        LD C,GPBCON ;Port # to C again
        LD B,3 ;Output 3 bytes
        OTIR ;Output & Increment HL
        LD A,OFH ;Strobe starts off high
        OUT (GPBDAT),A ;Send to PIO B data
        RET ;return to main program
```

```
GPIO: ;PORT A
      DEFB 07 ;Disable interrupts
      DEFB 0CFH ;Set port A to mode 3
      DEFB 00 ;Make all eight bits outputs
      ;PORT B
      DEFB 07 ;Disable interrupts
      DEFB 0CFH ;Set port B to mode 3
      DEFB 0F0H ;Bits 4-7 inputs, bits 0-3 outputs
```

This sub-routine will output the character in the C register to the paper tape punch.

```
PUNOUT: IN A,(GPBDAT) ;read port B into A register
        AND 10H ;mask out all but ready
        JR NZ,PUNOUT ;repeat until Punch is ready
        LD A,C ;get character to A register
        OUT (GPADAT),A ;send character to punch
        IN A,(GPBDAT) ;read channel B to A register
        RES 2,A ;make strobe line low
        OUT (GPBDAT),A
        SET 2,A ;make strobe line high
        OUT (GPBDAT),A
        RET ;back to calling routine
```

The paper tape punch would be connected to the Parallel Port as follows:



* On ETCH 1 CPU Board, pick up ground for J8 on odd pins of J11.

The following jumpers would be installed on J11:

PINS	FUNCTION
9-10	Select output for high nibble of Port A
17-18	Select output for low nibble of Port A
5-6	Select output for low nibble of Port B

TIMER

The Xerox 820 is equipped with a Z80 CTC (Counter Timer Circuit). The CTC has four independent channels that perform counting and timing functions. Channels 1, 2 and 3 are used by the 820's monitor.

Channel 0 is not used and can be configured to perform counting or timing functions for your program.

The following example is when the CTC might be used and some programming examples to help you understand its operation.

Lets assume that you are writing a program that among other things, samples an input signal that is connected to a temperature sensitive switch located on your manufacturing line. When this input goes to a logic 1 (+ 5 volts) you want the 820 to activate an alarm (also connected to the parallel port) by making an output signal a logic 1 (+ 5 volts), also you want to display a message on the 820's screen to inform the operator that there is a fire on the manufacturing line. Lets say that you have determined that this input needs to be looked at about 60 times each second.

A simple solution would be to use the Z80 CTC channel 0 and program it to give the 820 an interrupt every 16.69 milliseconds. Your interrupt service routine would look at the input and if it is a logic 1 (+ 5 volts) activate the alarm and display the message on the screen.

Lets assume that the input signal comes into the 820's General Purpose Port channel A on bit 7, and the alarm is connected to channel A on bit 0. You would have to install a jumper on J11 between pins 17 and 18 to select bits 0 - 3 as outputs.

Listed below is an example of how to:

- Initialize the CTC as a timer to generate an interrupt signal every 16.69 milliseconds.
- Write an interrupt service routine for the Z80 CTC.
- Disable the Z80 CTC's interrupt before exiting the program.

.Z80

```
CTCVEC EQU 0FF10H ;CTC0 VECTOR LOCATION IN TABLE
GPACON EQU 09 ;GP PIO CHANNEL A CONTROL PORT
GPADAT EQU 08 ;GP PIO CHANNEL A DATA PORT
CTC0 EQU 18H ;CTC CHANNEL 0 PORT #
SENSOR EQU 10000000B ;SENSOR BIT
ALARM EQU 00000001B ;ALARM BIT
BDOS EQU 5 ;BDOS ENTRY POINT
WBOOT EQU 0 ;CP/M WARM ENTRY POINT
PRTSTG EQU 9 ;CP/M PRINT STRING FUNCTION
CLRSCN EQU 1AH ;820 CLEAR SCREEN CHARACTER

;
; YOU MUST EXECUTE THE "INIT" ROUTINE BEFORE THE CTC-0 WILL START
; GENERATING INTERRUPTS. TYPICALLY THIS WOULD BE BEFORE THE MAIN
; BODY OF YOUR PROGRAM.
;
CALL INIT ;GO INITIALIZE CTC-0 & GP PIO

;*****
;
; MAIN PROGRAM
;
;*****

;
;-----THE MAIN PART OF YOUR PROGRAM WOULD GO HERE.
;
```

SOFTWARE

```

;
;-----IF YOUR PROGRAM NEEDS TO TERMINATE & GO BACK TO CP/M
;-----IT SHOULD DO SO BY JUMPING TO THE EXIT ROUTINE.
;-----THIS WILL DISABLE THE CTC-0 INTERRUPTS
;
        JP      EXIT      ;EXIT TO CP/M

;
; INITIALIZATION SUBROUTINE - THIS ROUTINE WILL BE EXECUTED ONCE AT
; THE BEGINNING OF YOUR PROGRAM.
;
; 1 - STORE INTERRUPT SERVICE ROUTINE ADDRESS IN THE MODE 2 INTERRUPT
; TABLE (FF10).
; 2 - SET UP THE PIO TO MONITOR THE SENSOR AND CONTROL THE ALARM
; 3 - SET UP THE CTC CHANNEL 0 TO GENERATE AN INTERRUPT EVERY 16.69
; MILLISECONDS.
;
INIT:   LD      HL,INTROU      ;INTERRUPT ROUTINE'S ADDRESS
        LD      (CTCVEC),HL   ;SAVE IN INTERRUPT TABLE
        LD      C,GPAICON     ;GP PIO CHANNEL A CONTROL PORT
        LD      B,4           ;OUTPUT FOUR BYTES
        LD      HL,PIOTBL     ;START OF PIO TABLE
        OTIR                    ;SEND TABLE TO PIO
        XOR     A              ;A REGISTER = 00
        OUT    (GPADAT),A     ;MAKE ALARM OUTPUT = 00
        LD      C,CTC0        ;CTC CHANNEL 0 PORT # TO C
        LD      B,2           ;OUTPUT TWO BYTES
        LD      HL,CTCTBL     ;START OF CTC TABLE
        OTIR                    ;SEND TO CTC
        RET                    ;BACK TO CALLER

;PIO INITIALIZATION TABLE
PIOTBL: DEFB  00              ;DISABLE INTERRUPTS
        DEFB  0CFH           ;SET TO MODE 3
        DEFB  0F0H           ;BIT 4-7 = INPUT'S
        DEFB  07             ;INTERRUPT SWITCH

;CTC INITIALIZATION TABLE
CTCTBL: DEFB  10100111B      ;CTC 0 SET TO TIMER MODE
        DEFB  163            ;CTC 0 PERIOD 163*256*400 NSEC.

;
; INTERRUPT SERVICE ROUTINE -
; THIS ROUTINE WILL BE EXECUTED ONCE EVERY 16.69 MILLISECONDS.
; IT WILL DO THE FOLLOWING:
; 1 - MONITOR SENSOR INPUT
; 2 - WHEN INPUT IS HIGH ACTIVATE ALARM AND DISPLAY MSG ON SCREEN.
;
INTROU: PUSH  HL              ;SAVE REGISTERS
        PUSH  BC
        PUSH  DE
        PUSH  AF
        IN   A,(GPADAT)      ;READ GP PIO CHANNEL A DATA
        AND  SENSOR          ;MASK ALL BUT SENSOR INPUT
        JR   Z,NOTHOT        ;IF RESULT = 00 - NO FIRE
        LD  A,ALARM          ;ELSE SOUND ALARM
        OUT (GPADAT),A      ;ACTIVATE ALARM
        LD  C,PRTSTG         ;PRINT STRING FUNCTION
        LD  DE,MESG1         ;POINT TO MESSAGE
        CALL BDOS
        JR  OUT1             ;EXIT INTERRUPT ROUTINE

```

SOFTWARE

```

MSG1:  DEFB  CLRSCN
        DEFM  ' *** FIRE ON MANUFACTURING LINE *** '
        DEFM  '$'

NOTHOT: XOR   A           ;CLEAR A REGISTER
        OUT  (GPADAT),A  ;TURN ALARM OFF

OUT1:   POP   AF           ;RESTORE REGISTERS
        POP   DE
        POP   BC
        POP   HL
        EI           ;ENABLE INTERRUPTS
        RETI          ;RETURN FROM INTERRUPT

;
; ROUTINE THAT USER'S PROGRAM SHOULD JUMP TO WHEN IT IS READY
; TO EXIT BACK TO CP/M. THIS ROUTINE DISABLES THE CTC0 INTERRUPT
; AND DOES A CP/M WARM BOOT.
;

EXIT:   LD    A,01        ;PREPARE TO DISABLE CTC
        DI           ;DISABLE INTERRUPTS
        OUT  (CTC0),A    ;SEND TO CTC-0
        EI           ;INTERRUPTS OK NOW
        JP   0           ;BACK TO CP/M

        END

```

REAL TIME CLOCK

The following program is the Z80 assembly listing for a Real Time Clock. This program can be entered assembled and run on your 820 without making any hardware modifications or additions.

Features: 12 or 24 hour format

Time can be displayed on the screen if desired

Memory locations that store the time can be accessed from other programs to read the current time.

NOTE: This clock increments the seconds every .999936 micro-seconds. This along with tolerances in the system master oscillator will effect the accuracy of the clock. Typically over a 24 hour period it may gain or loose as much as 20 seconds.

You will need the following to create and assemble the program:

Text Editor (such as, Xerox Word Processing)

M80.COM (Z80 assembler on CP/M disk)

L80.COM (Linker on CP/M disk)

First you will need to enter this program with a text editor and name the file CLOCK.MAC. If you are using the Xerox Word Processing, choose the E command - edit a program from the directory menu. When the program has been entered, run the assembler by entering : **M80 CLOCK,CLOCK=CLOCK**. When the assembly process is complete you should get a message that there were no fatal errors. If you do not get this message, check your typing for errors. Next you will link your file by entering : **L80 CLOCK,CLOCK/N/E**. This will generate a file named CLOCK.COM on your disk.

You can now execute the clock program by entering: **CLOCK (RET)** This brings up a screen of instructions on what to enter to activate and set the clock. For example, if you entered **CLOCK SD093000** the clock would be set for standard time, display the time on the screen and set the time for 9:30:00. If you enter **clock** after the program has been loaded, it will come back and tell you what memory locations the hours, minutes and seconds are stored at.

```
.Z80
BDOS EQU 5 ;BDOS ENTRY POINT
PRTSTG EQU 9 ;CP/M PRINT STRING FUNCTION
CLRSCN EQU 1AH ;CLEAR SCREEN CODE
CR EQU 0DH ;CARRIAGE RETURN CODE
LF EQU 0AH ;LINE FEED CODE
CTC3 EQU 0FF16H ;CTC CHANNEL 3 INTERRUPT VECTOR
BASE1 EQU 0FF75H ;BASE VARIABLE (1.0 ROM)
BASE2 EQU 0FF78H ;BASE VARIABLE (2.0 ROM)
CLKORG EQU 0FE00H ;ORIGIN FOR CLOCK ROUTINE
HOURS EQU 0FF5CH ;HOURS VARIAB
MINUTE EQU HOURS + 1 ;MINUTES VARIABLE LOCATION
SECNDS EQU MINUTE + 1 ;SECONDS VARIABLE LOCATION

;
;FIRST CHECK FOR CLOCK MODULE ALREADY LOADED, IF IT IS DISPLAY
;MESSAGE AND GO BACK TO CP/M
;

BEGIN: LD A, (0FE00H)
CP 0FFH ;CHECK FOR CLOCK ALREADY LOADED
JR Z,PROCED ;PROCEED IF NOT
LD DE,RESET ;POINT TO RESET MESSAGE
LD C,PRTSTG ;PRINT STRING FUNCTION TO C
CALL BDOS ;CALL BDOS
RST 0 ;BACK TO CP/M
```

SOFTWARE

```

;
;CHECK LENGTH OF COMMMAND LINE (MUST BE 9 CHARACTERS) IF NOT GIVE
;USER INSTRUCTIONS ON WHAT MUST BE ON COMMAND LINE
;

```

```

PROCED:  LD      A,(80H)          ;GET COMMAND LINE LENGTH
         CP      9              ;CHECK FOR 9 CHARACTERS
         JP      Z,PARMOK       ;IF COUNT = 9 THEN GO AHEAD
         LD      DE,INSTR       ;ELSE PRINT INSTRUCTIONS
         LD      C,PR TSTG      ;PRINT STRING FUNCTION TO C
         CALL    BDOS           ;GO PRINT THROUGH CP/M
         RST     0              ;GO BACK TO CP/M

```

```

;
; IF CLOCK IS NOT LOADED AND COMMAND LINE PARAMETER COUNT IS OK
; MOVE IMAGE OF CLOCK ROUTINE TO HIGH MEMORY
;

```

```

PARMOK:  LD      HL,START        ;SOURCE ADDRESS FOR MOVE
         LD      DE,CLKORG      ;DESTINATION ADDRESS FOR MOVE
         LD      BC,LENGTH      ;NUMBER OF BYTES TO MOVE
         LDIR                    ;Z-80 BLOCK MOVE
         DI                    ;DISABLE INTERRUPTS
         LD      HL,(CTC3)      ;ADDRESS OF 1 SEC. INTERRUPT ROUTINE
         LD      DE,12          ;OFFSET INTO ROUTINE
         ADD     HL,DE           ;COMPUTE ADDRESS
         LD      E,(HL)         ;GET LOW BYTE OF CALL TO E
         INC     HL             ;BUMP POINTER
         LD      D,(HL)         ;GET HIGH BYTE OF CALL TO D
         DEC     HL             ;ROLL HL BACK
         LD      BC,CLOCK       ;GET ADDRESS OF CLOCK ROUTINE
         LD      HL,(HL),C      ;RE-ROUTE INTERRUPT TO CLOCK ROUTINE
         INC     HL
         LD      HL,(HL),B
         LD      HL,GETOUT+1    ;POINT TO CLOCK EXIT
         LD      HL,E           ;SAVE ORIGINAL LOW BYTE
         INC     HL
         LD      HL,D           ;SAVE ORIGINAL HIGH BYTE
         LD      A,(0F001H)     ;GET BYTE FROM MONITOR
         CP      45H           ;CHECK FOR 2.0 ROM
         JR      NZ,ROM1       ;SKIP IF NOT
         LD      HL,BASE2       ;NEW BASE ADDRESS
         LD      HL,(CLOCK+7),HL ;SAVE NEW VALUE
ROM1:    LD      A,(82H)        ;GET STD/MILITARY OPTION
         CP      'M'           ;CHECK FOR M
         JR      NZ,BASEOK     ;DEFAULT STD TIME SKIP OVER
         LD      A,25D         ;NEW VALUE
BASEOK:  LD      (BASE+1),A     ;SAVE NEW VALUE
         LD      A,(83H)       ;GET DISPLAY OPTION
         CP      'N'           ;CHECK FOR NO DISPLAY
         JR      NZ,DISOK      ;DEFAULT ON SKIP AROUND
         LD      A,0C3H        ;GET JUMP INSTRUCTION
         LD      (CLOCK+6),A    ;SAVE IN PLACE OF CALL
         LD      HL,(GETOUT+1)
         LD      HL,(CLOCK+7),HL
DISOK:   LD      HL,(84H)       ;GET HOURS VALUE
         CALL    CONV          ;GO CONVERT TO BINARY
         LD      (HOURS),A     ;SAVE IN HOURS VARIABLE
         LD      HL,(86H)       ;GET MINUTES VALUE
         CALL    CONV          ;GO CONVERT TO BINARY
         LD      (MINUTE),A    ;SAVE IN MINUTES VARIABLE
         LD      HL,(88H)       ;GET SECONDS VALUE
         CALL    CONV          ;GO CONVERT TO BINARY
         LD      (SECNDS),A    ;SAVE IN SECONDS VARIABLE
         EI
         LD      A,1AH         ;CLEAR SCREEN CODE
         CALL    0F00FH        ;GO THROUGH MONITOR
         RET

```

SOFTWARE


```

;
; CONVERT ASCII VALUE IN H&L TO BINARY VALUE & RETURN IN A REGISTER.
; UNITS IN H -- TENS IN L
;
CONV:   LD     A,H           ;MOVE TO A
        SUB    30H         ;REMOVE ASCII OFFSET
        LD     H,A         ;PUT BACK IN H
        LD     A,L         ;MOVE L TO A
        SUB    30H         ;REMOVE ASCII OFFSET
        LD     L,A         ;PUT BACK IN L
        ADD   A,A         ;DOUBLE A
        ADD   A,A         ;DOUBLE AGAIN
        ADD   A,L         ;ADD ONE IN
        ADD   A,A         ;A = A * 10
        ADD   A,H         ;ADD IN UNITS VALUE
        RET                ;ALL DONE

;
; MAIN CLOCK ROUTINE - THIS CODE IS MOVED INTO HIGH MEMORY AND EXECUTED
; EVERYTIME A ONE SECOND INTERRUPT OCCURS
;

```

```

START:
CLOCK:  .PHASE CLKORG
        LD     HL,SECNDS   ;POINT HL TO SECONDS VARIABLE
        CALL  INCTIM      ;INCREMENT TIME IN BINARY
        LD     A,(BASE1)  ;GET LINE# OF BOTTOM LINE ON SCREEN
        INC   A           ;ADD 1 TO WRAP AROUND TO TOP LINE
        CP    24
        JR    C,CLOCK2    ;WATCH FOR MODULO 24 THING
        XOR   A
CLOCK2: SRL   A           ;TRANSFORM LINE# INTO 16 BIT ADDRESS
        LD     L,70*2     ; WITH COL# COMPONENT=70
        RR    L
        LD     DE,3000H
        OR    D
        LD     H,A
        IN    A,(1CH)
        SET   7,A
        OUT  (1CH),A      ;ENABLE CRT RAM BANK
        LD     DE,HOURS   ;POINT DE TO CLOCK HOURS
        LD     (HL),' '
        INC   HL
        CALL  PUTDEC      ;CALL PUTDEC TO DISPLAY HOURS
        LD     (HL),' '
        INC   HL
        CALL  PUTDEC      ;CALL PUTDEC TO DISPLAY MINUTES
        LD     (HL),' '
        INC   HL
        CALL  PUTDEC      ;CALL PUTDEC TO DISPLAY SECONDS
        LD     (HL),' '
        IN    A,(1CH)
        RES  7,A
        OUT  (1CH),A      ;DISABLE CRT ROM BANK
GETOUT: JP    0

```

```

;
; SUBROUTINE TO PUT DECIMAL CONTENTS OF CLOCK VARIABLE LOCATIONS ON THE
; SCREEN. ENTER WITH THE DE REGISTER POINTING TO THE DESIRED VARIABLE
;
;

```

SOFTWARE

```

PUTDEC:  LD  A,(DE)
         INC DE
         LD  C,0
PUTD1:   SUB 10
         JR  C,PUTD2
         INC C
         JR  PUTD1
PUTD2:   ADD A,10
         PUSH AF
         LD  A,C
         CALL PUTDIG      ;DISPLAY 10'S DIGIT OF TIME
         POP AF
PUTDIG:  OR  '0'          ;MAKE MSB OF ACC INTO ASCII
         LD  (HL),A
         INC HL          ;STORE CHARACTER AND BUMP POINTER
         RET

```

```

;
; INCREMENT TIME IN SECONDS VARIABLE BY ONE, CHECK FOR:
; SECONDS = 59, MINUTES = 59, AND HOURS = 12.
;

```

```

INCTIM:  INC  (HL)
         LD  A,(HL)      ;BUMP CLOCK SECONDS AND CHECK FOR
         CP  60          ; ROLL-OVER AT END OF MINUTE
         RET C          ;EXIT IF NO CARRY TO MINUTES
         LD  (HL),0     ;ELSE RESET SECONDS TO ZERO
         DEC HL        ; AND POINT NEXT TO MINUTES
         INC (HL)
         LD  A,(HL)     ;BUMP CLOCK MINUTES AND CHECK FOR
         CP  60          ; ROLL-OVER AT END OF HOUR
         RET C          ;EXIT IF NO CARRY INTO HOURS
         LD  (HL),0     ;ELSE RESET MINUTES TO ZERO
         DEC HL        ; AND POINT NEXT TO HOURS
         INC (HL)
         LD  A,(HL)     ;BUMP CLOCK HOURS AND CHECK FOR
         CP  13          ; ROLL-OVER AFTER 24 HOURS
         RET C          ;EXIT IF NO ROLL-OVER
         LD  (HL),1     ;ELSE RESET HOURS TO 1 AND
         RET            ;START OVER

LENGTH  EQU  $-CLOCK   ;CALCULATE LENGTH OF CODE
         .DEPHASE

```

```

;
; MESSAGES
;

```

```

INSTR:   DEFB CLRSCN,LF
         DEFM '          CLOCK UTILITY INSTRUCTIONS'
         DEFM ' VER 1.0'
         DEFB CR,LF,LF
         DEFM 'THE COMMAND LINE TO SET & RUN THE CLOCK MUST BE AS '
         DEFM 'FOLLOWS:'
         DEFB CR,LF,LF
         DEFM 'A CLOCK ABHHMMSS'
         DEFB CR,LF,LF
         DEFM ' A = S FOR STANDARD TIME'
         DEFB CR,LF
         DEFM '          M FOR MILITARY TIME'
         DEFB CR,LF,LF
         DEFM ' B = D TO DISPLAY TIME ON SCREEN'
         DEFB CR,LF
         DEFM '          N NO DISPLAY ON SCREEN'
         DEFB CR,LF,LF

```

SOFTWARE

```

DEFM ' HH = HOUR'
DEFB CR,LF,LF
DEFM ' MM = MINUTE'
DEFB CR,LF,LF
DEFM ' SS = SECOND'
DEFB CR,LF,LF,LF
DEFM '$'

RESET:  DEFB CLRSCN,LF,LF
DEFM 'THE CLOCK MODULE IS ALREADY LOADED, PRESS RESET'
DEFM ' IF YOU WANT TO RELOAD IT.'
DEFB CR,LF,LF,LF,LF,LF,LF,LF,LF
DEFB '      CLOCK VARIABLE MEMORY LOCATIONS'
DEFB CR,LF,LF,LF
DEFM '  DECIMAL      HEX      VARIABLE'
DEFB CR,LF,LF
DEFM '    65372      FF5C      HOURS'
DEFB CR,LF
DEFM '    65373      FF5D      MINUTES'
DEFB CR,LF
DEFM '    65374      FF5E      SECONDS'
DEFB CR,LF,LF,LF
DEFM '$'

END     BEGIN

```

CBIOS MODIFICATION PROCEDURE

Procedure to generate a new system (CP/M) disk after making modifications to your CBIOS (level 2.0 CP/M disks and later). NOTE - underscored text indicates entered by you, (RET) means press the return key.

You should have the following files on your disk:

M80.COM	-	Macro - 80 Assembler
L80.COM	-	Link - 80 Linker
DDT.COM	-	Dynamic Debugging Tool
SYSGEN.COM	-	System Generation Utility
CBIOS.MAC	-	Source File for CBIOS

Assemble your source file (CBIOS.MAC) by entering the following:

```
A > M80 CBIOS,CBIOS=CBIOS (RET)
```

When the assembly process is complete, you should be prompted with the message NO FATAL ERRORS. If the assembler detects any errors, you should correct them and re-assemble your source file before proceeding.

If you have made additions to the CBIOS you should type out the list file to determine if it has exceeded the amount of space remaining on the disk. The file can be displayed by entering:

```
A > TYPE CBIOS.LST (Ret)
```

On an 8.0" system, you have 896 Bytes available for the CBIOS, a 5.25" system has 1152 bytes available. Currently the end of the code is three lines after the label XEROXID:. The DEFB '\$' three lines after the XEROXID label should not have an address higher than 895 (37F hex) on an 8" system or 1151 (47F hex) on a 5.25" system.

```
44C 20 20 20 20 XEROXID: DEFM ' '
      20 20 20 20
      20
455 OD OA DEFB CR,LF
454 24 DEFB '$'
```

Check this address -

It should be less than 480 (hex) for a 5.25" system and less than 380 (hex) for an 8" system.

If the above example were an actual listing, it would work OK on a 5.25" system but not on an 8".

Now use L80 to create CBIOS.HEX by entering the following:

```
A > L80 CBIOS/P:EA00,CBIOS/N/X/E (Ret)
```

L80 will ask you for a Y or N Input, you should respond with:

```
N (Ret)
```

You should now have CBIOS.HEX in your directory.

Use sysgen to get an image of your present operating system in the directory by entering:

```
A > SYSGEN
      Sysgen Ver 2.0
      Source Drive Name (or Return to Skip) A
      Source on A, then type Return (Ret)
      Destination Drive (or Return to Reboot) (Ret)
```

```
A > SAVE 34 CPM.COM
```

Use DDT to "overlay" your new CBIOS over the previous one by entering the following:

```
A > DDT CPM.COM (RET)
      DDT   VER   2.2
      Next      PC
      2300      100
      -ICBIOS.HEX (Ret)
      -R3580 (Ret)
      Next      PC
      XXXX      0000
      -GO (Ret)
```

Now, execute sysgen again to record your newly modified system on a disk.

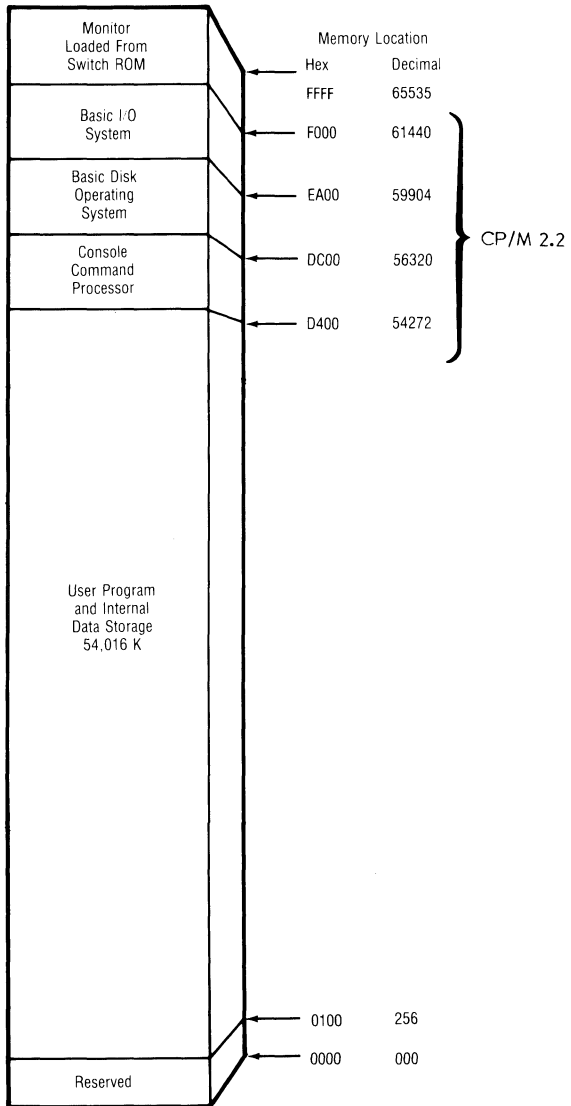
```
A > SYSGEN (Ret)
```

```
Sysgen Ver 2.0
Source Drive Name (or Return to Skip)  (Ret)
Destination Drive (or Return to Reboot) A
Destination on A, then Type Return      (Ret)
Destination Drive (or Return to Reboot) (Ret)
```

You must press the reset button in the rear of the 820 and "COLD BOOT" from your newly modified disk.

MEMORY ORGANIZATION

MEMORY MAP FOR CP/M SYSTEM



CP/M is a registered trade mark of Digital Research, Inc.

SOFTWARE

3 - 32

PROGRAM LISTINGS

MONITOR ROM VERSION 1.0 (U64 + U63)

```

0001 ;*****
0002 ;*
0003 ;*          XEROX 820      MONITOR ROM          *
0004 ;*
0005 ;*          VERSION  1.0
0006 ;*
0007 ;*****
0008 ;
0009 ;
0010          PSECT  ABS
EFF0          0011 ROM  EQU  OEFF0H          ;START OF 4K ROM-TRANSFER CODE
FF00          0012 RAM  EQU  OFF00H          ;START OF 256 BYTE RAM
3000          0013 CRTMEM EQU  3000H          ;BASE OF 4K CRT MEMORY
0014 ;
0015 ;
EFF0          0016          ORG      ROM
0017 ;
0018 ;
0019 ;          COPY ROM CODE TO HIGH MEMORY
0020 ;          ON POWER-UP
0021 ;
EFF0 F3          0022          DI          ;KEEP OTHERS AWAY
EFF1 211000      0023          LD      HL,0010H      ;SET START ADDRESS
EFF4 1100F0      0024          LD      DE,0F000H      ;SET DESTINATION ADDRESS
EFF7 010010      0025          LD      BC,1000H      ;SET LENGTH OF MOVE
EFAA EDB0        0026          LDIR          ;MOVE IT ALL
EFFC C300F0      0027          JP      0F000H      ;JUMP TO THE ROM CODE IN HI MEM
EFFF 00          0028          NOP          ;JUST TO LINE UP BOUNDS
0029 ;
0030 ;
0031          INCLUDE INIT.ASM
0032 ;*****
0033 ;*
0034 ;*          COLD START INITIALIZATION ROUTINE FOR      *
0035 ;*          CONFIGURING THE SYSTEM AFTER A POWER-ON    *
0036 ;*          OR PUSHBUTTON RESET.
0037 ;*
0038 ;*****
0039 ;
0040 ;
0041 ;          -- MONITOR ENTRY POINT TABLE --
0042 ;
F000 C32AF0      0043 COLD:  JP      INIT          ;MONITOR COLD ENTRY POINT
F003 C3EDF0      0044 WARM:  JP      PROMPT        ;MONITOR WARM ENTRY POINT
F006 C398F5      0045 CONST: JP      KBDST          ;CONSOLE STATUS VECTOR
F009 C3A0F5      0046 CONIN: JP      KBDIN          ;CONSOLE INPUT VECTOR
F00C C34BF6      0047 CONOUT: JP      CRTOUT          ;CONSOLE OUTPUT VECTOR
F00F C34BF6      0048          JP      CRTOUT          ;CRT OUTPUT VECTOR
F012 C32EF6      0049          JP      SIOST          ;SIO CHANEL B STATUS VECTOR
F015 C336F6      0050          JP      SIOIN          ;SIO CHANEL B INPUT VECTOR
F018 C340F6      0051          JP      SIOOUT          ;SIO CHANEL B OUTPUT VECTOR
F01B C3DCF7      0052          JP      SELECT          ;DISK DRIVE SELECT
F01E C312F8      0053          JP      HOME          ;HOME R/W HEAD
F021 C324F8      0054          JP      SEEK          ;SEEK TO TRACK
F024 C35FF8      0055          JP      READ          ;READ SECTOR
F027 C351F8      0056          JP      WRITE          ;WRITE SECTOR
0057 ;
0058 ;
0059 ;
0060 ;          DO A SHORT POST-RESET DELAY BY FILLING THE
0061 ;          256 BYTE SCRATCH MEMORY WITH ZEROS
0062 ;
F02A F3          0063 INIT:  DI

```

ROM LISTINGS

MONITOR ROM VERSION 1.0 (U64 + U63)

```

F02B 2100FF 0064 LD HL, RAM ;POINT TO START OF MONITOR RAM
F02E 3600 0065 INIT1: LD (HL),0 ;FILL 256 BYTE SPACE WITH ZEROS
F030 F9 0066 LD SP,HL ;DO SOMETHING USEFUL TO ADD DELAY
F031 2C 0067 INC L
F032 20FA 0068 JR NZ,INIT1-$ ;LOOP TAKES ABOUT 4 MILLISECONDS
0069 ;
0070 ; STORE ANY NON-ZERO VALUES FOR VARIABLES IN MEMORY
0071 ;
F034 21A1F0 0072 LD HL,INTAB ;POINT TO DEFAULT VARIABLE TABLE
F037 0600 0073 INIT2: LD B,0
F039 4E 0074 LD C,(HL) ;BC=DATA BLOCK BYTECOUNT
F03A 23 0075 INC HL
F03B 5E 0076 LD E,(HL) ;DE=DESTINATION FOR DATA
F03C 23 0077 INC HL
F03D 56 0078 LD D,(HL)
F03E 23 0079 INC HL
F03F EDB0 0080 LDIR ;COPY DATA @ HL TO VARIABLES @ DE
F041 CB7E 0081 BIT 7,(HL)
F043 28F2 0082 JR Z,INIT2-$ ;LOOP AGAIN IF NOT AT END OF TBL
0083 ;
0084 ; INITIALIZE THE PROGRAMMABLE I/O DEVICES
0085 ;
F045 23 0086 INC HL ;POINT TO I/O INIT DATA TABLE
F046 46 0087 INIT3: LD B,(HL) ;B=INIT LOOP BYTECOUNT
F047 23 0088 INC HL
F048 4E 0089 LD C,(HL) ;C=DEVICE CONTROL PORT#
F049 23 0090 INC HL
F04A EDB3 0091 OTIR ;SEND DATA @ HL TO PORT @ C
F04C CB7E 0092 BIT 7,(HL) ;TEST FOR TABLE END MARKER
F04E 28F6 0093 JR Z,INIT3-$ ;LOOP AGAIN IF NOT AT END
0094 ;
0095 ; INITIALIZE THE Z-80 FOR INTERRUPT MODE #2
0096
F050 3EFF 0097 LD A,VECTAB.SHR.8
F052 ED47 0098 LD I,A ;LOAD I REG WITH MSB OF VECTOR TBL
F054 ED5E 0099 IM 2 ; AND SELECT INTERRUPT MODE 2
0100 ;
0101 ; PRINT SIGNON MESSAGE
0102 ;
F056 FB 0103 SIGNON: EI
F057 CDE4F3 0104 CALL PNEXT
F05A 1A 0105 DEFB 'Z'-64
F05B 2E2E2E58 0106 DEFM '...XEROX 820 VER. 1.0...'
45524F58
20383230
20205645
522E2031
2E302E2E
2E
F074 ODOA 0107 DEFB CR,LF
F076 20202041 0108 DEFM ' A - BOOT SYSTEM'
202D2042
4F4F5420
53595354
454D
F088 ODOA 0109 DEFB CR,LF
F08A 20202054 0110 DEFM ' T - TYPEWRITER'
202D2054
59504557
52495445
52
F09B ODOA 0111 DEFB CR,LF
F09D 04 0112 DEFB EOT
F09E C303F0 0113 JP WARM ;GO ENTER MONITOR
0114 ;
0115 ;
0116 ;

```

```

FOA1          0117 ;
              0118 INTAB EQU $ ;INITIALIZATION DATA TABLES
              0119 ;
              0120 ; INITIALIZE THE Z-80 'I' REGISTER INTERRUPT VECTOR TABLE
              0121 ;
FOA1 02      0122      DEFB 2
FOA2 1AFF    0123      DEFW SYSVEC+2
FOA4 DEF5    0124      DEFW KEYSRV ;PARALLEL KEYBD INTERRUPT VECTOR
              0125
FOA6 02      0126      DEFB 2
FOA7 12FF    0127      DEFW CTCVEC+2
FOA9 15F6    0128      DEFW MILLI ;ONE MILLISECOND INTERRUPT TIMER
              0129
FOAB 02      0130      DEFB 2
FOAC 16FF    0131      DEFW CTCVEC+6
FOAE FCF5    0132      DEFW TIMER ;ONE SECOND TIMER INTERPT VECTOR
              0133 ;
              0134 ; INITIALIZE DISK I/O DRIVER VARIABLES
              0135 ;
FOB0 08      0136      DEFB 8
FOB1 5FFF    0137      DEFW UNIT
FOB3 FF      0138      DEFB 255 ;FLAG ALL DRIVES AS DE-SELECTED
FOB4 FFFFFFFF 0139      DEFB 255,255,255,255 ;CLEAR HEAD POSITION TABLE
FOB8 03      0140      DEFB 00000011B ;SELECT SLOWEST SEEK SPEED
FOB9 80      0141      DEFB 128 ;SELECT 128 BYTE SECTOR LENGTH
FOBA 0F      0142      DEFB 15 ;SET MOTOR TURN-OFF TIMER
              0143 ;
              0144 ; INITIALIZE THE CRT DISPLAY CURSOR
              0145 ;
FOBB 01      0146      DEFB 1
FOBC 74FF    0147      DEFW CSRCHR
FOBE 02      0148      DEFB 02 ;USE NON-BLINKING BOX
              0149 ;
              0150 ; SET FREE MEMORY POINTER
              0151 ;
FOBF 02      0152      DEFB 2
FOC0 77FF    0153      DEFW FREPTR
FOC2 69F9    0154      DEFW ROMEND ;POINT TO FIRST LOCATN AFTER MON
              0155 ;
              0156 ;
FOC4 FF      0157      DEFB -1 ;END OF VARIABLE INIT TABLE
              0158 ;
              0159 ;
              0160 ;
FOC000      0161 BAUDA EQU 00H ;CHANEL A BAUD RATE GENETATOR
FOC004      0162 STO EQU 04H ;DUAL SERIAL I/O
FOC008      0163 GENPIO EQU 08H ;GENERAL PURPOSE PARALLEL I/O
FOC00C      0164 BAUDB EQU 0CH ;CHANEL B BAUD RATE GENERATOR
FOC010      0165 WD1771 EQU 10H ;WESTERN DIGITAL DISK CONTROLLER
FOC014      0166 SCROLL EQU 14H ;CRT SCROLL MEMORY SCROLL REG
FOC018      0167 CTC EQU 18H ;QUAD COUNTER/TIMER CIRCUIT
FOC01C      0168 SYSPIO EQU 1CH ;SYSTEM PARALLEL I/O
              0169 ;
              0170 ; INITIALIZE SYSTEM PIO FOR USE AS BANK-SWITCH,
              0171 ; DISK DRIVE SELECT AND PARALLEL KEYBOARD INPUT
              0172 ;
FOC01C      0173 BITDAT EQU SYSPIO+0
FOC01D      0174 BITCTL EQU SYSPIO+1
FOC01E      0175 KBDDAT EQU SYSPIO+2
FOC01F      0176 KBDCTL EQU SYSPIO+3
              0177
FOC5 031D    0178      DEFB 3,BITCTL
FOC7 CF      0179      DEFB 11001111B ;PUT SYSTEM PIO IN BIT MODE
FOC8 18      0180      DEFB 00011000B ;MAKE BITS 4 AND 3 BE INPUTS
FOC9 40      0181      DEFB 01000000B ;DISABLE INTERRUPTS
              0182 ;
FOCA 011C    0183      DEFB 1,BITDAT

```

ROM LISTINGS

MONITOR ROM VERSION 1.0 (U64 + U63)

```

FOCC 00      0184      DEFB  0000000B      ;DE-SELECT ROMS, ENABLE DRIVE 0
              0185 ;
FOCD 031F    0186      DEFB  3,KBDCTL
FOCF 4F      0187      DEFB  0100111B      ;PUT KEYBOARD PORT IN INPUT MODE
FOD0 1A      0188      DEFB  SYSVEC+2      ;LOAD KEYBOARD INTERRUPT VECTOR
FOD1 83      0189      DEFB  10000011B     ;ENABLE INTERRUPTS
              0190 ;
              0191 ;
              0192 ;      INITIALIZE CHANELS 2 AND 3 OF THE CTC
              0193 ;      TO GENERATE ONE SECOND INTERRUPTS FROM CTC3
              0194 ;
0018      0195 CTC0    EQU   CTC+0      ;CTC CHANEL 0 PORT#
0019      0196 CTC1    EQU   CTC+1      ;CTC CHANEL 1
001A      0197 CTC2    EQU   CTC+2      ;CTC CHANEL 2
001B      0198 CTC3    EQU   CTC+3      ;CTC CHANEL 3
              0199
FOD2 0118    0200      DEFB  1,CTC0
FOD4 10      0201      DEFB  CTCVEC      ;BASE INTERRUPT VECTOR FOR CTC
              0202 ;
FOD5 021A    0203      DEFB  2,CTC2
FOD7 27      0204      DEFB  00100111B     ;PUT CTC2 IN TIMER MODE
FOD8 69      0205      DEFB  105      ;CTC2 PERIOD=105*256*400 NANOSCND
              0206 ;
FOD9 021B    0207      DEFB  2,CTC3
FODB C7      0208      DEFB  11000111B     ;PUT CTC3 IN COUNTER MODE
FODC 5D      0209      DEFB  93      ;CTC3 PERIOD=999936 MICROSECONDS
              0210 ;
              0211 ;
              0212 ;      INITIALIZE SIO CHANEL B FOR ASYNCHRONOUS SERIAL
              0213 ;      INTERFACE TO PRINTER OR TERMINAL
              0214 ;
0004      0215 SIODPA  EQU   SIO+0      ;SIO DATA PORT A
0005      0216 SIODPB  EQU   SIO+1      ;SIO DATA PORT B
0006      0217 SIOCPA  EQU   SIO+2      ;SIO CONTROL/STATUS PORT A
0007      0218 SIOCPB  EQU   SIO+3      ;SIO CONTROL/STATUS PORT B
              0219
FODD 0A07    0220      DEFB  10,SIOCPB
FODF 04      0221      DEFB  4      ;SELECT REGISTER #4
FOE0 45      0222      DEFB  01000101B     ;16X CLOCK, 1 STOP BIT
FOE1 01      0223      DEFB  1      ;SELECT REGISTER #1
FOE2 04      0224      DEFB  00000100B     ;STATUS AFFECTS VECTOR
FOE3 03      0225      DEFB  3      ;SELECT REGISTER #3
FOE4 41      0226      DEFB  01000001B     ;7 BITS/RX CHARACTER
FOE5 05      0227      DEFB  5      ;SELECT REGISTER #5
FOE6 2A      0228      DEFB  00101010B     ;7 BITS/TX CHARACTER
FOE7 02      0229      DEFB  2      ;SELECT REGISTER #2
FOE8 00      0230      DEFB  SIOVEC      ;BASE SIO INTERRUPT VECTOR
              0231
FOE9 010C    0232      DEFB  1,BAUDE
FOEB 05      0233      DEFB  0101B      ;DEFAULT BAUD RATE=300
              0234
FOEC FF      0235      DEFB  -1      ;END-OF-TABLE
              0236 ;
              0237 ;
              0238 ;
              0239 ;
0240      INCLUDE MONITOR.ASM
0241 ;*****
0242 ;*
0243 ;*      BASIC HEX MONITOR FOR Z-80 PROCESSORS
0244 ;*
0245 ;*****
0246 ;
0247 ;
0248 ;
0249 ;
FOED CDE4F3  0250 PROMPT: CALL PNEXT

```

F0F0	0DOA	0251	DEFB	CR,LF	
F0F2	2A20	0252	DEFM	'* '	
F0F4	04	0253	DEFB	EOT	
F0F5	2184FF	0254	LD	HL,LINBUF	
F0F8	0E20	0255	LD	C,32	
F0FA	CD31F3	0256	CALL	GETLIN	;INPUT A BUFERED CONSOLE LINE
F0FD	3835	0257	JR	C,WHAT-\$	;PRINT 'WHAT ?' IF INPUT ERROR
		0258			
F0FF	AF	0259	XOR	A	
F100	3281FF	0260	LD	(ESCFLG),A	
F103	CDF4F3	0261	CALL	CRLFS	
F106	3A84FF	0262	LD	A,(LINBUF)	;GET FIRST CHARACTER IN LINE
F109	FE0D	0263	CP	CR	
F10B	28E0	0264	JR	Z,PROMPT-\$	;JUMP IF A NULL LINE
F10D	2144F1	0265	LD	HL,CMDTAB	;SEARCH FOR A MATCHING CHARACTER
F110	010D00	0266	LD	BC,CMDISIZ/3	; IN COMMAND SEARCH TABLE
F113	CD56F3	0267	CALL	SEARCH	
F116	201C	0268	JR	NZ,WHAT-\$	;TRY AGAIN IF SEARCH FAILS
F118	C5	0269	PUSH	BC	
F119	FD2185FF	0270	LD	IY,LINBUF+1	
F11D	CD60F3	0271	CALL	PARAMS	;INPUT NUMERIC PARAMETERS FROM
F120	DDE1	0272	POP	IX	; LINE BUFFER AND TEST IF ERROR
F122	3810	0273	JR	C,WHAT-\$	
F124	2A79FF	0274	LD	HL,(PARAM1)	
F127	ED5B7BFF	0275	LD	DE,(PARAM2)	
F12B	ED4B7DFE	0276	LD	BC,(PARAM3)	
F12F	CD42F1	0277	CALL	CALLX	;CALL SUBROUTINE @ IX
F132	30B9	0278	JR	NC,PROMPT-\$	;GO BACK TO PROMPT IF NO ERRORS
		0279			
F134	CDE4F3	0280	WHAT: CALL	PNEXT	
F137	20776861	0281	DEFM	' what ?'	
	74203F				
F13E	07	0282	DEFB	'G'-64	;SAY 'what ?' AND BEEP THE BELL
F13F	04	0283	DEFB	EOT	
F140	18AB	0284	JR	PROMPT-\$	
		0285 ;			
		0286 ;			
F142	DDE9	0287	CALLX: JP	(IX)	;CALL SUBROUTINE @ IX
		0288 ;			
		0289 ;			
		0290 ;			
F144	54	0291	CMDTAB: DEFB	'T'	
F145	56	0292	DEFB	'V'	
F146	52	0293	DEFB	'R'	
F147	4F	0294	DEFB	'O'	
F148	49	0295	DEFB	'I'	
F149	47	0296	DEFB	'G'	
F14A	58	0297	DEFB	'X'	
F14B	46	0298	DEFB	'F'	
F14C	4D	0299	DEFB	'M'	
F14D	43	0300	DEFB	'C'	
F14E	42	0301	DEFB	'B'	
F14F	44	0302	DEFB	'D'	
F150	41	0303	DEFB	'A'	
F151	6BF1	0304	DEFW	BOOT	;BOOT FROM DRIVE B
F153	ECF1	0305	DEFW	MEMDMP	;DUMP MEMORY IN HEX/ASCII
F155	85F1	0306	DEFW	BOOTALT	;BOOT UP CP/M
F157	D8F2	0307	DEFW	BLOCK	;MEMORY BLOCK MOVE
F159	3EF2	0308	DEFW	VIEW	;MEMORY EXAMINE/CHANGE
F15B	CAF2	0309	DEFW	FILL	;FILL MEMORY
F15D	7CF2	0310	DEFW	TEST	;RAM DIAGNOSTIC
F15F	71F2	0311	DEFW	GOTO	;JUMP TO MEMORY LOCATION
F161	06F3	0312	DEFW	INCMD	;READ FROM INPUT PORT
F163	28F3	0313	DEFW	OUTCMD	;WRITE TO OUTPUT PORT
F165	89F1	0314	DEFW	DSKCMD	;DISPLAY DISK SECTOR DATA
F167	F0F2	0315	DEFW	VERCMD	;MEMORY BLOCK COMPARE
F169	2AF4	0316	DEFW	TYPE	;TYPEWRITER MODE

```

0317 ;
0318 ;
0027 0319 CMDSIZ EQU    $-CMDTAB
0320 ;
0321 ;
0322 ;*****
0323 ;*
0324 ;*    MONITOR COMMAND ACTION ROUTINES PACKAGE    *
0325 ;*
0326 ;*****
0327 ;
0328 ;
0329 ;
0330 ;
0331 ;
0332 ;    -- DISK BOOT LOADER COMMAND --
0333 ;
F16B 0E00    0334 BOOT:  LD    C,0            ;SELECT DRIVE 0 FOR BOOT LOAD
F16D CDDCF7  0335 BOOT1: CALL  SELECT
F170 2043    0336      JR    NZ,DSKERR-$
F172 CD12F8  0337      CALL  HOME            ;HOME HEAD TO TRACK 0
F175 203E    0338      JR    NZ,DSKERR-$    ;ERROR IF NOT READY OR AT TRO
F177 218000  0339      LD    HL,128        ;POINT TO CP/M READ BUFFER
F17A 0E01    0340      LD    C,1            ;SELECT SECTOR 1
F17C CD5FF8  0341      CALL  READ            ;READ TRACK 0/ SECTOR 1
F17F 2034    0342      JR    NZ,DSKERR-$
F181 F1      0343      POP   AF              ;CLEAN UP STACK
F182 C38000  0344      JP    128            ;GO EXECUTE LOADER AT 128
0345 ;
0346 ;
0347 ;    ALTERNATE BOOT FROM DRIVE 'B'
0348 ;
F185 0E01    0349 BOOTALT: LD    C,1            ;LOAD THE DRIVE NUMBER
F187 18E4    0350      JR    BOOT1-$      ;CONT WITH NORMAL BOOT ROUTINE
0351 ;
0352 ;
0353 ;    -- DISK SECTOR READ COMMAND --
0354 ;
F189 FE03    0355 DSKCMD: CP    3            ;CHECK PARAMETER COUNT
F18B 37      0356      SCF
F18C C0      0357      RET    NZ
F18D 4D      0358      LD    C,L            ;USE FIRST ARG AS UNIT#
F18E CDDCF7  0359      CALL  SELECT
F191 2022    0360      JR    NZ,DSKERR-$
F193 217BFF  0361      LD    HL,PARAM2
F196 4E      0362      LD    C,(HL)        ;USE SECOND ARG AS TRACK#
F197 CD24F8  0363      CALL  SEEK
F19A 2019    0364      JR    NZ,DSKERR-$
F19C 217DFE  0365      LD    HL,PARAM3
F19F 4E      0366      LD    C,(HL)        ;USE THIRD ARG AS SECTOR#
F1A0 218000  0367 DSK2:  LD    HL,128
F1A3 CD5FF8  0368      CALL  READ
F1A6 CBC7    0369      SET   0,A            ;MARK ERROR BYTE AS DUE TO READ
F1A8 200B    0370      JR    NZ,DSKERR-$
F1AA 218000  0371      LD    HL,128
F1AD 110800  0372      LD    DE,8
F1B0 CD0EF2  0373      CALL  DUMP            ;DUMP DISK READ BUFFER AND
F1B3 1814    0374      JR    DSKADR-$      ; PRINT UNIT/TRACK/SECTOR
0375 ;
F1B5 F5      0376 DSKERR: PUSH  AF            ;SAVE 1771 STATUS
F1B6 CDE4F3  0377      CALL  PNEXT
F1B9 6469736B 0378      DEFM  'disk error '
20657272
6F7220
F1C4 04      0379      DEFB  EOT
F1C5 F1      0380      POP   AF
F1C6 CDC8F3  0381      CALL  PUT2HS        ;PRINT ERROR STATUS IN HEX

```

ROM LISTINGS

MONITOR ROM VERSION 1.0 (U64 + U63)

```

F1C9 3E55 0382 DSKADR: LD A,'U' ;NOW DISPLAY UNIT/TRACK/SECTOR
F1CB CDOEF4 0383 CALL OUTPUT
F1CE 3A5FFF 0384 LD A,(UNIT)
F1D1 CDC8F3 0385 CALL PUT2HS ;PRINT DRIVE UNIT#
F1D4 3E54 0386 LD A,'T'
F1D6 CDOEF4 0387 CALL OUTPUT
F1D9 3A67FF 0388 LD A,(TRACK)
F1DC CDC8F3 0389 CALL PUT2HS ;PRINT TRACK# IN HEX
F1DF 3E53 0390 LD A,'S'
F1E1 CDOEF4 0391 CALL OUTPUT
F1E4 3A68FF 0392 LD A,(SECTOR)
F1E7 CDC8F3 0393 CALL PUT2HS ;PRINT SECTOR# IN HEX
F1EA B7 0394 OR A
F1EB C9 0395 RET
0396 ;
0397 ;
0398 ;
0399 ;
0400 ; -- MEMORY DUMP COMMAND --
0401 ;
F1EC 3D 0402 MEMDMP: DEC A ;CHECK PARAMETER COUNT
F1ED 2806 0403 JR Z,MDMP2-$
F1EF 3D 0404 DEC A
F1F0 2808 0405 JR Z,MDMP3-$
F1F2 2A82FF 0406 MDMP1: LD HL,(LAST)
F1F5 111000 0407 MDMP2: LD DE,16
F1F8 180D 0408 JR MDMP3B-$
0409
F1FA EB 0410 MDMP3: EX DE,HL
F1FB ED52 0411 SBC HL,DE ;DERRIVE BYTECOUNT FOR DUMP RANGE
F1FD 0604 0412 LD B,4
F1FF CB3C 0413 MDMP3A: SRL H ;DIVIDE BYTECOUNT BY 16
F201 CB1D 0414 RR L
F203 10FA 0415 DJNZ MDMP3A-$
F205 23 0416 INC HL
F206 EB 0417 EX DE,HL
F207 CDOEF2 0418 MDMP3B: CALL DUMP ;DUMP DE*16 BYTES STRTING AT HL
F20A 2282FF 0419 LD (LAST),HL
F20D C9 0420 RET
0421 ;
0422 ;
F20E E5 0423 DUMP: PUSH HL ;SAVE STARTING ADDRESS
F20F CDC3F3 0424 CALL PUT4HS ;PRINT STARTING ADDRESS IN HEX
F212 CDFAF3 0425 CALL SPACE
F215 0610 0426 LD B,16
F217 7E 0427 DUMP2: LD A,(HL) ;GET A DATA BYTE @ HL
F218 23 0428 INC HL
F219 CDC8F3 0429 CALL PUT2HS ;PRINT THE DATA IN HEX
F21C 10F9 0430 DJNZ DUMP2-$ ;REPEAT 16 TIMES
F21E E1 0431 POP HL ;RESTORE STARTING ADDRESS
F21F 0610 0432 LD B,16
F221 7E 0433 DUMP3: LD A,(HL) ;GET BACK DATA BYTE @ HL
F222 23 0434 INC HL
F223 CBBF 0435 RES 7,A
F225 FE20 0436 CP 20H
F227 3804 0437 JR C,DUMP4-$
F229 FE7F 0438 CP 7FH
F22B 3802 0439 JR C,DUMP5-$
F22D 3E2E 0440 DUMP4: LD A,'.' ;PRINT A DOT IF DATA 20 OR 7
F22F CDOEF4 0441 DUMP5: CALL OUTPUT ;PRINT ASCII CHARACTER IN A
F232 10ED 0442 DJNZ DUMP3-$
F234 CDF4F3 0443 CALL CRLFS
F237 CO 0444 RET ;EXIT IF ESC REQST IS INDICATED
F238 1B 0445 DEC DE
F239 7A 0446 LD A,D
F23A B3 0447 OR E
F23B 20D1 0448 JR NZ,DUMP-$

```

ROM LISTINGS

MONITOR ROM VERSION 1.0 (U64 + U63)


```

F23D C9      0449      RET
             0450 ;
             0451 ;
             0452 ;
             0453 ;
             0454 ;      -- MEMORY EXAMINE COMMAND --
             0455 ;

F23E CDBFF2  0456 VIEW:  CALL  MDATA
F241 CD00F4  0457      CALL  ECHO
F244 FE0D    0458      CP    CR
F246 2824    0459      JR    Z,VIEW4-$
F248 FE2D    0460      CP    '-'
F24A 2822    0461      JR    Z,VIEW5-$
F24C FE2C    0462      CP    ','
F24E 2005    0463      JR    NZ,VIEW2-$
F250 CD00F4  0464      CALL  ECHO
F253 1813    0465      JR    VIEW3-$
             0466

F255 CDB3F3  0467 VIEW2:  CALL  ASCHEX
F258 3F      0468      CCF
F259 D0      0469      RET   NC
F25A 07      0470      RLCA
F25B 07      0471      RLCA
F25C 07      0472      RLCA
F25D 07      0473      RLCA
F25E 4F      0474      LD    C,A
F25F CD00F4  0475      CALL  ECHO
F262 CDB3F3  0476      CALL  ASCHEX
F265 3F      0477      CCF
F266 D0      0478      RET   NC
F267 B1      0479      OR   C
F268 77      0480 VIEW3:  LD    (HL),A
F269 CDA9F2  0481      CALL  CHECK
F26C 23      0482 VIEW4:  INC  HL
F26D 23      0483      INC  HL
F26E 2B      0484 VIEW5:  DEC  HL
F26F 18CD    0485      JR    VIEW-$
             0486 ;
             0487 ;
             0488 ;
             0489 ;      -- JUMP TO MEMORY LOCATION COMMAND --
             0490 ;

F271 3D      0491 GOTO:  DEC  A          ;CHECK PARAMETER COUNT
F272 37      0492      SCF
F273 C0      0493      RET   NZ
F274 E5      0494      PUSH HL
F275 DDE1    0495      POP  IX
F277 CD42F1  0496      CALL CALLX      ;CALL ADDRESS PASSED IN HL
F27A B7      0497      OR   A
F27B C9      0498      RET          ;RETURN IF WE GET BACK AGAIN
             0499 ;
             0500 ;
             0501 ;
             0502 ;      -- MEMORY READ/WRITE DIAGNOSTIC COMMAND --
             0503 ;

F27C FE02    0504 TEST:  CP    2          ;CHECK PARAMETER COUNT
F27E 37      0505      SCF
F27F C0      0506      RET   NZ
F280 13      0507      INC  DE
F281 5A      0508      LD    E,D          ;GET ENDING PAGE ADDRESS INTO E
F282 54      0509      LD    D,H          ;GET STARTING PAGE ADDRESS INTO D
F283 0600    0510      LD    B,0          ;INITIALIZE PASS COUNTER
F285 62      0511 TEST1:  LD    H,D          ;POINT HL TO START OF BLOCK
F286 2E00    0512      LD    L,0
F288 7D      0513 TEST2:  LD    A,L
F289 AC      0514      XOR   H          ;GENERATE TEST BYTE
F28A A8      0515      XOR   B

```

```

F28B 77      0516      LD      (HL),A      ;STORE BYTE IN RAM
F28C 23      0517      INC     HL
F28D 7C      0518      LD      A,H
F28E BB      0519      CP      E      ;CHECK FOR END OF TEST BLOCK
F28F 20F7    0520      JR      NZ,TEST2-§
                    0521 ;
F291 62      0522      LD      H,D
F292 2E00    0523      LD      L,0      ;POINT HL BACK TO START
F294 7D      0524      LD      A,L
F295 AC      0525      XOR     H      ;RE-GENERATE TEST BYTE DATA
F296 A8      0526      XOR     B
F297 CDA9F2  0527      CALL   CHECK     ;VERIFY MEMORY DATA STILL GOOD
F29A C0      0528      RET     NZ      ;EXIT IF ESC REQST IS INDICATED
F29B 23      0529      INC     HL      ; ELSE GO ON TO NEXT BYTE
F29C 7C      0530      LD      A,H
F29D BB      0531      CP      E      ;CHECK FOR END OF BLOCK
F29E 20F4    0532      JR      NZ,TEST3-§
F2A0 04      0533      INC     B      ;BUMP PASS COUNT
F2A1 3E2B    0534      LD      A,'+'
F2A3 CD0EF4  0535      CALL   OUTPUT    ;PRINT '+' AND ALLOW FOR EXIT
F2A6 28DD    0536      JR      Z,TEST1-§ ;DO ANOTHER PASS IF NO ESCAPE
F2A8 C9      0537      RET
                    0538 ;
                    0539 ;
                    0540 ;
F2A9 BE      0541      CHECK: CP      (HL)
F2AA C8      0542      RET     Z      ;RETURN IF (HL)=A
F2AB F5      0543      PUSH   AF
F2AC CDBFF2  0544      CALL   MDATA     ;PRINT WHAT WAS ACTUALLY READ
F2AF CDE4F3  0545      CALL   PNEXT
F2B2 73686F75 0546      DEFM   'should='
                    6C643D
F2B9 04      0547      DEFB   EOT
F2BA F1      0548      POP    AF
F2BB CDC8F3  0549      CALL   PUT2HS    ;PRINT WHAT SHOULD HAVE BEEN REA
F2BE C9      0550      RET
                    0551 ;
                    0552 ;
F2BF CDF4F3  0553      MDATA: CALL   CRLF5
F2C2 CDC3F3  0554      CALL   PUT4HS
F2C5 7E      0555      LD      A,(HL)
F2C6 CDC8F3  0556      CALL   PUT2HS
F2C9 C9      0557      RET
                    0558 ;
                    0559 ;
                    0560 ;
                    0561 ;      -- FILL MEMORY WITH CONSTANT COMMAND --
                    0562 ;
F2CA FE03    0563      FILL: CP      3      ;CHECK IF PARAMETER COUNT=3
F2CC 37      0564      SCF
F2CD C0      0565      RET     NZ
F2CE 71      0566      FILL1: LD     (HL),C
F2CF E5      0567      PUSH   HL
F2D0 B7      0568      OR     A
F2D1 ED52    0569      SBC   HL,DE     ;COMPARE HL TO END ADDRESS IN DE
F2D3 E1      0570      POP    HL
F2D4 23      0571      INC     HL      ;ADVANCE POINTER AFTER COMPARISS
F2D5 38F7    0572      JR      C,FILL1-§
F2D7 C9      0573      RET
                    0574 ;
                    0575 ;
                    0576 ;
                    0577 ;
                    0578 ;      -- MEMORY BLOCK MOVE COMMAND --
                    0579 ;
F2D8 FE03    0580      BLOCK: CP      3      ;CHECK IF PARAMETER COUNT=3
F2DA 37      0581      SCF

```

ROM LISTINGS

MONITOR ROM VERSION 1.0 (U64 + U63)

```

F2DB C0      0582      RET      NZ
F2DC CDE5F2  0583      CALL     BLOCAD
F2DF 79      0584      LD       A,C
F2E0 B0      0585      OR       B
F2E1 C8      0586      RET      Z           ;EXIT NOW IF BC=0
F2E2 EDB0    0587      LDIR
F2E4 C9      0588      RET
          0589 ;
          0590 ;
          0591 ;
F2E5 EB      0592 BLOCAD: EX     DE,HL
F2E6 B7      0593      OR       A           ;CLEAR CARRY
F2E7 ED52    0594      SBC     HL,DE       ;GET DIFFERENCE BETWEEN
F2E9 EB      0595      EX      DE,HL       ;HL & DE FOR BYTECOUNT
F2EA D5      0596      PUSH    DE
F2EB C5      0597      PUSH    BC
F2EC D1      0598      POP     DE           ;GET OLD BC INTO DE
F2ED C1      0599      POP     BC
F2EE 03      0600      INC     BC           ;GET COUNT+1 INTO BC
F2EF C9      0601      RET
          0602 ;
          0603 ;
          0604 ;
          0605 ;           -- MEMORY BLOCK COMPARE COMMAND --
          0606 ;
F2F0 FE03    0607 VERCMD: CP      3           ;CHECK IF PARAMETER COUNT=3
F2F2 37      0608      SCF
F2F3 C0      0609      RET      NZ
F2F4 CDE5F2  0610      CALL     BLOCAD
F2F7 1808    0611      JR      VERF2-$
          0612
F2F9 1A      0613 VERF1: LD      A,(DE)
F2FA CDA9F2  0614      CALL     CHECK       ;COMPARE DATA @ DE AND @ HL
F2FD C0      0615      RET      NZ         ;EXIT IF ESCAPE REQ IS INDICATED
F2FE 23      0616      INC     HL
F2FF 13      0617      INC     DE
F300 0B      0618      DEC     BC
F301 78      0619 VERF2: LD      A,B
F302 B1      0620      OR      C
F303 20F4    0621      JR      NZ,VERF1-$
F305 C9      0622      RET
          0623 ;
          0624 ;
          0625 ;
          0626 ;           -- READ FROM INPUT PORT COMMAND --
          0627 ;
          0628 ;
F306 3D      0629 INCMD: DEC     A           ;CHECK IF PARAMETER COUNT=1
F307 37      0630      SCF
F308 C0      0631      RET      NZ
F309 4D      0632      LD      C,L           ;POINT C TO INPUT PORT
F30A CDF4F3  0633 IN1:  CALL     CRLFS
F30D 79      0634      LD      A,C
F30E CDC8F3  0635      CALL     PUT2HS
F311 ED78    0636      IN      A,(C)
F313 CDC8F3  0637      CALL     PUT2HS
F316 CD00F4  0638      CALL     ECHO
F319 FE0D    0639      CP      CR
F31B 2806    0640      JR      Z,IN2-$
F31D FE2D    0641      CP      '-'
F31F 2804    0642      JR      Z,IN3-$
F321 B7      0643      OR      A
F322 C9      0644      RET
          0645
F323 0C      0646 IN2:  INC     C
F324 0C      0647      INC     C
F325 0D      0648 IN3:  DEC     C

```

```

F326 18E2      0649      JR      IN1-§
              0650 ;
              0651 ;
              0652 ;
              0653 ;      -- WRITE TO OUTPUT PORT COMMAND --
              0654 ;

F328 FE02      0655 OUTCMD: CP      2      ;CHECK IF PARAMETER COUNT=2
F32A 37        0656      SCF
F32B C0        0657      RET      NZ
F32C 4D        0658      LD      C,L      ;POINT C TO OUTPUT PORT
F32D ED59      0659      OUT     (C),E     ;OUTPUT DATA PASSED IN E
F32F B7        0660      OR      A
F330 C9        0661      RET
              0662 ;
              0663 ;
              0664 ;*****
              0665 ;*
              0666 ;*      CONSOLE I/O PACKAGE AND UTILITY ROUTINES      *
              0667 ;*
              0668 ;*****
              0669 ;
              0670 ;
              0671 ;

F331 41        0672 GETLIN: LD      B,C      ;SAVE MAX LINE LNGTH PARAMTR IN B
F332 CD00F4    0673 GLIN1: CALL   ECHO     ;GET A CHARACTER FROM THE CONSOLE
F335 FE0D      0674      CP      CR      ;CHECK FOR CARRIAGE RETURN
F337 280E      0675      JR      Z,GLIN2-§
F339 FE08      0676      CP      'H'-64     ;CHECK FOR CTL-H BACKSPACE
F33B 280C      0677      JR      Z,GLIN4-§
F33D FE20      0678      CP      ' '
F33F D8        0679      RET     C      ;OTHER CONTROL CHARS ARE ILLEGAL
F340 77        0680      LD      (HL),A
F341 23        0681      INC     HL      ;STORE CHARACTER IN BUFFER
F342 OD        0682      DEC     C
F343 20ED      0683      JR      NZ,GLIN1-§     ;GET ANOTHER IF THERE'S MORE ROOM
F345 37        0684      SCF
F346 C9        0685      RET
              0686      ;RETURN WITH CARRY=1 IF TOO
              0687      ;MANY CHARACTERS ARE ENTERED
F347 77        0687 GLIN2: LD      (HL),A     ;PUT CARRIAGE RET ON END OF LINE
F348 C9        0688      RET
              0689      ;RETURN WITH CARRY BIT=0

F349 2B        0690 GLIN4: DEC     HL      ;DELETE LAST CHAR FROM BUFFER
F34A CDE4F3    0691      CALL   PNEXT
F34D 2008      0692      DEFB   ' ','H'-64     ;PRINT A SPACE TO OVERWRITE THE
F34F 04        0693      DEFB   EOT      ; LAST CHAR, THEN DO A BACKSPACE
F350 0C        0694      INC     C
F351 78        0695      LD      A,B      ;MAKE SURE YOU'RE NOT TRYING TO
F352 91        0696      SUB     C      ;BACKSP PAST THE START OF THE LINE
F353 30DD      0697      JR      NZ,GLIN1-§
F355 C9        0698      RET
              0699 ;
              0700 ;
              0701 ;

F356 EDB1      0702 SEARCH: CPIR     ;SEARCH TABLE @HL FOR MATCH WITH A
F358 C0        0703      RET     NZ      ;EXIT NOW IF SEARCH FAILS
F359 09        0704      ADD     HL,BC
F35A 09        0705      ADD     HL,BC     ;ADD RESIDUE FROM CPIR BYTECOUNT
F35B 09        0706      ADD     HL,BC     ; TO HL 3 TIMES TO GET POINTER
F35C 4E        0707      LD      C,(HL)   ; TO ADDRESS PART OF TABLE ENTRY
F35D 23        0708      INC     HL
F35E 46        0709      LD      B,(HL)
F35F C9        0710      RET
              0711 ;
              0712 ;
              0713 ;
              0714 ;

F360 010000    0715 PARAMS: LD     BC,0

```

```

F363 FD7E00 0716 LD A,(IY+0)
F366 FE0D 0717 CP CR ;CHECK IF LINE TERMINATES
F368 2008 0718 JR NZ,PARA2-$ ; IMMEDIATELY WITH A RETURN
F36A AF 0719 XOR A
F36B C9 0720 RET ;RETURN WITH PARAM COUNT=0 IF SO
0721
F36C 0C 0722 PARA1: INC C
F36D 0C 0723 INC C
F36E CB59 0724 BIT 3,C
F370 37 0725 SCF
F371 C0 0726 RET NZ ;ERROR IF 4 NUMBERS ENTERED
F372 C5 0727 PARA2: PUSH BC ;SAVE PARAMETER COUNT
F373 CD95F3 0728 CALL GETHEX ;READ A NUMBER FROM LINE BUFFER
F376 C1 0729 POP BC
F377 D8 0730 PARA4: RET C ;ERROR IF RESULT OVER 16 BITS
F378 DD2179FF 0731 LD IX,PARAM1 ;POINT TO PARAMETER STORAGE AREA
F37C DD09 0732 ADD IX,BC ;ADD PARAMETER COUNT IN BC
F37E DD7500 0733 LD (IX+0),L
F381 DD7401 0734 LD (IX+1),H ;STORE DATA RETURNED FROM 'GETHEX'
F384 FE20 0735 CP ' '
F386 28E4 0736 JR Z,PARA1-$ ;GET ANOTHER ITEM IF SPACE
F388 FE2C 0737 CP ','
F38A 28E0 0738 JR Z,PARA1-$ ;GET ANOTHER ITEM IF COMMA
F38C FE0D 0739 CP CR
F38E 37 0740 SCF ;ELSE CHECK FOR CARRIAGE RETURN
F38F C0 0741 RET NZ ; AND EXIT WITH CY=1 IF NOT
F390 79 0742 PAREND: LD A,C
F391 CB3F 0743 SRL A ;A=COUNT OF NUMBERS ENTERED
F393 3C 0744 INC A
F394 C9 0745 RET
0746 ;
0747 ; GETHEX CONVERTS ASCII TO BINARY AND DOES
0748 ; HIGH LIMIT CHECKS TO LESS THAN 17 BITS.
0749 ; CARRY SET ON ILLEGAL CONVERSION RESULT
0750 ; TERMINATING CHARACTER RETURNS IN A.
0751 ; HL RETURNS WITH 16 BIT BINARY INTEGER
0752 ;
F395 210000 0753 GETHEX: LD HL,0
F398 180B 0754 JR GNUM3-$
0755
F39A 0604 0756 GNUM1: LD B,4
F39C 29 0757 GNUM2: ADD HL,HL ;MULTIPLY RESULT BY 16
F39D D8 0758 RET C ;RETURN IF IT OVERFLOWS 16 BITS
F39E 10FC 0759 DJNZ GNUM2-$
F3A0 5F 0760 LD E,A ;APPEND NEW LOW ORDER DIGIT
F3A1 1600 0761 LD D,0 ;AND GET RESULT BACK INTO DE
F3A3 19 0762 ADD HL,DE
F3A4 D8 0763 RET C ;RETURN IF OVERFLOW
F3A5 FD7E00 0764 GNUM3: LD A,(IY+0) ;GET A CHARACTER FROM LINE INPUT
F3A8 FD23 0765 INC IY ; BUFFER @ IY AND BUMP IY
F3AA 4F 0766 LD C,A
F3AB CDB3F3 0767 CALL ASCHEX ;CONVERT ASCII TO NUMERIC
F3AE 30EA 0768 JR NC,GNUM1-$
F3B0 79 0769 LD A,C
F3B1 B7 0770 OR A
F3B2 C9 0771 RET
0772 ;
0773 ;
F3B3 D630 0774 ASCHEX: SUB '0'
F3B5 D8 0775 RET C
F3B6 FEOA 0776 CP 10
F3B8 3F 0777 CCF
F3B9 D0 0778 RET NC
F3BA D607 0779 SUB 7
F3BC FEOA 0780 CP 10
F3BE D8 0781 RET C
F3BF FE10 0782 CP 16

```

ROM LISTINGS
MONITOR ROM VERSION 1.0 (U64 + U63)

F3C1	3F	0783	CCF	
F3C2	C9	0784	RET	
		0785 ;		
		0786 ;		
		0787 ;		
F3C3	7C	0788	PUT4HS: LD	A,H
F3C4	CDCFF3	0789	CALL	PUT2HX
F3C7	7D	0790	LD	A,L
F3C8	CDCFF3	0791	PUT2HS: CALL	PUT2HX
F3CB	CDFAF3	0792	CALL	SPACE
F3CE	C9	0793	RET	
		0794 ;		
		0795 ;		
F3CF	F5	0796	PUT2HX: PUSH	AF
F3D0	1F	0797	RRA	
F3D1	1F	0798	RRA	
F3D2	1F	0799	RRA	
F3D3	1F	0800	RRA	
F3D4	CDD8F3	0801	CALL	PUTNIB
F3D7	F1	0802	POP	AF
F3D8	E60F	0803	PUTNIB: AND	00001111B
F3DA	C690	0804	ADD	A,90H
F3DC	27	0805	DAA	
F3DD	CE40	0806	ADC	A,40H
F3DF	27	0807	DAA	
F3E0	CDOEF4	0808	CALL	OUTPUT
F3E3	C9	0809	RET	
		0810 ;		
		0811 ;		
		0812 ;		
		0813 ;		PMSG PRINTS THE STRING OF ASCII CHARACTERS
		0814 ;		POINTED TO BY THE RELATIVE ADDRESS IN DE
		0815 ;		UNTIL AN EOT IS ENCOUNTERED IN THE STRING.
0004		0816	EOT	EQU 04H
000D		0817	CR	EQU 0DH
000A		0818	LF	EQU 0AH
		0819 ;		
		0820		
F3E4	E3	0821	PNEXT: EX	(SP),HL
F3E5	CDEAF3	0822	CALL	PMSG
F3E8	E3	0823	EX	(SP),HL
F3E9	C9	0824	RET	
		0825 ;		
F3EA	7E	0826	PMSG: LD	A,(HL)
F3EB	23	0827	INC	HL
F3EC	FE04	0828	CP	EOT
F3EE	C8	0829	RET	Z
F3EF	CDOEF4	0830	CALL	OUTPUT
F3F2	18F6	0831	JR	PMSG-\$
		0832 ;		
		0833 ;		
		0834 ;		CRLFS OUTPUTS A RETURN-LINEFEED-SPACE
		0835 ;		TO THE CONSOLE DEVICE
		0836 ;		
F3F4	CDE4F3	0837	CRLFS: CALL	PNEXT
F3F7	ODOA04	0838	DEFB	CR,LF,EOT
F3FA	3E20	0839	SPACE: LD	A,'
F3FC	CDOEF4	0840	CALL	OUTPUT
F3FF	C9	0841	RET	
		0842 ;		
		0843 ;		
		0844 ;		
		0845 ;		ECHO INPUTS ONE CHARACTER FROM THE CONSOLE
		0846 ;		DEVICE, PRINTS IT ON THE CONSOLE OUTPUT AND
		0847 ;		THEN RETURNS IT IN REGISTER A WITH BIT 7 RESET
		0848 ;		
		0849 ;		OUTPUT PRINTS THE CHARACTER IN REGISTER A ON

```

0850 ; THE CONSOLE OUTPUT DEVICE AND THEN DOES A CHECK
0851 ; FOR CONSOLE INPUT TO FREEZE OR ABORT OUTPUT.
0852 ;
0853
F400 CD09F0 0854 ECHO: CALL CONIN ;INPUT A CHARACTER AND ECHO IT
F403 F5 0855 PUSH AF
F404 CD0CF0 0856 CALL CONOUT
F407 F1 0857 POP AF
F408 FE5B 0858 CP 'Z'+1
F40A D8 0859 RET C
F40B D620 0860 SUB 32 ;CONVERT UPPER CASE TO LOWER CASE
F40D C9 0861 RET
0862 ;
0863 ;
0864 ;
F40E CD0CF0 0865 OUTPUT: CALL CONOUT
F411 CD06F0 0866 CALL CONST ;SEE IF CONSOLE INPUT IS PENDING
F414 280F 0867 JR Z,OUTP2-$
F416 CD09F0 0868 CALL CONIN
F419 FE0D 0869 CP CR ;SEE IF CARRIAGE RETRN WAS TYPED
F41B 2805 0870 JR Z,OUTP1-$
F41D CD09F0 0871 CALL CONIN ;WAIT FOR ANOTHER INPUT CHAR
F420 1803 0872 JR OUTP2-$ ; THEN RETURN TO CALLING ROUTINE
0873
F422 3281FF 0874 OUTP1: LD (ESCFLG),A ;SET ESC FLAG TO NON-ZERO VALUE
F425 3A81FF 0875 OUTP2: LD A,(ESCFLG)
F428 B7 0876 OR A ;RETURN CURRENT STATUS OF ESCAPE
F429 C9 0877 RET ; FLAG TO CALLING ROUTINE
0878 ;
0879 ;
0880 ;
0881 INCLUDE TYPE.ASM
0882 *****
0883 ;*
0884 ;*
0885 ;* XEROX 820 TYPEWRITER MODE *
0886 ;* *
0887 ;*****
0888 ;
0889 ;
F42A 0890 TYPE: ORG $
?42A 7D 0891 LD A,L ;GET BAUD RATE IN L
?42B E60F 0892 AND OFH ;USE VALUES FROM 0 TO 15
?42D 2002 0893 JR NZ,BAUD-$ ;DEFLT ZERO FOR 1200 BAUD
?42F 3E07 0894 LD A,7
F431 0895 BAUD:
?431 D30C 0896 OUT (OCH),A ;SET UP BAUD RATE FOR CH B
?433 3E1A 0897 LD A,01AH ;CLR SCRN TO CURSOR TO LEFT
?435 CD4BF6 0898 CALL CRTOUT
?438 CDE4F3 0899 CALL PNEXT ;DISPLAY THE FLWNG MESSAGES
F43B 0900 MESS:
?43B 2E2E2E38 0901 DEFB '...820 TYPEWRITER VER. 1.0...'
32302054
59504557
52495445
52202056
45522E20
312E302E
2E2E
?459 0D0A 0902 DEFB 0DH,0AH ;CR,LF
?45B 20202050 0903 DEFB ' PRESS CTRL+X TO EXIT'
52455353
20435452
4C2B5820
544F2045
584954
?472 0D0A 0904 DEFB 0DH,0AH ;CR,LF

```

ROM LISTINGS
MONITOR ROM VERSION 1.0 (U64 + U63)

.74	04	0905	DEFB	04H	;END OF TEXT
.75	2152F5	0906	LD	HL,PRTINI	;GET PRT INIT COMMANDS
.78	0609	0907	LD	B,9	;GET COMMAND COUNT
.7A	CD4AF5	0908	CALL	INILUP	;RESET PRINTER
.7D	0E05	0909	LD	C,5	;SET COUNTER OF 5 SPACES
.7F	1619	0910	LD	D,25	;SET COUNTER FOR 25 TABS
.81	79	0911	LD	A,C	
.82		0912	TABSET:		
.82	3267F5	0913	LD	(TBCMD+7),A	;SAVE TAB POSITION
.85	2160F5	0914	LD	HL,TBCMD	;SEND TAB COMMAND TO PRT
.88	060F	0915	LD	B,15	;SEND ABS TAB AND SET TAB
.8A	CD4AF5	0916	CALL	INILUP	
.8D	3E05	0917	LD	A,5	;SET UP NEXT TAB POSITION
.8F	81	0918	ADD	A,C	
.90	4F	0919	LD	C,A	;AND SAVE IT
.91	15	0920	DEC	D	
.92	20EE	0921	JR	NZ,TABSET-\$	;UNTIL 25 TABS ARE SET
.94	3E0D	0922	LD	A,0DH	
.96	CD40F6	0923	CALL	SIOOUT	;AND SEND CR
.99	215BF5	0924	;SET UP LEFT MARGIN AT 12		
		0925	LD	HL,LMTAB	;SET UP COMMAND TABLE FOR
		0926			;LEFT MARGIN
.9C	0605	0927	LD	B,5	;SEND CARRIAGE TO COL 12
.9E	CD4AF5	0928	CALL	INILUP	;AND SET LEFT MARGIN THERE
.A1	3E0C	0929	LD	A,12	;INIT MARGIN AND COL COUNT
.A3	2178F5	0930	LD	HL,LPLC	
.A6	77	0931	LD	(HL),A	
.A7	23	0932	INC	HL	
.A8	77	0933	LD	(HL),A	
.A9	AF	0934	XOR	A	
.AA	23	0935	INC	HL	
.AB	77	0936	LD	(HL),A	;RESET ESCAPE SEQUENCE
F4AC		0937	TYPLUP:		
.4AC	CD06F0	0938	CALL	CONST	;KEY IN INPUT BUFFER?
.4AF	28FB	0939	JR	Z,TYPLUP-\$	;WAIT UNTIL KEY IN INPUT BFR
.4B1	3A7AF5	0940	LD	A,(ESCKEY)	
.4B4	D601	0941	SUB	1	
.4B6	CE00	0942	ADC	A,0	;DECRSE ESC COUNTER UNTL ZERO
.4B8	327AF5	0943	LD	(ESCKEY),A	
F4BB		0944	KEYIN:		
		0945	;		
.4BB	CD09F0	0946	CALL	CONIN	;GET KEY IN INPUT BUFFER
.4BE	2178F5	0947	LD	HL,LPLC	;GET PRT COL COUNTER ADDR
.4C1	4F	0948	LD	C,A	;SAVE KEY IN REGISTER C
.4C2	FE20	0949	CP	020H	;PRINTABLE CHARACTER?
.4C4	D226F5	0950	JP	NC,PRTKEY	;YES PRINTABLE CHARACTER
F4C7		0951	CNTKEY:		
		0952	;		
.4C7	FE0D	0952	CP	ODH	;KEY IS CR?
.4C9	200F	0953	JR	NZ,NOCR-\$	;NOT A CR
F4CB		0954	CARET:		
		0955	;		
.4CB	3A79F5	0955	LD	A,(LFMG)	;GET LEFT MARGIN
.4CE	77	0956	LD	(HL),A	;SET PRT COL COUNT TO LFT MRGN
.4CF	216FF5	0957	LD	HL,CRLF	;SEND CR AND LF TO PRT
.4D2	0609	0958	LD	B,9	
.4D4	CD4AF5	0959	CALL	INILUP	
.4D7	C3ACF4	0960	JP	TYPLUP	;AND GET ANOTHER KEY
F4DA		0961	NOCR:		
		0962	;		
.4DA	FE18	0963	CP	18H	;KEY IS CNTR-X?
.4DC	C2EAF4	0964	JP	NZ,NOX	;NO, TEST FOR OTHER KEY
.4DF	216FF5	0965	LD	HL,CRLF	;SEND CRLF TO PRINTER
.4E2	0609	0966	LD	B,9	
.4E4	CD4AF5	0967	CALL	INILUP	
.4E7	C300F0	0968	JP	COLD	
F4EA		0969	NOX:		
		0970	;		
.4EA	FE1B	0971	CP	01BH	;KEY IS ESC KEY?


```

F4EC 2008      0972      JR      NZ,NOESC-$      ;NOT AN ESCAPE KEY
                0973      ;
                0974      ;ESCAPE KEY PRESSED
                0975      ;
F4EE 3E03      0976      LD      A,3      ;SET UP 3 BYTE ESC KEY SEQ
F4FO 327AF5    0977      LD      (ESCKEY),A
F4F3 C343F5    0978      JP      PRTOUT      ;SND ESC KEY TO PRT AND GET
                0979      ;ANOTHER KEY
                0980      ;
                0981      ;NOT AN ESCAPE KEY
                0982      ;
F4F6          0983      NOESC:      ;
                0984      ;
F4F6 FE09      0985      CP      09H      ;KEY IS TAB KEY?
F4F8 201B      0986      JR      NZ,NOTAB-$      ;NOT A TAB KEY
                0987      ;
                0988      ;TAB KEY PRESSED
                0989      ;
                0990      ;COMPARE CURRENT PRT COLUMN POSITION WITH LIST OF TAB COLUMN
                0991      ;AND USE THE NEXT LARGER VALUE OF TAB POSITION TO BE
                0992      ;CURRENT POSITION
                0993      ;
F4FA DD217BF5  0994      LD      IX,TABTBL      ;SET UP ADDR8 OF TAB TBL
F4FE 46        0995      LD      B,(HL)      ;SET UP CURRENT PRT PSTN
                0996      ;
F4FF          0997      TBLUP:      ;
                0998      ;
F4FF DD7E00    0999      LD      A,(IX)      ;GET TAB COLUMN NUMBER
F502 A7        1000      AND     A      ;TAB COLUMN IS ZERO?
F503 280B      1001      JR      Z,COL132-$      ;ERROR, TAB NOT FOUND
F505 DD23      1002      INC     IX      ;GET NEXT ADDR8 OF TAB COL
F507 B8        1003      CP      B      ;COMP WITH CURRENT PRT PSTN
F508 38F5      1004      JR      C,TBLUP-$      ;UNTIL TAB COL NUMBER IS
F50A 28F3      1005      JR      Z,TBLUP-$      ;GREATER
F50C 77        1006      LD      (HL),A      ;THEN USE IT AS CURRENT COL
F50D C343F5    1007      JP      PRTOUT      ;AND SND TAB KEY OUT TO PRT
                1008      ;
                1009      ;
                1010      ;PRINT BELL TO INDICATE AT RIGHT MARGIN ON THE PRINTER
                1011      ;
                1012      ;
                1013      ;
F510          1014      COL132:      ;
F510          1015      COLO:      ;
                1016      ;
F510 0E07      1017      LD      C,07H      ;PRINT BELL
F512 C343F5    1018      JP      PRTOUT      ;AND GET ANOTHER KEY
                1019      ;
                1020      ;
                1021      ;NOT A TAB KEY
                1022      ;
F515          1023      NOTAB:      ;
                1024      ;
F515 FE08      1025      CP      08H      ;KEY IS BACK SPACE KEY?
F517 202A      1026      JR      NZ,PRTOUT-$      ;NOT A BACK SPACE KEY
                1027      ;
                1028      ;BACK SPACE KEY PRESSED
                1029      ;
                1030      ;
                1031      ;
F519 3A79F5    1032      LD      A,(LFMG)      ;GET LEFT MARGIN IN B
F51C 47        1033      LD      B,A
F51D 7E        1034      LD      A,(HL)      ;GET PRINTER COLUMN COUNT
F51E B8        1035      CP      B      ;AT LEFT MARGIN?
F51F CA10F5    1036      JP      Z,COLO      ;YES, PRINT BELL
                1037      ;
                1038      ;

```

```

1039 ;
1040 ;
F522 35 1041 DEC (HL) ;DECREASE PRT COLUMN COUNT
F523 C343F5 1042 JP PRTOUT ;PRINT BACK SPACE
1043 ;
1044 ;PRINTABLE CHARACTER
1045 ;
F526 1046 PRTKEY: ;
1047 ;
F526 7E 1048 LD A,(HL) ;GET PRT COLUMN COUNT
F527 FE84 1049 CP 132 ;REACH RIGHT MARGIN?
F529 CA10F5 1050 JP Z,COL132 ;YES, PRINT BELL
F52C 3A7AF5 1051 LD A,(ESCKEY) ;KEY IS WITHIN ESC SEQ?
F52F A7 1052 AND A
F530 280D 1053 JR Z,INCCOL-$ ;NO, PRNT CHAR WITH INCRS
F532 79 1054 LD A,C ;GET CHARACTER
F533 FE39 1055 CP 039H ;CHAR IS NUMBER 9?
F535 C243F5 1056 JP NZ,PRTOUT ;NO,JUST SEND CHAR TO PRT
1057 ;
1058 ;SET NEW LEFT MARGIN
1059 ;
F538 7E 1060 LD A,(HL) ;GET CURRENT COLUMN COUNT
F539 3279F5 1061 LD (LFMG),A ;AS LEFT MARGIN
F53C C343F5 1062 JP PRTOUT ;SEND CHAR TO PRT
1063 ;
F53F 1064 INCCOL: ;
1065 ;
1066 ;INCREASE COLUMN COUNTER
1067 ;
F53F 34 1068 INC (HL) ;INC PRT COL COUNTER
F540 C343F5 1069 JP PRTOUT ;PRT CHAR & GET ANTher KE'
1070 ;
F543 1071 PRTOUT: ;
F543 79 1072 LD A,C ;GET PRINT CHARACTER
F544 CD40F6 1073 CALL SIOOUT ;SEND IT TO USART PORT B
F547 C3ACF4 1074 JP TYPLUP ;GET ANOTHER KEY
1075 ;
F54A 1076 INILUP ;
1077 ;
F54A 7E 1078 LD A,(HL) ;GET COMMAND
F54B CD40F6 1079 CALL SIOOUT ;SEND IT TO SIO PORT B
F54E 23 1080 INC HL
F54F 10F9 1081 DJNZ INILUP-$ ;UNTIL B BYTES ARE SENT
F551 C9 1082 RET
1083 ;
1084 ;
1085 ;*****
1086 ;*
1087 ;* TYPEWRITER MODE DATA BASE
1088 ;*
1089 ;*****
1090 ;
1091 ;PRINTER INITIALIZATION COMMANDS
1092 ;PRINTER RESET COMMAND
1093 ;12 SPACES
1094 ;SET LEFT MARGIN TO COLUMN 12
1095 ;
F552 1B0D50 1096 PRTINI: DEFB 01BH,0DH,050H ;ESC CR P SEQUENCE
F555 00000000 1097 DEFB 0,0,0,0,0,0
0000
F55B 1B090C 1098 LMTAB: DEFB 1BH,09H,0CH ;TAB TO COLUMN 12
F55E 1B39 1099 DEFB 1BH,39H ;SET LEFT MARGIN
1100 ;
1101 ;SET TAB AT EVERY 5 COLUMN
1102 ;
F560 00000000 1103 TBCMD: DEFB 0,0,0,0,0
00

```

```

F565 1B0900 1104 DEF B 1BH,09H,00 ;MOVE CARRIAGE TO COL. XX
F568 1B31 1105 DEF B 1BH,31H ;SET TAB THERE
F56A 00000000 1106 DEF B 0,0,0,0,0
      1107 ;
      1108 ;
      1109 ;
F56F 0D0A 1110 CRLF: DEF B 0DH,0AH
F571 00000000 1111 DEF B 0,0,0,0,0,0,0
      1112 ;
      1113 ;
      1114 ;CRTLC: DEF B 0 ;CRT COLUMN COUNT
F578 0C 1115 LPLG: DEF B 12 ;PRT COLUMN COUNT
F579 0C 1116 LFMG: DEF B 12 ;PRT LEFT MARGIN
F57A 00 1117 ESCKEY: DEF B 0 ;NO ESCAPE KEY SEQUENCE
      1118 ;
      1119 ;
      1120 ;
      1121 ;TAB POSITION TABLE
      1122 ;
      1123 ;
F57B 050A0F14 1124 TABTBL: DEF B 5,10,15,20,25,30,35,40,45,50
      191E2328
      2D32
F585 373C4146 1125 DEF B 55,60,65,70,75,80,85,90,95,100
      4B50555A
      5F64
F58F 696E7378 1126 DEF B 105,110,115,120,125,130,135,140,0
      7D82878C
      00
      1127 ;
      1128 ;
      1129 ;
      1130 ;
      1131
      1132 ; INCLUDE INTSRV.ASM
      1133 ;*****
      1134 ;* INTERRUPT SERVICE ROUTINES FOR KEYBOARD *
      1135 ;* INPUT AND REAL-TIME CLOCK FUNCTIONS *
      1136 ;*
      1137 ;*
      1138 ;*****
      1139 ;
      1140 ;
      1141 ;
      1142 ;
F598 3A30FF 1143 KBDST: LD A,(FIFCNT) ;GET INPUT FIFO BYTECOUNT
F59B B7 1144 OR A ;TEST IF EQUAL ZERO
F59C C8 1145 RET Z ;EXIT WITH A=0 IF QUEUE IS EMPTY
F59D 3EFF 1146 LD A,255
F59F C9 1147 RET ;ELSE SET A=255 TO IND DATA RDY
      1148 ;
      1149 ;
      1150 ;
F5A0 CD98F5 1151 KBDIN: CALL KBDST
F5A3 28FB 1152 JR Z,KBDIN-$ ;LOOP UNTIL KEYBOARD INPUT READY
F5A5 E5 1153 PUSH HL
F5A6 CDBFF5 1154 CALL REMOVE ;GET CHARACTER FROM INPUT QUEUE
F5A9 E1 1155 POP HL
F5AA C9 1156 RET
      1157 ;
      1158 ;
      1159 ;
      1160 ;
      1161 ;
F5AB EE20 1162 XOR 00100000B ;ELSE TOGGLE BIT 5 OF THE CHAR

```

```

F5AD 4F      1163 STASH3: LD      C,A
F5AE 2130FF  1164      LD      HL,FIFCNT      ;BUMP INPUT FIFO CHARACTER COUNT
F5B1 7E      1165      LD      A,(HL)
F5B2 3C      1166      INC      A
F5B3 FE10    1167      CP      16
F5B5 D0      1168      RET      NC      ;EXIT NOW IF FIFO IS FULL
F5B6 77      1169      LD      (HL),A      ; ELSE INCREMENT FIFO COUNT
F5B7 2131FF  1170      LD      HL,FIFIN    ;POINT HL TO FIFO INPUT OFFSET
F5BA CDC6F5  1171      CALL   INDEX
F5BD 71      1172      LD      (HL),C      ;STORE CHARACTER IN FIFO @ HL
F5BE C9      1173      RET
          1174 ;
          1175 ;
          1176 ;
          1177 ;
F5BF 2130FF  1178 REMOVE: LD      HL,FIFCNT
F5C2 35      1179      DEC      (HL)
F5C3 2132FF  1180      LD      HL,FIFOUT    ;POINT HL TO FIFO OUTPUT OFFSET
F5C6 7E      1181 INDEXT: LD      A,(HL)
F5C7 3C      1182      INC      A
F5C8 E60F    1183      AND      00001111B   ;INCREMENT FIFO POINTER
F5CA 77      1184      LD      (HL),A      ; MODULO 16 AND REPLACE
F5CB 2120FF  1185      LD      HL,FIFO
F5CE 85      1186      ADD      A,L      ;INDEX INTO FIFO BY OFFSET IN A
F5CF 6F      1187      LD      L,A
F5D0 7E      1188      LD      A,(HL)
F5D1 C9      1189      RET
          1190 ;
          1191 ;
          1192 ;      SOFTWARE DISK MOTOR TURN-OFF TIMER ROUTINE
          1193 ;
F5D2 2166FF  1194 DSKTMR: LD      HL,MOTOR      ;DECREMENT DISK TURN-OFF TIMER
F5D5 35      1195      DEC      (HL)
F5D6 C0      1196      RET      NZ      ;EXIT IF NOT TIMED OUT YET
F5D7 DB1C    1197      IN      A,(BITDAT)
F5D9 E6F8    1198      AND      11111000B   ;DISABLE ALL DRIVE SELECTS AND
F5DB D31C    1199      OUT     (BITDAT),A   ; TURN OFF THE SPINDLE MOTORS
F5DD C9      1200      RET
          1201 ;
          1202 ;
          1203 ;
          1204 ;
          1205 ;      -- INTERRUPT SERVICE ROUTINE FOR PARALLEL KEYBOARD --
          1206 ;
F5DE ED7335FF 1207 KEYSRV: LD      (SPSAVE),SP      ;SAVE USER STACK POINTER AND
F5E2 3157FF  1208      LD      SP,IMPSTK+32 ; SWITCH TO LOCAL STACK
F5E5 E5      1209      PUSH   HL
F5E6 D5      1210      PUSH   DE
F5E7 C5      1211      PUSH   BC
F5E8 F5      1212      PUSH   AF      ;SAVE MACHINE STATE
F5E9 DB1E    1213      IN      A,(KBDDAT) ;READ KEYBOARD INPUT PORT
F5EB 2F      1214      CPL
F5EC E67F    1215      AND      01111111B
F5EE CDADF5  1216      CALL   STASH3
F5F1 F1      1217      POP    AF
F5F2 C1      1218      POP    BC
F5F3 D1      1219      POP    DE
F5F4 E1      1220      POP    HL
F5F5 ED7B35FF 1221      LD      SP,(SPSAVE)
F5F9 FB      1222      EI      ;RE-ENABLE INTERRUPTS AND RETURN
F5FA ED4D    1223      RETI
          1224 ;
          1225 ;
          1226 ;
          1227 ;      -- INTERRUPT SERVICE ROUTINE FOR ONE SECOND TIMER --
          1228 ;
F5FC ED7335FF 1229 TIMER: LD      (SPSAVE),SP      ;SAVE USER STACK POINTER AND

```

```

F600 3157FF 1230 LD SP,TMPSTK+32 ; SWITCH TO LOCAL STACK
F603 E5 1231 PUSH HL
F604 D5 1232 PUSH DE
F605 C5 1233 PUSH BC
F606 F5 1234 PUSH AF
F607 CDD2F5 1235 CALL DSKTMR ;GO SRVCE THE DSK TURN OFF TIMER
F60A F1 1236 POP AF
F60B C1 1237 POP BC
F60C D1 1238 POP DE
F60D E1 1239 POP HL
F60E ED7B35FF 1240 LD SP,(SPSAVE)
F612 FB 1241 EI ;RE-ENABLE INTERRUPTS AND RETURN
F613 ED4D 1242 RETI
1243 ;
1244 ;
1245 ;
F615 ED7335FF 1246 MILLI: LD (SPSAVE),SP ;SAVE USER STACK POINTER AND
F619 3157FF 1247 LD SP,TMPSTK+32 ; SWITCH TO LOCAL STACK
F61C E5 1248 PUSH HL
F61D F5 1249 PUSH AF
F61E 2A6DFF 1250 LD HL,(INDTMR)
F621 2B 1251 DEC HL ;DECREMENT INDEX PERIOD TIMER
F622 226DFF 1252 LD (INDTMR),HL
F625 F1 1253 POP AF
F626 E1 1254 POP HL
F627 ED7B35FF 1255 LD SP,(SPSAVE)
F62B FB 1256 EI
F62C ED4D 1257 RETI
1258 ;
1259 ;
1260 ;
1261 ;
1262 ;
1263 ; POLLED MODE I/O ROUTINES FOR SIO CHANEL B
1264 ;
F62E DB07 1265 SIOST: IN A,(SIOCPB) ;GET SIO STATUS REGISTER
F630 E601 1266 AND 00000001B
F632 C8 1267 RET Z ;ACC=0 IF NO DATA AVAILABLE
F633 3EFF 1268 LD A,255
F635 C9 1269 RET
1270 ;
1271 ;
F636 CD2EF6 1272 SIOIN: CALL SIOST ;TEST CONSOLE STATUS
F639 28FB 1273 JR Z,SIOIN-$ ;LOOP UNTIL DATA IS
F63B DB05 1274 IN A,(SIODPB) ; READY AT SIO DATA PORT
F63D E67F 1275 AND 01111111B
F63F C9 1276 RET
1277 ;
1278 ;
F640 F5 1279 SIOOUT: PUSH AF
F641 DB07 1280 SIOX1: IN A,(SIOCPB)
F643 E604 1281 AND 00000100B ;TEST TBE STATUS BIT
F645 28FA 1282 JR Z,SIOX1-$
F647 F1 1283 POP AF
F648 D305 1284 OUT (SIODPB),A ;OUTPUT DATA TO SIO
F64A C9 1285 RET
1286 ;
1287 ;
1288 ;
1289 ;
1290 INCLUDE CRTOUT.ASM
1291 ;*****
1292 ;* *
1293 ;* MEMORY-MAPPED CRT OUTPUT DRIVER *
1294 ;* *
1295 ;* *
1296 ;*****

```

```

1297 ;
1298 ;
0030 1299 CRTBAS EQU CRTMEM.SHR.8 ;STARTING PAGE# OF 3K CRT SPACE
003C 1300 CRTTOP EQU CRTMEM+3072.SHR.8 ;ENDING PAGE# OF CRT SPACE
1301 ;
1302 ;
F64B E5 1303 CRTOUT: PUSH HL
F64C D5 1304 PUSH DE
F64D C5 1305 PUSH BC
F64E CBBF 1306 RES 7,A
F650 4F 1307 LD C,A
F651 F3 1308 DI
F652 ED7335FF 1309 LD (SPSAVE),SP
F656 3157FF 1310 LD SP,TMPSTK+32 ;POINT SP TO TOP OF LOCAL STACK
F659 DB1C 1311 IN A,(BITDAT)
F65B CBBF 1312 SET 7,A ;SELECT ROM/CRT MEMORY BANK
F65D D31C 1313 OUT (BITDAT),A
1314 ;
1315 ; FIRST REMOVE THE OLD CURSOR CHARACTER FROM THE SCREEN
1316 ;
F65F 2173FF 1317 LD HL,CHRSV ;GET CHAR NOW OVERLAYED BY CURSOR
F662 46 1318 LD B,(HL)
F663 2A71FF 1319 LD HL,(CURSOR) ;LOAD HL WITH CURSOR POINTER
F666 7C 1320 LD A,H
F667 E60F 1321 AND 00001111B ;A LITTLE INSURANCE THAT HL CAN'T
F669 F630 1322 OR CRTBAS ;EVER POINT OUTSIDE THE CRT MEMOR
F66B 67 1323 LD H,A
F66C 70 1324 LD (HL),B ;REMOVE CURSOR BY RESTORING CHAR
1325 ;
1326 ; PROCESS CHARACTER PASSED IN C
1327 ;
F66D CD90F6 1328 CALL OUTCH
1329 ;
1330 ; NOW STORE A NEW CURSOR CHARACTER AT THE CURSOR LOCATION
1331 ;
F670 7E 1332 LD A,(HL) ;GET CHAR AT NEW CURSOR LOCATION
F671 3273FF 1333 LD (CHRSV),A ;SAVE FOR NXT TIME 'CRTOUT' IS CL
F674 FE20 1334 CP ' ' ;TEST IF CHARACTER IS A SPACE
F676 CBBF 1335 SET 7,A ;THEN TURN ON BIT 7 TO ENBL BLNK
F678 2003 1336 JR NZ,CRT2-$ ;JUMP IF CHARACTER IS NON-BLANK
F67A 3A74FF 1337 LD A,(CSRCHR) ;ELSE GET CHAR USED FOR CURSOR
F67D 77 1338 CRT2: LD (HL),A ;STORE CHAR IN A AS CURSOR MARK
F67E 2271FF 1339 LD (CURSOR),HL ;SAVE HL AS CURSOR POINTER
1340
F681 ED7B35FF 1341 LD SP,(SPSAVE)
F685 DB1C 1342 IN A,(BITDAT)
F687 CBBF 1343 RES 7,A ;SWITCH BACK THE LOWER 16K OF RA
F689 D31C 1344 OUT (BITDAT),A
F68B FB 1345 EI ;INTERRUPTS ARE SAFE AGAIN
F68C C1 1346 POP BC
F68D D1 1347 POP DE
F68E E1 1348 POP HL
F68F C9 1349 RET
1350 ;
1351 ;
1352 ;
F690 1176FF 1353 OUTCH: LD DE,LEADIN
F693 1A 1354 LD A,(DE) ;GET LEAD-IN SEQUENCE STATE
F694 B7 1355 OR A
F695 C29BF7 1356 JP NZ,MULTI ;JUMP IF IN A LEAD-IN SEQUENCE
F698 79 1357 LD A,C ; ELSE PROCESS CHARACTER IN C
F699 FE20 1358 CP ' '
F69B 380F 1359 JR C,CONTRL-$ ;JUMP IF A CONTROL CHARACTER
F69D 71 1360 DISPLA: LD (HL),C ; ELSE STORE DISPLAYABLE CHARACT
F69E 23 1361 INC HL ; AND ADVANCE POINTER TO NEXT CO
F69F 7D 1362 LD A,L
F6A0 E67F 1363 AND 01111111B ;EXTRACT COLUMN# FROM HL

```

ROM LISTINGS

MONITOR ROM VERSION 1.0 (U64 + U63)

F6A2	FE50	1364	CP	80	
F6A4	D8	1365	RET	C	;EXIT IF NOT PAST COLUMN 79
F6A5	CD12F7	1366	CALL	RETURN	;ELSE DO AUTOMATIC CARRIAGE RET
F6A8	CD6DF7	1367	CALL	LFEED	; AND LINEFEED
F6AB	C9	1368	RET		
		1369 ;			
		1370 ;			
		1371 ;			
F6AC	E5	1372	CONTRL: PUSH	HL	
F6AD	Z1BAF6	1373	LD	HL,CTLTAB	;SEARCH FOR CONTROL CHARACTER
F6B0	010D00	1374	LD	BC,CTLSIZ/3	; HANDLING SUBROUTINE IN TABLE
F6B3	CD56F3	1375	CALL	SEARCH	
F6B6	E1	1376	POP	HL	
F6B7	C0	1377	RET	NZ	;EXIT IF NOT IMPLEMENTED
F6B8	C5	1378	PUSH	BC	
F6B9	C9	1379	RET		;DO SNEAKY JUMP TO PRESERVE REGS
		1380			
F6BA	1F	1381	CTLTAB: DEF	' '-64	
F6BB	1E	1382	DEFB	'-'-64	
F6BC	1B	1383	DEFB	','-64	
F6BD	1A	1384	DEFB	'Z'-64	
F6BE	18	1385	DEFB	'X'-64	
F6BF	11	1386	DEFB	'Q'-64	
F6C0	0D	1387	DEFB	'M'-64	
F6C1	0C	1388	DEFB	'L'-64	
F6C2	0B	1389	DEFB	'K'-64	
F6C3	0A	1390	DEFB	'J'-64	
F6C4	09	1391	DEFB	'I'-64	
F6C5	08	1392	DEFB	'H'-64	
F6C6	07	1393	DEFB	'G'-64	
		1394			
F6C7	07F7	1395	DEFW	BELL	;CTL-G IS THE BELL
F6C9	E9F6	1396	DEFW	BAKSPC	;CTL-H IS CURSOR LEFT
F6CB	F7F6	1397	DEFW	TAB	;CTL-I IS TAB
F6CD	6DF7	1398	DEFW	LFEED	;CTL-J IS CURSOR DOWN
F6CF	57F7	1399	DEFW	UPCSR	;CTL-K IS CURSOR UP
F6D1	EFF6	1400	DEFW	FORSPC	;CTL-L IS CURSOR RIGHT
F6D3	12F7	1401	DEFW	RETURN	;CTL-M IS CARRIAGE RETURN
F6D5	3CF7	1402	DEFW	CLREOS	;CTL-Q IS CLEAR TO END-OF-SCREEN
F6D7	2EF7	1403	DEFW	CLREOL	;CTL-X IS CLEAR TO END-OF-LINE
F6D9	17F7	1404	DEFW	CLRSCN	;CTL-Z IS CLEAR SCREEN
F6DB	1F6	1405	DEFW	ESCAPE	;CTL-, IS ESCAPE
F6DD	97F7	1406	DEFW	HOMEUP	;CTL- IS HOME UP
F6DF	E5F6	1407	DEFW	STUFF	;CTL- IS DISPLAY CONTROL CHARS
		1408			
0027		1409	CTLSIZ EQU	\$(-CTLTAB	
		1410 ;			
		1411 ;			
F6E1	3E01	1412	ESCAPE: LD	A,1	
F6E3	12	1413	LD	(DE),A	;SET LEAD-IN SEQUENCE STATE
F6E4	C9	1414	RET		; FOR XY CURSOR POSITIONING MODE
		1415 ;			
		1416 ;			
F6E5	3E04	1417	STUFF: LD	A,4	
F6E7	12	1418	LD	(DE),A	;SET LEAD-IN SEQUENCE STATE
F6E8	C9	1419	RET		; FOR CONTROL CHAR OUTPUT MODE
		1420 ;			
		1421 ;			
F6E9	7D	1422	BAKSPC LD	A,L	;CHECK FOR LEFT MARGIN
F6EA	E67F	1423	AND	01111111B	
F6EC	C8	1424	RET	Z	;ABORT IF IN LEFTMOST COLUMN
F6ED	2B	1425	DEC	HL	;BACK UP CURSOR POINTER
F6EE	C9	1426	RET		
		1427 ;			
		1428 ;			
F6EF	7D	1429	FORSPC: LD	A,L	;CHECK FOR RIGHTMOST COLUMN
F6F0	E67F	1430	AND	01111111B	

ROM LISTINGS
MONITOR ROM VERSION 1.0 (U64 + U63)

```

F6F2 FE4F      1431      CP      79
F6F4 DO        1432      RET     NC                ;DO NOTHING IF ALREADY THERE
F6F5 23        1433      INC     HL
F6F6 C9        1434      RET     ;ELSE ADVANCE THE CURSOR POINTER
          1435 ;
          1436 ;
F6F7 110800    1437 TAB:   LD      DE,8          ;TABS ARE EVERY 8 COLUMNS
F6FA 7D        1438      LD      A,L          ;GET COLUMN COMPONENT OF
F6FB E678      1439      AND    01111000B    ; PREVIOUS TAB POSITION
F6FD 83        1440      ADD    A,E
F6FE FE50      1441      CP      80          ;EXIT IF NEXT TAB COLUMN WOULD
F700 D0        1442      RET     NC          ; BE PAST THE RIGHT MARGIN
F701 7D        1443      LD      A,L
F702 E6F8      1444      AND    11111000B    ;ELSE INCREMENT THE CURSOR
F704 6F        1445      LD      L,A          ; POINTER FOR REAL
F705 19        1446      ADD    HL,DE
F706 C9        1447      RET
          1448 ;
          1449 ;
F707 DB1C      1450 BELL:   IN      A,(BITDAT)
F709 CBEF      1451      SET    5,A          ;TOGGLE BIT 5 OF SYSTEM PIO TO
F70B D31C      1452      OUT   (BITDAT),A   ; TRIGGER BELL HARDWARE TO SOUND
F70D CBAF      1453      RES    5,A
F70F D31C      1454      OUT   (BITDAT),A
F711 C9        1455      RET
          1456 ;
          1457 ;
F712 7D        1458 RETURN: LD    A,L
F713 E680      1459      AND    10000000B
F715 6F        1460      LD      L,A          ;MOVE CURSOR POINTER BACK
F716 C9        1461      RET     ; TO START OF LINE
          1462 ;
          1463 ;
F717 210030    1464 CLRSCN: LD    HL,CRTMEM
F71A E5        1465      PUSH   HL
F71B 110130    1466      LD      DE,CRTMEM+1
F71E 01000C    1467      LD      BC,24*128
F721 3620      1468      LD      (HL),' '
F723 EDB0      1469      LDIR   ;FILL CRT MEMORY WITH SPACES
F725 E1        1470      POP    HL          ;POINT TO HOME CURSOR POSITION
F726 3E17      1471      LD      A,23
F728 3275FF    1472      LD      (BASE),A   ;MAKE BASE LINE# BE 23 AND
F72B D314      1473      OUT   (SCROLL),A  ; STORE IN SCROLL REGISTER
F72D C9        1474      RET
          1475 ;
          1476 ;
F72E E5        1477 CLREOL: PUSH  HL          ;SAVE CURSOR POINTER
F72F 7D        1478      LD      A,L
F730 E67F      1479      AND    01111111B    ;GET COLUMN# COMPONENT OF
F732 4F        1480      LD      C,A          ; CURSOR POINTER INTO C
F733 3E50      1481      LD      A,80        ;CALCULATE HOW MANY CHARACTERS
F735 91        1482      SUB    C            ; REMAIN ON CURRENT LINE
F736 47        1483      LD      B,A
F737 CD91F7    1484      CALL  CLR          ;CLEAR REST OF LINE @ HL
F73A E1        1485      POP    HL
F73B C9        1486      RET
          1487 ;
          1488 ;
F73C CD2EF7    1489 CLREOS: CALL  CLREOL    ;CLEAR REMAINDER OF CURRENT ROW
F73F E5        1490      PUSH   HL
F740 3A75FF    1491      LD      A,(BASE)
F743 4F        1492      LD      C,A          ;COPY BASE SCREEN ROW# TO C
F744 7D        1493 CLRS1: LD    A,L
F745 17        1494      RLA
F746 7C        1495      LD      A,H
F747 17        1496      RLA          ;GET ROW# COMPONENT OF HL INTO A
F748 E61F      1497      AND    00011111B

```

ROM LISTINGS

MONITOR ROM VERSION 1.0 (U64 + U63)

F74A	B9	1498	CP	C						
F74B	2808	1499	JR	Z,CLRS2-§						;SEE IF HL IS AT BTM ROW OF SCRIN
F74D	CD62F7	1500	CALL	DNCSR						; AND LEAVE CLEAR LOOP IF SO
F750	CD8BF7	1501	CALL	CLRLIN						;ELSE POINT HL TO NEXT ROW DOWN
F753	18EF	1502	JR	CLRS1-§						; AND FILL THAT LINE WITH SPACES
		1503								
F755	E1	1504	CLRS2:	POP	HL					;RESTORE ORIGINAL CURSOR POINTER
F756	C9	1505		RET						
		1506 ;								
		1507 ;								
F757	1180FF	1508	UPCSR:	LD	DE,-128					;SUBTRACT 1 FROM ROW# COMPONENT
F75A	19	1509		ADD	HL,DE					; OF CURSOR POINTER IN HL
F75B	7C	1510		LD	A,H					
F75C	FE30	1511		CP	CRTBAS					;CHECK FOR UNDERFLOW OF POINTER
F75E	D0	1512		RET	NC					
F75F	263B	1513		LD	H,CRTTOP-1					;WRAP CURSOR AROUND MODULO 3K
F761	C9	1514		RET						
		1515 ;								
		1516 ;								
F762	118000	1517	DNCSR:	LD	DE,128					;ADD 1 TO ROW# COMPONENT
F765	19	1518		ADD	HL,DE					; OF CURSOR POINTER IN HL
F766	7C	1519		LD	A,H					
F767	FE3C	1520		CP	CRTTOP					;CHECK FOR OVERFLOW OF POINTER
F769	D8	1521		RET	C					
F76A	2630	1522		LD	H,CRTBAS					;RESET POINTER MODULO 128*24
F76C	C9	1523		RET						
		1524 ;								
		1525 ;								
		1526 ;								
F76D	7D	1527	LFEED:	LD	A,L					
F76E	17	1528		RLA						
F76F	7C	1529		LD	A,H					
F770	17	1530		RLA						;EXTRACT ROW# COMPONENT OF HL
F771	E61F	1531		AND	00011111B					
F773	4F	1532		LD	C,A					;COPY ROW# INTO C FOR SCROLL TEST
F774	CD62F7	1533		CALL	DNCSR					;MOVE CURSOR TO NEXT ROW DOWN
F777	3A75FF	1534		LD	A,(BASE)					;TEST IF CURSOR WAS ON BOTTOM ROW
F77A	B9	1535		CP	C					;OF SCREEN BEFORE MOVING DOWN
F77B	C0	1536		RET	NZ					;EXIT IF NOT AT BOTTOM
		1537								
F77C	E5	1538		PUSH	HL					;ELSE PREP TO SCROLL SCREEN UP
F77D	CD8BF7	1539		CALL	CLRLIN					;FILL NEW BOTTOM LINE WITH SPACES
F780	29	1540		ADD	HL,HL					
F781	7C	1541		LD	A,H					;GET ROW# COMPONENT OF HL INTO A
F782	E61F	1542		AND	00011111B					
F784	3275FF	1543		LD	(BASE),A					;STORE NEW BASE LINE#
F787	D314	1544		OUT	(SCROLL),A					;NOW SCROLL UP NEW BLNK BTM LINE
F789	E1	1545		POP	HL					
F78A	C9	1546		RET						
		1547 ;								
		1548 ;								
F78B	7D	1549	CLRLIN:	LD	A,L					
F78C	E680	1550		AND	10000000B					;POINT HL TO FIRST COLUMN OF ROW
F78E	6F	1551		LD	L,A					
F78F	0650	1552		LD	B,80					
F791	3620	1553	CLR:	LD	(HL),' '					;STORE ASCII SPACES AT ADRS IN HL
F793	23	1554		INC	HL					; AND INCREMENT HL
F794	10FB	1555		DJNZ	CLR-§					;REPEAT NUMBER OF TIMES GIVEN BY B
F796	C9	1556		RET						
		1557 ;								
		1558 ;								
F797	0E20	1559	HOMEUP:	LD	C,' '					;FAKE-OUT CURSOR ADRSNG ROUTINE
F799	1817	1560		JR	SETROW-§					; TO DO HOMEUP ALMOST FOR FREE
		1561 ;								
		1562 ;								
F79B	EB	1563	MULTI:	EX	DE,HL					;UNCONDITIONALLY RESET THE LEAD-IN
F79C	3600	1564		LD	(HL),0					; STATE TO ZERO BEFORE GOING ON

ROM LISTINGS
MONITOR ROM VERSION 1.0 (U64 + U63)

```

F79E EB      1565      EX      DE,HL
F79F FE01    1566      CP      1
F7A1 2008    1567      JR      NZ,M2TST-$
F7A3 79      1568      LD      A,C          ;GET SECOND CHAR OF SEQUENCE
F7A4 FE3D    1569      CP      '='
F7A6 C0      1570      RET     NZ          ;ABORT SEQUENCE IF NOT '='
F7A7 3E02    1571      LD      A,2
F7A9 12      1572      LD      (DE),A      ;MAKE LEADIN=2 NEXT TIME
F7AA C9      1573      RET
          1574
F7AB FE02    1575      M2TST: CP      2
F7AD 2019    1576      JR      NZ,M3TST-$
F7AF 3E03    1577      LD      A,3
F7B1 12      1578      LD      (DE),A      ;MAKE LEADIN=3 NEXT TIME
F7B2 3A75FF  1579      SETROW: LD     A,(BASE) ;ARRIVE HERE ON THIRD CHARACTER
F7B5 81      1580      ADD     A,C          ; OF ESC, '=',ROW,COL SEQUENCE
F7B6 D61F    1581      SUB     ' '-1
F7B8 D618    1582      SETR2: SUB     24
F7BA 30FC    1583      JR      NC,SETR2-$ ;MAKE SURE ROW# IS BTWN 0 AND 23
F7BC C618    1584      ADD     A,24
F7BE F660    1585      OR      CRTMEM.SHR.7 ;MERGE IN MSB'S OF CRT MEMORY
F7C0 67      1586      LD      H,A
F7C1 2E00    1587      LD      L,0
F7C3 CB3C    1588      SRL     H
F7C5 CB1D    1589      RR      L
F7C7 C9      1590      RET
          1591
F7C8 FE03    1592      M3TST: CP      3
F7CA 200C    1593      JR      NZ,M4TST-$
F7CC 79      1594      SETCOL: LD     A,C          ;ARRIVE HERE ON FOURTH CHARACTER
F7CD D620    1595      SUB     ' '          ; OF ESC, '=',ROW,COL SEQUENCE
F7CF D650    1596      SETC2: SUB     80
F7D1 30FC    1597      JR      NC,SETC2-$ ;MAKE SURE COL# IS BTWN 0 AND 79
F7D3 C650    1598      ADD     A,80
F7D5 B5      1599      OR      L
F7D6 6F      1600      LD      L,A
F7D7 C9      1601      RET
          1602
F7D8 CD9DF6  1603      M4TST: CALL    DISPLA      ;DISPLAY THE CONTROL CHARACTER
F7DB C9      1604      RET          ; PASSED IN C
          1605 ;
          1606 ;
          1607 ;
          1608 ;
          1609      INCLUDE DISKIO.ASM
          1610 ;*****
          1611 ;*
          1612 ;*      DISK INPUT/OUTPUT DRIVER SUBROUTINE PACKAGE      *
          1613 ;*      FOR WESTERN DIGITAL 1771 DISK CONTROLLER          *
          1614 ;*
          1615 ;*
          1616 ;*****
          1617 ;
          1618 ;
          1619 ;      EQUATES FOR DISK CONTROLLER PORTS AND COMMAND CODES
          1620 ;
          0010      1621      STSREG EQU     WD1771+0      ;STATUS REGISTER
          0010      1622      CMDREG EQU     WD1771+0      ;COMMAND REGISTER
          0011      1623      TRKREG EQU     WD1771+1      ;TRACK REGISTER
          0012      1624      SECREG EQU     WD1771+2      ;SECTOR REGISTER
          0013      1625      DATREG EQU     WD1771+3      ;DATA REGISTER
          1626 ;
          0088      1627      RDCMD EQU     10001000B      ;READ COMMAND
          00A8      1628      WRTCMD EQU     10101000B      ;WRITE COMMAND
          001C      1629      SKCMD EQU     00011100B      ;SEEK COMMAND
          00D0      1630      FINCMD EQU     11010000B      ;FORCE INTR COMMAND
          000C      1631      RSTCMD EQU     00001100B      ;RESTORE COMMAND

```

ROM LISTINGS

MONITOR ROM VERSION 1.0 (U64 + U63)

```

0004      1632 HLOAD EQU 00000100B ;RD/WRT HEAD LOAD ENABLE
          1633 ;
00C9      1634 RET EQU 0C9H ;SUBROUTINE RETURN INSTR OPCODE
0066      1635 NMIVC EQU 0066H ;THE NON-MASKABLE INTERRUPT IS
          1636 ;USED FOR DATA SYNCHRONIZATION BTWN
          1637 ;THE Z-80 AND 1771 DISK CNTRLR
          1638 ;
000B      1639 RECNT EQU 11 ;NUMBER OF ERROR RETRY
          1640 ;
          1641 ;
F7DC 79 1642 SELECT: LD A,C ;GET UNIT# PASSED IN C AND
F7DD 0C 1643 INC C ;INC DIRVE BY 1
F7DE FE03 1644 CP 3 ; CHECK FOR MAXIMUM VALID#
F7E0 D0 1645 RET NC ;ERROR IF NUMBER 3
F7E1 CDE8F8 1646 CALL RESTMR ;RESET MTR TIMER & GET PORT DATA
F7E4 47 1647 LD B,A ;SAVE CURRENT DRIVE SELECT DATA
F7E5 E6F8 1648 AND 11111000B
F7E7 B1 1649 OR C ;MERGE IN NEW DRIVE UNIT#
F7E8 CD01F9 1650 CALL TURNON ;SEE IF NEW DRIVE IS READY
F7EB 2007 1651 JR NZ,SEL2-$ ; AND CONTINUE IF ITS READY
F7ED 78 1652 LD A,B ;ELSE GET BACK PREV DRIVE SELECT
F7EE D31C 1653 OUT (BITDAT),A
F7F0 3E80 1654 LD A,10000000B
F7F2 B7 1655 OR A ;RETURN DRIVE NOT READY INDICATION
F7F3 C9 1656 RET
          1657
F7F4 215FFF 1658 SEL2: LD HL,UNIT ;POINT HL TO DRIVE SELECT DATA
F7F7 7E 1659 LD A,(HL) ;LOAD A WITH CURRENT UNIT#
F7F8 71 1660 LD (HL),C ; AND STORE NEW UNIT# FROM C
F7F9 FEFF 1661 CP 255 ;TEST IF NO DRIVE HAS BEEN SELCTD
F7FB 2806 1662 JR Z,SEL3-$ ; YET AND SKIP NEXT SEGMENT IF SO
F7FD 23 1663 INC HL ;POINT TO HEAD POSITION TABLE
F7FE 85 1664 ADD A,L ; AND ADD IN NEW UNIT# AS INDEX
F7FF 6F 1665 LD L,A
F800 DB11 1666 IN A,(TRKREG) ;GET CURRENT HEAD POSITION
F802 77 1667 LD (HL),A ; AND STORE IN TABLE @ HL
F803 2160FF 1668 SEL3: LD HL,TRKTAB
F806 7D 1669 LD A,L
F807 81 1670 ADD A,C ;INDEX INTO TABLE TO GET
F808 6F 1671 LD L,A ; HEAD POSITION OF NEW DRIVE
F809 7E 1672 LD A,(HL)
F80A FEFF 1673 CP 255 ;TEST IF NEW DRIVE HAS EVER BEEN
F80C 2804 1674 JR Z,HOME-$ ; SELECTED AND DO A HOME IF NOT
F80E D311 1675 OUT (TRKREG),A ;OUTPUT THE DRIVE'S CURRENT HEAD
F810 AF 1676 XOR A ; POSITION TO THE TRACK REGISTER
F811 C9 1677 RET
          1678 ;
          1679 ;
          1680 ;
F812 CDF3F8 1681 HOME: CALL READY ;CLEAR DISK CONTROLLER
F815 C8 1682 RET Z ;EXIT IF DRIVE NOT READY
F816 AF 1683 XOR A
F817 3267FF 1684 LD (TRACK),A ;SET TRACK# IN MEM TO ZERO
F81A 060C 1685 RESTOR: LD B,RSTCMD ;LOAD B WITH A RESTORE COMMAND
F81C CDC8F8 1686 CALL STEP ;EXECUTE HEAD MOVING OPERATION
F81F EE04 1687 XOR 00000100B ;GET TRUE TRACK 0 STATUS
F821 E69C 1688 AND 10011100B ;MASK TO ERROR BITS
F823 C9 1689 RET ;RETURN 1771 STATUS IN A
          1690 ;
          1691 ;
          1692 ;
F824 CDF3F8 1693 SEEK: CALL READY ;CLEAR DISK CONTROLLER
F827 C8 1694 RET Z ;EXIT IF DRIVE NOT READY
F828 064D 1695 LD B,77 ;SET TRACKS+1 FOR 8 INCH
F82A DB1C 1696 IN A,(1CH) ;READ HARDWARE PORT FOR DRIVE TYPE
F82C E610 1697 AND 00010000B ;MASK BITS
F82E 2002 1698 JR NZ,EIGHT-$ ;IF 8 IN. DRIVES JUMP

```

```

F830 0628      1699      LD      B,40      ;ELSE LOAD TRACK # FOR 5 INCH
F832 79        1700 EIGHT: LD      A,C      ;GET TRACK# DATA FROM C
F833 B8        1701      CP      B          ; CHECK FOR MAXIMUM VALID#
F834 D0        1702      RET     NC         ;FORGET IT IF TRACK# LIMIT
F835 3267FF    1703      LD      (TRACK),A ; STORE TRACK# FOR SEEK
F838 D313      1704      OUT    (DATREG),A ;OUTPUT TRACK # TO 1771
F83A 061C      1705      LD      B,SKCMD   ;LOAD B WITH A SEEK COMMAND AND
F83C CDC8F8    1706      CALL   STEP       ; GO SEEK WITH PROPER STEP RATE
F83F E698      1707      AND    10011000B ;MASK TO READY,SEEK AND CRC ERROR
F841 C8        1708      RET     Z          ; BITS AND RETURN IF ALL GOOD
                1709
F842 CD1AF8    1710      CALL   RESTOR     ;ELSE TRY TO RE-CALIBRATE HEAD
F845 C0        1711      RET     NZ        ;ERROR IF WE CAN'T FIND TRACK 0
F846 79        1712      LD      A,C
F847 D313      1713      OUT    (DATREG),A ;OUTPUT TRACK# TO 1771
F849 061C      1714      LD      B,SKCMD
F84B CDC8F8    1715      CALL   STEP       ;TRY TO SEEK THE TRACK AGAIN
F84E E698      1716      AND    10011000B
F850 C9        1717      RET
                1718 ;
                1719 ;
                1720 ;
F851 CDF3F8    1721 WRITE: CALL   READY   ;CLEAR THE DISK CONTROLLER
F854 C8        1722      RET     Z          ;EXIT IF DRIVE NOT READY
F855 CDE0F8    1723      CALL   FORCE       ;
F858 CB77      1724      BIT    6,A
F85A C0        1725      RET     NZ        ;EXIT IF DISK IS WRITE-PROTECTED
F85B 06A8      1726      LD      B,WRTCMD
F85D 1806      1727      JR     RDWRT-$
                1728
F85F CDF3F8    1729 READ:  CALL   READY   ;CLEAR DISK CONTROLLER
F862 C8        1730      RET     Z          ;EXIT IF DRIVE NOT READY
F863 0688      1731      LD      B,RDCMD
F865 226BFF    1732 RDWRT: LD      (IOPTR),HL ;STORE DISK I/O DATA POINTER
F868 2168FF    1733      LD      HL,SECTOR
F86B 71        1734      LD      (HL),C    ;STORE SECTOR# FOR READ/WRITE
F86C 23        1735      INC    HL
F86D 70        1736      LD      (HL),B   ;SAVE READ/WRITE COMMAND BYTE
F86E 23        1737      INC    HL
F86F 360B      1738      LD      (HL),RECNT ;SET DISK OPERATION RE-TRY COUNT
F871 F3        1739 RW1:  DI          ;NO INTERRUPTS DURING DISK I/O
F872 216600    1740      LD      HL,NMIVEC ;SAVE BYTE AT NMI VECTOR LOCATION
F875 56        1741      LD      D,(HL)
F876 36C9      1742      LD      (HL),RET ; IN D FOR DURATION OF READ/WRITE
F878 2165FF    1743      LD      HL,RECLN ; LOOP AND REPLACE IT WITH A RET
F87B 46        1744      LD      B,(HL)
F87C 0E13      1745      LD      C,DATREG ;B=NUMBER OF BYTES/SECTOR
F87E 2A6BFF    1746      LD      HL,(IOPTR);C=1771 DATA REGISTER PORT#
F881 3A68FF    1747      LD      A,(SECTOR);HL=DISK READ/WRITE DATA POINTER
F884 D312      1748      OUT    (SECREG),A ;GET SECTOR NUMBER
F886 CDE0F8    1749      CALL   FORCE       ;OUTPUT SECTOR# TO 1771
F889 CB6F      1750      BIT    5,A        ;ISSUE A FORCE INTERRUPT COMMAND
F88B 3A69FF    1751      LD      A,(CMDTYP); TO TEST CURRENT HEAD LOAD STATI
F88E 2002      1752      JR     NZ,RW2-$  ;GET READ OR WRITE COMMAND BYTE
F890 F604      1753      OR     HLOAD      ;JUMP IF HEAD IS ALREADY LOADED
F892 CDD8F8    1754 RW2:  CALL   CMDOUT     ; ELSE MERGE IN HLD BIT
F895 CB6F      1755      BIT    5,A        ;START THE 1771 DOING IT'S THING
F897 200D      1756      JR     NZ,WLOOP-$ ;TEST IF CMND IS A READ OR WRITE
F899 76        1757 RLOOP: HALT    ; AND JUMP TO THE CORRECT LOOP
F89A EDA2      1758      INI
F89C C299F8    1759      JP     NZ,RLOOP
F89F CDD1F8    1760      CALL   BUSY
F8A2 E69C      1761      AND    10011100B ;LOOP UNTIL 1771 COMES UN-BUSY
F8A4 180B      1762      JR     RW3-$    ;MASK OFF TO READY, NOT FOUND, CF
                1763 ;
                1764 ;
F8A6 76        1764 WLOOP: HALT
F8A7 EDA3      1765      OUTI

```

```

F8A9 C2A6F8 1766 JP NZ,WLOOP
F8AC CDD1F8 1767 CALL BUSY
F8AF E6BC 1768 AND 10111100B ;MASK OFF AS ABOVE + WRITE FAULT
F8B1 216600 1769 RW3: LD HL,NMIVEC
F8B4 72 1770 LD (HL),D ;RESTORE BYTE @ NMI VECTOR
F8B5 FB 1771 EI
F8B6 C8 1772 RET Z ;RETURN IF NO DISK I/O ERRORS
F8B7 216AFF 1773 LD HL,RETRY
F8BA 35 1774 DEC (HL) ;DECREMENT RE-TRY COUNT AND
F8BB 2002 1775 JR NZ,RW4-$ ; EXECUTE COMAND AGAIN IF NOT=0
F8BD B7 1776 OR A
F8BE C9 1777 RET ;ELSE RETURN 1771 ERROR STATUS
1778
F8BF 2167FF 1779 RW4: LD HL,TRACK
F8C2 4E 1780 LD C,(HL)
F8C3 CD24F8 1781 CALL SEEK ;TRY TO RE-CALIBRATE THE HEAD
F8C6 18A9 1782 JR RW1-$ ; BEFORE READING OR WRITING AGAIN
1783 ;
1784 ;
1785 ;
F8C8 3A64FF 1786 STEP: LD A,(SPEED) ;GET STEP SPEED VARIABLE
F8CB E603 1787 AND 00000011B
F8CD B0 1788 OR B ;MERGE WITH SEEK/HOME COMMAND IN B
F8CE CDD8F8 1789 CALL CMDOUT ;OUTPUT COMMAND AND DELAY
F8D1 DB10 1790 BUSY: IN A,(STSREG)
F8D3 CB47 1791 BIT 0,A ;TEST BUSY BIT FROM
F8D5 20FA 1792 JR NZ,BUSY-$ ; 1771 AND LOOP TILL=0
F8D7 C9 1793 RET
1794 ;
1795 ;
1796 ;
1797 ;
F8D8 D310 1797 CMDOUT: OUT (CMDREG),A ;OUTPUT A COMMAND TO THE 1771
F8DA CDDDF8 1798 CALL PAUSE ;WAIT 44 MICROSECONDS
F8DD E3 1799 PAUSE: EX (SP),HL
F8DE E3 1800 EX (SP),HL
F8DF C9 1801 RET
1802 ;
1803 ;
1804 ;
F8E0 3ED0 1805 FORCE: LD A,FINCMD
F8E2 CDD8F8 1806 CALI CMDOUT ;ISSUE A FORCE INTERRUPT COMMAND
F8E5 DB10 1807 IN A,(STSREG)
F8E7 C9 1808 RET ;RETURN 1771 STATUS REGISTER BITS
1809 ;
1810 ;
1811 ;
F8E8 3E0F 1812 RESTMR: LD A,15
F8EA 3266FF 1813 LD (MOTOR),A ;RE-LOAD MOTOR TURN OFF TIMER
F8ED CDF2F8 1814 CALL RES2
F8FO DB1C 1815 IN A,(BITDAT) ;GET STATUS OF SYSTEM PIO
F8F2 C9 1816 RES2: RET
1817 ;
1818 ;
1819 ;
F8F3 CDE8F8 1820 READY: CALL RESTMR ;RESET MOTOR TIMER
F8F6 E607 1821 AND 00000111B ;TEST IF MOTORS HAVE BEEN STOPPED
F8F8 C0 1822 RET NZ ;AND EXIT IF STILL TURNED ON
F8F9 DB1C 1823 IN A,(BITDAT) ;READ THE SYSTEM PORT
F8FB E5 1824 PUSH HL ;SAVE HL
F8FC 215FFF 1825 LD HL,UNIT ;GET THE DRIVE TO BE SELECTED
F8FF B6 1826 OR (HL) ;UPDATE THE A REGISTER
F900 E1 1827 POP HL ;RESTORE HL
1828
1829 ;
1830 ; TURN ON THE SELECTED DRIVE MOTOR AND START TIMING
1831 ; THE ROTATIONAL SPEED TO DETERMINE IF THE DRIVE IS READY
1832 ;

```

ROM LISTINGS

MONITOR ROM VERSION 1.0 (U64 + U63)

```

F901 E5      1833 TURNON: PUSH   HL           ;SAVE REGISTERS HL AND BC
F902 C5      1834          PUSH   BC
F903 D31C    1835          OUT    (BITDAT),A
F905 3E87    1836          LD     A,10000111B ;PROGRAM CTC1 FOR TIMER MODE
F907 D319    1837          OUT    (CTC1),A
F909 3E9C    1838          LD     A,156 ;INTERRUPT 1000 TIMES/SECOND
F90B D319    1839          OUT    (CTC1),A
F90D 21D007  1840          LD     HL,2000 ;RESET INDEX PULSE TIMER FOR MAX
F910 226DFF  1841          LD     (INDTMR),HL ; ALLOWABLE SPIN-UP TIME
          1842
F913 CDE0F8  1843          CALL  FORCE ;GET 1771 STATUS BITS AND MASK TO
F916 E602    1844          AND    00000010B ; INDEX DETECT BIT
F918 47      1845          LD     B,A ;SAVE CURRENT STATE OF BIT IN B
F919 CD53F9  1846 TURN2: CALL  EDGE ;WAIT FOR THE FIRST CHNG IN INDEX
F91C 3822    1847          JR     C,TURN4-$ ;ABORT IF DRIVE NOT READY
F91E 2A6DFF  1848 TURN3: LD     HL,(INDTMR) ; ELSE GET CURRENT TIMER VALUE
F921 CD53F9  1849          CALL  EDGE
F924 381A    1850          JR     C,TURN4-$
F926 CD53F9  1851          CALL  EDGE
F929 3815    1852          JR     C,TURN4-$
F92B ED5B6DFF 1853          LD     DE,(INDTMR) ;GET TIMER VALUE AT END OF REVLTN
F92F ED52    1854          SBC   HL,DE ;CALCULATE PERIOD OF REVOLUTION
F931 226FFF  1855          LD     (PERIOD),HL
F934 11D200  1856          LD     DE,210
F937 B7      1857          OR     A
F938 ED52    1858          SBC   HL,DE ;TEST IF PERIOD IS TOO LONG AND
F93A 30E2    1859          JR     NC,TURN3-$ ; TIME ANOTHER REVOLUTION IF TOO
F93C 1E80    1860          LD     E,10000000B
F93E 1808    1861          JR     TURNX-$ ;EXIT WITH DRIVE READY INDICATED
          1862
F940 DB1C    1863 TURN4: IN     A,(BITDAT) ;TURN THE MOTOR BACK OFF
F942 E6F8    1864          AND    11111000B
F944 D31C    1865          OUT    (BITDAT),A
F946 1E00    1866          LD     E,00000000B ;INDICATE DRIVE-NOT-READY ERROR
F948 3E03    1867 TURNX: LD     A,00000011B
F94A F3      1868          DI
F94B D319    1869          OUT    (CTC1),A
F94D FB      1870          EI
F94E C1      1871          POP   BC
F94F E1      1872          POP   HL ;RESTORE HL AND BC
F950 7B      1873          LD     A,E
F951 B7      1874          OR     A ;RETURN DRIVE READY STATUS IN A
F952 C9      1875          RET
          1876 ;
          1877 ;
          1878 ;
F953 CDE0F8  1879 EDGE: CALL  FORCE ;GET CURRENT INDEX DETECT STATE
F956 E602    1880          AND    00000010B
F958 A8      1881          XOR   B ;COMPARE TO OLD STATE IN B
F959 2009    1882          JR     NZ,EDGE2-$ ; AND JUMP IF IT HAS CHANGED
F95B 3A6EFF  1883          LD     A,(INDTMR+1)
F95E CB7F    1884          BIT   7,A ;ELSE TEST IF INDEX TIMER HAS
F960 28F1    1885          JR     Z,EDGE-$ ;ROLLED OVER & LOOP AGAIN IF NOT
F962 37      1886          SCF
F963 C9      1887          RET ;RETURN CARRY=1 IF TIMEOUT
          1888
F964 78      1889 EDGE2: LD     A,B
F965 EE02    1890          XOR   00000010B ;COMPLIMENT THE INDEX STATE IN B
F967 47      1891          LD     B,A
F968 C9      1892          RET ;RETURN WITH CARRY=0
          1893 ;
          1894 ;
          1895 ;
          1896 ;
          1897 ;
          1898 ;
F969 0000    1899 ROMEND: DEFW 0 ;TAIL OF FREE MEMORY LINKED LIST

```

```

1900 ;
FF00 1901      ORG      RAM
1902      INCLUDE MEMORY.ASM
1903 ;*****
1904 ;*
1905 ;*      STORAGE ALLOCATION FOR 256 BYTE SCRATCH RAM
1906 ;*
1907 ;*****
1908 ;
1909 ;
1910
FF00 1911 VECTAB EQU      $      ;INTERRUPT VECTOR TBL STARTS HERE
FF00 1912 SIOVEC: DEFS    16      ;SPACE FOR 8 VECTORS FOR SIO
FF10 1913 CTCVEC: DEFS    8      ;SPACE FOR 4 VECTORS FOR CTC
FF18 1914 SYSVEC: DEFS    4      ;SPACE FOR 2 VECTORS FOR SYS PIO
FF1C 1915 GENVEC: DEFS    4      ;SPACE FOR 2 VECTORS FOR GEN PIO
1916 ;
1917 ;
1918 ;      KEYBOARD DATA INPUT FIFO VARIABLES
1919
FF20 1920 FIFO:  DEFS    16      ;CONSOLE INPUT FIFO
FF30 1921 FIFCNT: DEFS    1      ;FIFO DATA COUNTER
FF31 1922 FIFIN:  DEFS    1      ;FIFI INPUT POINTER
FF32 1923 FIFOUT: DEFS    1      ;FIFO OUTPUT POINTER
FF33 1924 LOCK:   DEFS    2      ;SHIFT LOCK CHARACTER+FLAG BYTE
1925 ;
1926 ;
1927 ;      STACK POINTER SAVE AND LOCAL STACK FOR INTERRUPT ROUTINES
1928
FF35 1929 SPSAVE: DEFS    2      ;USER STACK POINTER SAVE AREA
FF37 1930 TMPSTK: DEFS    32     ;LOCAL STACK FOR INTERRUPTS
1931 ;
1932 ;
1933 ;      CLOCK-TIMER INTERRUPT VARIABLES
1934
FF57 1935 TIKCNT: DEFS    2      ;BINARY CLOCK TICK COUNTER
FF59 1936 DAY:   DEFS    1      ;CALENDAR DAY
FF5A 1937 MONTH: DEFS    1      ;      MONTH
FF5B 1938 YEAR:  DEFS    1      ;      YEAR
FF5C 1939 HRS:   DEFS    1      ;CLOCK HOURS REGISTER
FF5D 1940 MINS:   DEFS    1      ;      MINUTES RETISTER
FF5E 1941 SECS:  DEFS    1      ;      SECONDS REGISTER
1942 ;
1943 ;
1944 ;      DISK I/O DRIVER VARIABLES
1945
FF5F 1946 UNIT:  DEFS    1      ;CURRENTLY SELECTED DISK#
FF60 1947 TRKTAB: DEFS    4      ;4 DRIVE HEAD POSITION TABLE
FF64 1948 SPEED: DEFS    1      ;SEEK SPEED FOR 1771 COMMANDS
FF65 1949 RECLEN: DEFS    1      ;SECTOR RECORD LENGTH VARIABLE
FF66 1950 MOTOR: DEFS    1      ;DRIVE MOTOR TURN-OFF TIMER
FF67 1951 TRACK: DEFS    1
FF68 1952 SECTOR: DEFS    1
FF69 1953 CMDTYP: DEFS    1      ;COMMAND BYTE FOR READS/Writes
FF6A 1954 RETRY:  DEFS    1      ;DISK OPERATION RE-TRY COUNT
FF6B 1955 IOPTR:  DEFS    2      ;DISK I/O BUFFER POINTER
FF6D 1956 INDTHR: DEFS    2      ;INDEX HOLE CYCLE PERIOD
FF6F 1957 PERIOD: DEFS    2      ;PERIOD OF REVOLUTION OF DISK
1958 ;
1959 ;
1960 ;
1961 ;      CRT OUTPUT DRIVER VARIABLES
1962
FF71 1963 CURSOR: DEFS    2      ;CURSOR POINTER
FF73 1964 CHRSAV: DEFS    1      ;CHARACTER OVERLAYED BY CURSOR
FF74 1965 CSRCHR: DEFS    1      ;CHARACTER USED FOR A CURSOR
FF75 1966 BASE:  DEFS    1      ;CURRENT CONTENTS OF SCROLL REG

```

ROM LISTINGS

MONITOR ROM VERSION 1.0 (U64 + U63)

```

FF76      1967 LEADIN: DEFS      1                ;STATE OF LEAD-IN SEQUENCE HANDLEI
          1968 ;
          1969 ;
          1970 ;
          1971 ;          LISTHEAD POINTER FOR DYNAMIC MEMORY ALLOCATION SCHEME
          1972
FF77      1973 FREPTR: DEFS      2
          1974 ;
          1975 ;
          1976 ;          CONSOLE MONITOR PROGRAM VARIABLES
          1977
FF79      1978 PARAM1: DEFS      2                ;STORAGE FOR NUMBERS READ
FF7B      1979 PARAM2: DEFS      2                ; FROM LINE INPUT BUFFER
FF7D      1980 PARAM3: DEFS      2                ; BY 'PARAMS' SUBROUTINE
FF7F      1981 PARAM4: DEFS      2
FF81      1982 ESCFLG: DEFS      1                ;CONSOLE ESCAPE FLAG
FF82      1983 LAST:  DEFS      2                ;LAST ADDRESS USED BY 'MEMDMP'
FF84      1984 LINBUF: DEFS      64               ;CONSOLE LINE INPUT BUFFER
          1985 ;
          1986 ;
          1987
          1988 ;
          1989          END

```


MONITOR ROM VERSION 2.0 (U64)

```

0001 ;*****
0002 ;*
0003 ;*          XEROX 820          MONITOR  ROM          *
0004 ;*
0005 ;*          VERSION          2.0          *
0006 ;*
0007 ;*****
0008 ;
0009 ;
0010          PSECT  ABS
E FF0 0011 ROM  EQU  OEFF0H          ;START OF 4K ROM-TRANSFER CODE
F 7F0 0012 ROM2SP EQU  0F7FOH          ;START OF ROM 2 SPRING BOARD
0013 ;
0014 ;EQUATES FOR ROUTINE CALL TO ROM 2
0015 ;
F 7F0 0016 MEMDMP EQU  ROM2SP          ;MEMORY DUMP ROUTINE
F 7F3 0017 BLOCK EQU  MEMDMP+3        ;BLOCK MOVE ROUTINE
F 7F6 0018 VIEW EQU  BLOCK+3          ;MEMORY DISPLAY AND VERIFY
F 7F9 0019 FILL EQU  VIEW+3          ;MEMORY FILL ROUTINE
F 7FC 0020 TEST EQU  FILL+3          ;MEMORY DIAGNOSTICS
F 7FF 0021 GOTO EQU  TEST+3          ;EXECUTION ROUTINE
F 802 0022 VERCMD EQU  GOTO+3         ;MEMORY BLOCK COMPARE
F 805 0023 TYPE EQU  VERCMD+3         ;TYPEWRITER MODE
0024 ;
0025 ;
0026 ;
FF00 0027 RAM EQU  OFFFOH          ;START OF 256 BYTE RAM
3000 0028 CRTMEM EQU  3000H          ;BASE OF 4K CRT MEMORY
0029 ;
0030 ;
E FF0 0031          ORG  ROM
0032 ;
0033 ;
0034 ;          COPY ROM CODE TO HIGH MEMORY
0035 ;          ON POWER-UP
0036 ;
E FF0  F 3          DI          ;KEEP OTHERS AWAY
E FF1 211000      0038 LD  HL,0010H      ;SET START ADDRESS
E FF4 1100F0      0039 LD  DE,0F000H      ;SET DESTINATION ADDRESS
E FF7 010010      0040 LD  BC,1000H      ;SET LENGTH OF MOVE
E FFA  EDB0      0041 LDIR          ;MOVE IT ALL
E FFC  C300F0      0042 JP  0F000H      ;JUMP TO THE ROM CODE IN HI MEM
E FFF  00          0043 NOP          ;JUST TO LINE UP BOUNDS
0044 ;
0045 ;
0046          INCLUDE INIT.ASM
0047 ;*****
0048 ;*
0049 ;*          COLD START INITIALIZATION ROUTINE FOR          *
0050 ;*          CONFIGURING THE SYSTEM AFTER A POWER-ON          *
0051 ;*          OR PUSHBUTTON RESET.          *
0052 ;*          XEROX 820 VER. 2.0          28-JULY-1981          *
0053 ;*
0054 ;*****
0055 ;
0056 ;
0057 ;          -- MONITOR ENTRY POINT TABLE --
0058 ;
?000 C345F0      0059 COLD: JP  INIT          ;MONITOR COLD ENTRY POINT
?003 C316F1      0060 WARM: JP  PROMPT        ;MONITOR WARM ENTRY POINT
?006 C368F3      0061 CONST: JP  KBDST        ;CONSOLE STATUS VECTOR
?009 C370F3      0062 CONIN: JP  KBDIN        ;CONSOLE INPUT VECTOR
?00C C321F4      0063 CONOUT: JP  CRTOUT        ;CONSOLE OUTPUT VECTOR
?00F C321F4      0064          JP  CRTOUT          ;CRT OUTPUT VECTOR

```

ROM LISTINGS

MONITOR ROM VERSION 2.0 (U64)

```

F012 C3FEF3 0065 JP SIOST ;SIO CHANEL B STATUS VECTOR
F015 C306F4 0066 JP SIOIN ;SIO CHANEL B INPUT VECTOR
F018 C310F4 0067 JP SIOOUT ;SIO CHANEL B OUTPUT VECTOR
F01B C3B0F5 0068 JP SELECT ;DISK DRIVE SELECT
F01E C3ECF5 0069 JP HOME ;HOME R/W HEAD
F021 C3FEF5 0070 JP SEEK ;SEEK TO TRACK
F024 C339F6 0071 JP READ ;READ SECTOR
F027 C32BF6 0072 JP WRITE ;WRITE SECTOR
F02A C314F2 0073 JP DUMP ;DUMP MEMORY CONTENTS
F02D C301F3 0074 JP PUT4HS ;PRINT ADDRESS IN HEX
F030 C306F3 0075 JP PUT2HS ;PRINT DATA IN HEX
F033 C338F3 0076 JP SPACE ;PRINT A SPACE
F036 C34CF3 0077 JP OUTPUT ;PRINT ASCII CHARACTER IN A
F039 C332F3 0078 JP CRLFS ;PRINT CRLF
F03C C33EF3 0079 JP ECHO ;PRINT INPUT CHAR TO CONSOLE
F03F C3F1F2 0080 JP ASCHEX ;CONVERT ASCII TO HEX
F042 C322F3 0081 JP PNEXT ;DISPLAY MESSAGE
0082 ;
0083 ;
0084 ;
0085 ; DO A SHORT POST-RESET DELAY BY FILLING THE
0086 ; 256 BYTE SCRATCH MEMORY WITH ZEROS
0087 ;
F045 F3 0088 INIT: DI
F046 21EDFF 0089 LD HL, RAM+255-2-16 ;POINT TO END OF MONITOR RAM
0090 ;
0091 ;CRC FOR THE FIRST ROM IS IN F7EE AND F7EF
0092 ;CRC FOR THE SECOND ROM IS IN F7EE AND F7EF
0093 ;
F049 3600 0094 INIT1: LD (HL), 0 ;FILL 256 BYTE SPACE WITH ZEROS
F04B F9 0095 LD SP, HL ;DO SOMETHING USEFUL TO ADD DELAY
F04C 2D 0096 DEC L ;GO BACKWARD IN ADDRESS (VER. 2.0)
F04D 20FA 0097 JR NZ, INIT1-$ ;LOOP TAKES ABOUT 4 MILLISECONDS
0098 ;
0099 ; STORE ANY NON-ZERO VALUES FOR VARIABLES IN MEMORY
0100 ;
F04F 21C7F0 0101 LD HL, INTAB ;POINT TO DEFAULT VARIABLE TABLE
F052 0600 0102 INIT2: LD B, 0
F054 4E 0103 LD C, (HL) ;BC=DATA BLOCK BYTECOUNT
F055 23 0104 INC HL
F056 5E 0105 LD E, (HL) ;DE=DESTINATION FOR DATA
F057 23 0106 INC HL
F058 56 0107 LD D, (HL)
F059 23 0108 INC HL
F05A EDB0 0109 LDIR ;COPY DATA @ HL TO VARIABLES @ DE
F05C CB7E 0110 BIT 7, (HL)
F05E 28F2 0111 JR Z, INIT2-$ ;LOOP AGAIN IF NOT AT END OF TBL
0112 ;
0113 ; INITIALIZE THE PROGRAMMABLE I/O DEVICES
0114 ;
F060 23 0115 INC HL ;POINT TO I/O INIT DATA TABLE
F061 46 0116 INIT3: LD B, (HL) ;B=INIT LOOP BYTECOUNT
F062 23 0117 INC HL
F063 4E 0118 LD C, (HL) ;C=DEVICE CONTROL PORT#
F064 23 0119 INC HL
F065 EDB3 0120 OTIR ;SEND DATA @ HL TO PORT @ C
F067 CB7E 0121 BIT 7, (HL) ;TEST FOR TABLE END MARKER
F069 28F6 0122 JR Z, INIT3-$ ;LOOP AGAIN IF NOT AT END
0123 ;
0124 ; INITIALIZE THE Z-80 FOR INTERRUPT MODE #2
0125 ;
F06B 3EFF 0126 LD A, VECTAB.SHR.8
F06D ED47 0127 LD I, A ;LOAD I REG WITH MSB OF VECTOR TBL
F06F ED5E 0128 IM 2 ; AND SELECT INTERRUPT MODE 2
0129 ;
0130 ; SELECT STEP SPEED FOR 8" DISC DRIVE AND 5" DISC DRIVE
0131 ; VERSION 2.0

```

```

0132 ;
F071 DB1C 0133 IN A,(SYSPIO) ;GET DRIVE STATUS
F073 CB67 0134 BIT 4,A ;TEST DRIVE BIT
F075 2805 0135 JR Z,SIGNON-$ ;5" DRIVE USE 20MS STEP RATE
F077 3E02 0136 LD A,02H ;8" DRIVE USE 8MS STEP RATE
F079 3267FF 0137 LD (SPEED),A
0138 ;
0139 ;
0140 ; PRINT SIGNON MESSAGE
0141 ;
F07C FB 0142 SIGNON: EI
F07D CD22F3 0143 CALL PNEXT
F080 1A 0144 DEFB 'Z'-64
F081 2E2E2E58 0145 DEFM '...XEROX 820 VER. 2.0...'
45524F58
20383230
20205645
522E2032
2E302E2E
2E
F09A OD0A 0146 DEFB CR,LF
F09C 20202041 0147 DEFM ' A - BOOT SYSTEM'
202D2042
4F4F5420
53595354
454D
FOAE OD0A 0148 DEFB CR,LF
FOBO 20202054 0149 DEFM ' T - TYPEWRITER'
202D2054
59504557
52495445
52
FOC1 OD0A 0150 DEFB CR,LF
FOC3 04 0151 DEFB EOT
FOC4 C303F0 0152 JP WARM ;GO ENTER MONITOR
0153 ;
0154 ;
0155 ;
0156 ;
FOC7 0157 INTAB EQU $ ;INITIALIZATION DATA TABLES
0158 ;
0159 ; INITIALIZE THE Z-80 'I' REGISTER INTERRUPT VECTOR TABLE
0160 ;
FOC7 02 0161 DEFB 2
FOC8 1AFF 0162 DEFW SYSVEC+2
FOCA AEF3 0163 DEFW KEYSRV ;PARALLEL KEYBOARD INTRPT VECTOR
0164
FOCC 02 0165 DEFB 2
FOCD 12FF 0166 DEFW CTCVEC+2
FOCF E5F3 0167 DEFW MILLI ;ONE MILLISECOND INTERRUPT TIMER
0168
FOD1 02 0169 DEFB 2
FOD2 16FF 0170 DEFW CTCVEC+6
FOD4 CCF3 0171 DEFW TIMER ;ONE SECOND TIMER INTRPT VECTOR
0172 ;
0173 ; INITIALIZE DISK I/O DRIVER VARIABLES
0174 ;
FOD6 0B 0175 DEFB 11
FOD7 5FFF 0176 DEFW UNIT
FOD9 FF 0177 DEFB 255 ;FLAG ALL DRIVES AS DE-SELECTED
FODA FFFFFFFF 0178 DEFB 255,255,255
FODD FFFFFFFF 0179 DEFB 255,255,255,255 ;CLEAR HEAD POSITION TABLE
FOE1 03 0180 DEFB 0000011B ;SELECT SLOWEST SEEK SPEED
FOE2 80 0181 DEFB 128 ;SELECT 128 BYTE SECTOR LENGTH
FOE3 0F 0182 DEFB 15 ;SET MOTOR TURN-OFF TIMER
0183 ;
0184 ; INITIALIZE THE CRT DISPLAY CURSOR

```

ROM LISTINGS
MONITOR ROM VERSION 2.0 (U64)

```

0185 ;
FOE4 01 0186 DEFB 1
FOE5 77FF 0187 DEFW CSRCHR
FOE7 02 0188 DEFB 02 ;USE NON-BLINKING BOX
0189 ;
0190 ; SET FREE MEMORY POINTER
0191 ;
FOE8 02 0192 DEFB 2
FOE9 7AFF 0193 DEFW FREPTR
FOEB 0001 0194 DEFW 100H ;POINT TO FIRST LOCATN AFTER MONITR
0195 ;
0196 ;
FOED FF 0197 DEFB -1 ;END OF VARIABLE INIT TABLE
0198 ;
0199 ;
0200 ;
0000 0201 BAUDA EQU 00H ;CHANEL A BAUD RATE GENETATOR
0004 0202 SIO EQU 04H ;DUAL SERIAL I/O
0008 0203 GENPIO EQU 08H ;GENERAL PURPOSE PARALLEL I/O
000C 0204 BAUDB EQU 0CH ;CHANEL B BAUD RATE GENERATOR
0010 0205 WD1771 EQU 10H ;WESTERN DIGITAL DISK CONTROLLER
0014 0206 SCROLL EQU 14H ;CRT SCROLL MEMORY SCROLL REG
0018 0207 CTC EQU 18H ;QUAD COUNTER/TIMER CIRCUIT
001C 0208 SYSPIO EQU 1CH ;SYSTEM PARALLEL I/O
0209 ;
0210 ; INITIALIZE SYSTEM PIO FOR USE AS BANK-SWITCH,
0211 ; DISK DRIVE SELECT AND PARALLEL KEYBOARD INPUT
0212 ;
001C 0213 BITDAT EQU SYSPIO+0
001D 0214 BITCTL EQU SYSPIO+1
001E 0215 KBDAT EQU SYSPIO+2
001F 0216 KBDCTL EQU SYSPIO+3
0217
FOEE 031D 0218 DEFB 3,BITCTL
FOF0 CF 0219 DEFB 11001111B ;PUT SYSTEM PIO IN BIT MODE
FOF1 38 0220 DEFB 00111000B ;MAKE BITS 5 AND 4 & 3 BE INPUTS
FOF2 40 0221 DEFB 01000000B ;DISABLE INTERRUPTS
0222 ;
FOF3 011C 0223 DEFB 1,BITDAT
FOF5 00 0224 DEFB 00000000B ;DE-SELECT ROMS, ENABLE DRIVE 0
0225 ;
FOF6 031F 0226 DEFB 3,KBDCTL
FOF8 4F 0227 DEFB 01001111B ;PUT KEYBOARD PORT IN INPUT MODE
FOF9 1A 0228 DEFB SYSVEC+2 ;LOAD KEYBOARD INTERRUPT VECTOR
FOFA 83 0229 DEFB 1000011B ;ENABLE INTERRUPTS
0230 ;
0231 ;
0232 ; INITIALIZE CHANELS 2 AND 3 OF THE CTC
0233 ; TO GENERATE ONE SECOND INTERRUPTS FROM CTC3
0234 ;
0018 0235 CTC0 EQU CTC+0 ;CTC CHANEL 0 PORT#
0019 0236 CTC1 EQU CTC+1 ;CTC CHANEL 1
001A 0237 CTC2 EQU CTC+2 ;CTC CHANEL 2
001B 0238 CTC3 EQU CTC+3 ;CTC CHANEL 3
0239
FOFB 0118 0240 DEFB 1,CTC0
FOFD 10 0241 DEFB CTCVEC ;BASE INTERRUPT VECTOR FOR CTC
0242 ;
FOFE 021A 0243 DEFB 2,CTC2
F100 27 0244 DEFB 00100111B ;PUT CTC2 IN TIMER MODE
F101 69 0245 DEFB 105 ;CTC2 PERIOD=105*256*400 NANOSCOND;
0246 ;
F102 021B 0247 DEFB 2,CTC3
F104 C7 0248 DEFB 11000111B ;PUT CTC3 IN COUNTER MODE
F105 5D 0249 DEFB 93 ;CTC3 PERIOD=999936 MICROSECONDS
0250 ;
0251 ;

```

ROM LISTINGS

MONITOR ROM VERSION 2.0 (U64)

```

0252 ;      INITIALIZE SIO CHANEL B FOR ASYNCHRONOUS SERIAL
0253 ;      INTERFACE TO PRINTER OR TERMINAL
0254 ;
0004      0255 SIODPA EQU      SIO+0      ;SIO DATA PORT A
0005      0256 SIODPB EQU      SIO+1      ;SIO DATA PORT B
0006      0257 SIOCPA EQU      SIO+2      ;SIO CONTROL/STATUS PORT A
0007      0258 SIOCPB EQU      SIO+3      ;SIO CONTROL/STATUS PORT B
0259
F106 0A07      0260      DEFB      10,SIOCPB
F108 04      0261      DEFB      4      ;SELECT REGISTER #4
F109 45      0262      DEFB      01000101B ;16X CLOCK, 1 STOP BIT
F10A 01      0263      DEFB      1      ;SELECT REGISTER #1
F10B 04      0264      DEFB      00000100B ;STATUS AFFECTS VECTOR
F10C 03      0265      DEFB      3      ;SELECT REGISTER #3
F10D 41      0266      DEFB      01000001B ;7 BITS/RX CHARACTERS
F10E 05      0267      DEFB      5      ;SELECT REGISTER #5
F10F 2A      0268      DEFB      00101010B ;7 BITS/TX CHARACTER
F110 02      0269      DEFB      2      ;SELECT REGISTER #2
F111 00      0270      DEFB      SIOVEC      ;BASE SIO INTERRUPT VECTOR
0271
F112 010C     0272      DEFB      1,BAUDB
F114 05      0273      DEFB      0101B      ;DEFAULT BAUD RATE=300
0274
F115 FF      0275      DEFB      -1      ;END-OF-TABLE
0276 ;
0277 ;
0278 ;
0279 ;
0280      INCLUDE MON1.ASM
0281 ;*****
0282 ;*
0283 ;*      BASIC HEX MONITOR FOR Z-80 PROCESSORS      *
0284 ;*
0285 ;*****
0286 ;
0287 ;
0288 ;
0289 ;
F116 CD22F3   0290 PROMPT: CALL      PNEXT
F119 0D0A     0291      DEFB      CR,LF
F11B 2A20     0292      DEFM      '* '
F11D 04      0293      DEFB      EOT
F11E 2187FF   0294      LD      HL,LINBUF
F121 0E50     0295      LD      C,80      ;BUFFER OF 80 CHARS (VER. 2.0)
F123 CD6FF2   0296      CALL     GETLIN      ;INPUT A BUFERED CONSOLE LINE
F126 3835     0297      JR      C,WHAT-$      ;PRINT 'WHAT ?' IF INPUT ERROR
0298
F128 AF      0299      XOR      A
F129 3284FF   0300      LD      (ESCLG),A
F12C CD32F3   0301      CALL     CRLFS
F12F 3A87FF   0302      LD      A,(LINBUF) ;GET FIRST CHARACTER IN LINE
F132 FE0D     0303      CP      CR
F134 28E0     0304      JR      Z,PROMPT-$ ;JUMP IF A NULL LINE
F136 216CF1   0305      LD      HL,CMDTAB ;SEARCH FOR A MATCHING CHARACTER
F139 010D00   0306      LD      BC,CMDsiz/3 ; IN COMMAND SEARCH TABLE
F13C CD94F2   0307      CALL     SEARCH
F13F 201C     0308      JR      NZ,WHAT-$ ;TRY AGAIN IF SEACRH FAILS
F141 C5      0309      PUSH     BC
F142 FD2188FF  0310      LD      IY,LINBUF+1
F146 CD9EF2   0311      CALL     PARAMS ;INPUT NUMERIC PARAMETERS FROM
F149 DDE1     0312      POP      IX ; LINE BUFFER AND TEST IF ERROR
F14B 3810     0313      JR      C,WHAT-$
F14D 2A7CFF   0314      LD      HL,(PARAM1)
F150 ED5B7EFF  0315      LD      DE,(PARAM2)
F154 ED4B80FF  0316      LD      BC,(PARAM3)
F158 CD6AF1   0317      CALL     CALLX ;CALL SUBROUTINE @ IX
F15B 30B9     0318      JR      NC,PROMPT-$ ;GO BACK TO PROMPT IF NO ERRORS

```

ROM LISTINGS
MONITOR ROM VERSION 2.0 (U64)

```

0319
F15D CD22F3 0320 WHAT: CALL PNEXT
F160 20776861 0321 DEFM ' what ?'
74203F
0322 ; DEFEB 'G'-64 ;SAY 'what ?' AND BEEP THE BELL
F167 04 0323 DEFEB EOT
F168 18AC 0324 JR PROMPT-§
0325 ;
0326 ;
F16A DDE9 0327 CALLX: JP (IX) ;CALL SUBROUTINE @ IX
0328 ;
0329 ;
0330 ;
F16C 54 0331 CMDTAB: DEFEB 'T'
F16D 56 0332 DEFEB 'V'
F16E 52 0333 DEFEB 'R'
F16F 4F 0334 DEFEB 'O'
F170 49 0335 DEFEB 'I'
F171 47 0336 DEFEB 'G'
F172 58 0337 DEFEB 'X'
F173 46 0338 DEFEB 'F'
F174 4D 0339 DEFEB 'M'
F175 43 0340 DEFEB 'C'
F176 42 0341 DEFEB 'B'
F177 44 0342 DEFEB 'D'
F178 41 0343 DEFEB 'A'
F179 93F1 0344 DEFW BOOT ;BOOT FROM DRIVE B
F17B F0F7 0345 DEFW MEMDMP ;DUMP MEMORY IN HEX/ASCII
F17D ADF1 0346 DEFW BOOTALT ;BOOT UP CP/M
F17F F3F7 0347 DEFW BLOCK ;MEMORY BLOCK MOVE
F181 F6F7 0348 DEFW VIEW ;MEMORY EXAMINE/CHANGE
F183 F9F7 0349 DEFW FILL ;FILL MEMORY
F185 FCF7 0350 DEFW TEST ;RAM DIAGNOSTIC
F187 FFF7 0351 DEFW GOTO ;JUMP TO MEMORY LOCATION
F189 44F2 0352 DEFW INCMD ;READ FROM INPUT PORT
F18B 66F2 0353 DEFW OUTCMD ;WRITE TO OUTPUT PORT
F18D B1F1 0354 DEFW DSKCMD ;DISPLAY DISK SECTOR DATA
F18F 02F8 0355 DEFW VERCMD ;MEMORY BLOCK COMPARE
F191 05F8 0356 DEFW TYPE ;TYPEWRITER MODE
0357 ;
0358 ;
0027 0359 CMDSIZ EQU §-CMDTAB
0360 ;
0361 ;
0362 ;*****
0363 ;* *
0364 ;* MONITOR COMMAND ACTION ROUTINES PACKAGE *
0365 ;* *
0366 ;*****
0367 ;
0368 ;
0369 ;
0370 ;
0371 ;
0372 ; -- DISK BOOT LOADER COMMAND --
0373 ;
F193 0E00 0374 BOOT: LD C,0 ;SELECT DRIVE 0 FOR BOOT LOAD
F195 CDB0F5 0375 BOOT1: CALL SELECT
F198 2043 0376 JR NZ,DSKERR-§
F19A CDEC5 0377 CALL HOME ;HOME HEAD TO TRACK 0
F19D 203E 0378 JR NZ,DSKERR-§ ;ERROR IF NOT READY OR AT TR0
F19F 218000 0379 LD HL,128 ;POINT TO CP/M READ BUFFER
F1A2 0E01 0380 LD C,1 ;SELECT SECTOR 1
F1A4 CD39F6 0381 CALL READ ;READ TRACK 0/ SECTOR 1
F1A7 2034 0382 JR NZ,DSKERR-§
F1A9 F1 0383 POP AF ;CLEAN UP STACK
F1AA C38000 0384 JP 128 ;GO EXECUTE LOADER AT 128

```

```

0385 ;
0386 ;
0387 ;           ALTERNATE BOOT FROM DRIVE 'B'
0388 ;
F1AD OE01 0389 BOOTALT: LD      C,1           ;LOAD THE DRIVE NUMBER
F1AF 18E4 0390 JR        BOOT1-$           ;CONT WITH NORMAL BOOT ROUTINE
0391 ;
0392 ;
0393 ;           -- DISK SECTOR READ COMMAND --
0394 ;
F1B1 FE03 0395 DSKCMD: CP      3           ;CHECK PARAMETER COUNT
F1B3 37   0396 SCF
F1B4 C0   0397 RET      NZ
F1B5 4D   0398 LD      C,L           ;USE FIRST ARG AS UNIT#
F1B6 CDB0F5 0399 CALL    SELECT
F1B9 2022 0400 JR      NZ,DSKERR-$
F1BB 217EFF 0401 LD      HL,PARAM2
F1BE 4E   0402 LD      C,(HL)        ;USE SECOND ARG AS TRACK#
F1BF CDFEF5 0403 CALL    SEEK
F1C2 2019 0404 JR      NZ,DSKERR-$
F1C4 2180FF 0405 LD      HL,PARAM3
F1C7 4E   0406 LD      C,(HL)        ;USE THIRD ARG AS SECTOR#
F1C8 218000 0407 DSK2: LD    HL,128
F1CB CD39F6 0408 CALL    READ
F1CE CB7   0409 SET    0,A           ;MARK ERROR BYTE AS DUE TO READ
F1D0 200B 0410 JR      NZ,DSKERR-$
F1D2 218000 0411 LD      HL,128
F1D5 110800 0412 LD      DE,8
F1D8 CD14F2 0413 CALL    DUMP          ;DUMP DISK READ BUFFER AND
F1DB 1814 0414 JR      DSKADR-$           ; PRINT UNIT/TRACK/SECTOR
0415
F1DD F5   0416 DSKERR: PUSH  AF           ;SAVE 1771 STATUS
F1DE CD22F3 0417 CALL    PNEXT
F1E1 6469736B 0418 DEFM   'disk error '
20657272
6F7220
F1EC 04   0419 DEFB   EOT
F1ED F1   0420 POP    AF
F1EE CD06F3 0421 CALL    PUT2HS        ;PRINT ERROR STATUS IN HEX
F1F1 3E55 0422 DSKADR: LD    A,'U'        ;NOW DISPLAY UNIT/TRACK/SECTOR
F1F3 CD4CF3 0423 CALL    OUTPUT
F1F6 3A5FFF 0424 LD      A,(UNIT)
F1F9 CD06F3 0425 CALL    PUT2HS        ;PRINT DRIVE UNIT#
F1FC 3E54 0426 LD      A,'T'
F1FE CD4CF3 0427 CALL    OUTPUT
F201 3A6AFF 0428 LD      A,(TRACK)
F204 CD06F3 0429 CALL    PUT2HS        ;PRINT TRACK# IN HEX
F207 3E53 0430 LD      A,'S'
F209 CD4CF3 0431 CALL    OUTPUT
F20C 3A6BFF 0432 LD      A,(SECTOR)
F20F CD06F3 0433 CALL    PUT2HS        ;PRINT SECTOR# IN HEX
F212 B7   0434 OR      A
F213 C9   0435 RET
0436 ;
0437 ;
0438 ;
0439 ;
F214 E5   0440 DUMP:  PUSH  HL           ;SAVE STARTING ADDRESS
F215 CD01F3 0441 CALL    PUT4HS        ;PRINT STARTING ADDRESS IN HEX
F218 CD38F3 0442 CALL    SPACE
F21B 0610 0443 LD      B,16
F21D 7E   0444 DUMP2:  LD    A,(HL)        ;GET A DATA BYTE @ HL
F21E 23   0445 INC    HL
F21F CD06F3 0446 CALL    PUT2HS        ;PRINT THE DATA IN HEX
F222 10F9 0447 DJNZ   DUMP2-$           ;REPEAT 16 TIMES
F224 E1   0448 POP    HL           ;RESTORE STARTING ADDRESS
F225 0610 0449 LD      B,16

```

```

F227 7E      0450 DUMP3: LD      A,(HL)          ;GET BACK DATA BYTE @ HL
F228 23      0451      INC      HL
F229 CBBF    0452      RES      7,A
F22B FE20    0453      CP       20H
F22D 3804    0454      JR       C,DUMP4-§
F22F FE7F    0455      CP       7FH
F231 3802    0456      JR       C,DUMP5-§
F233 3E2E    0457 DUMP4: LD      A,'.'          ;PRINT A DOT IF DATA 20 OR 7F
F235 CD4CF3  0458 DUMP5: CALL     OUTPUT          ;PRINT ASCII CHARACTER IN A
F238 10ED    0459      DJNZ    DUMP3-§
F23A CD32F3  0460      CALL    CRLFS
F23D C0      0461      RET     NZ          ;EXIT IF ESC REQ IS INDICATED
F23E 1B      0462      DEC     DE
F23F 7A      0463      LD      A,D
F240 B3      0464      OR      E
F241 20D1    0465      JR      NZ,DUMP-§
F243 C9      0466      RET
          0467 ;
          0468 ;
          0469 ;
          0470 ;
          0471 ;      -- READ FROM INPUT PORT COMMAND --
          0472 ;
F244 3D      0473 INCMD: DEC     A          ;CHECK IF PARAMETER COUNT=1
F245 37      0474      SCF
F246 C0      0475      RET     NZ
F247 4D      0476      LD      C,L          ;POINT C TO INPUT PORT
F248 CD32F3  0477 IN1:  CALL    CRLFS
F24B 79      0478      LD      A,C
F24C CD06F3  0479      CALL    PUT2HS
F24F ED78    0480      IN      A,(C)
F251 CD06F3  0481      CALL    PUT2HS
F254 CD3EF3  0482      CALL    ECHO
F257 FE0D    0483      CP      CR
F259 2806    0484      JR      Z,IN2-§
F25B FE2D    0485      CP      '-'
F25D 2804    0486      JR      Z,IN3-§
F25F B7      0487      OR      A
F260 C9      0488      RET
          0489
F261 0C      0490 IN2:  INC     C
F262 0C      0491      INC     C
F263 0D      0492 IN3:  DEC     C
F264 18E2    0493      JR      IN1-§
          0494 ;
          0495 ;
          0496 ;
          0497 ;      -- WRITE TO OUTPUT PORT COMMAND --
          0498 ;
F266 FE02    0499 OUTCMD: CP      2          ;CHECK IF PARAMETER COUNT=2
F268 37      0500      SCF
F269 C0      0501      RET     NZ
F26A 4D      0502      LD      C,L          ;POINT C TO OUTPUT PORT
F26B ED59    0503      OUT    (C),E          ;OUTPUT DATA PASSED IN E
F26D B7      0504      OR      A
F26E C9      0505      RET
          0506 ;
          0507 ;
          0508 ;*****
          0509 ;*
          0510 ;*      CONSOLE I/O PACKAGE AND UTILITY ROUTINES      *
          0511 ;*
          0512 ;*****
          0513 ;
          0514 ;
          0515 ;
F26F 41      0516 GETLIN: LD      B,C          ;SAVE MAX LINE LNGTH PARAMETR IN

```



```

F270 CD3EF3 0517 GLIN1: CALL ECHO ;GET A CHARACTER FROM THE CONSOLE
F273 FE0D 0518 CP CR ;CHECK FOR CARRIAGE RETURN
F275 280E 0519 JR Z,GLIN2-$
F277 FE08 0520 CP 'H'-64
F279 280C 0521 JR Z,GLIN4-$ ;CHECK FOR CTL-H BACKSPACE
F27B FE20 0522 CP ' '
F27D D8 0523 RET C ;OTHER CONTROL CHARS ARE ILLEGAL
F27E 77 0524 LD (HL),A
F27F 23 0525 INC HL ;STORE CHARACTER IN BUFFER
F280 OD 0526 DEC C
F281 20ED 0527 JR NZ,GLIN1-$ ;GET ANOTHER IF THERE'S MORE ROOM
F283 37 0528 SCF
F284 C9 0529 RET
0530 ;RETURN WITH CARRY=1 IF TOO
0531 ;MANY CHARACTERS ARE ENTERED
F285 77 0531 GLIN2: LD (HL),A ;PUT CARRIAGE RET ON END OF LINE
F286 C9 0532 RET ;RETURN WITH CARRY BIT=0
0533
F287 2B 0534 GLIN4: DEC HL ;DELETE LAST CHAR FROM BUFFER
F288 CD22F3 0535 CALL PNEXT
F28B 2008 0536 DEFB ' ','H'-64 ;PRINT A SPACE TO OVERWRITE THE
F28D 04 0537 DEFB EOT ; LAST CHAR, THEN DO A BACKSPACE
F28E 0C 0538 INC C
F28F 78 0539 LD A,B ;MAKE SURE YOU'RE NOT TRYING TO
F290 91 0540 SUB C ;BACKSPACE PAST THE START OF THE LII
F291 30DD 0541 JR NC,GLIN1-$
F293 C9 0542 RET
0543 ;
0544 ;
0545 ;
F294 EDB1 0546 SEARCH: CPIR ;SEARCH TBL @HL FOR MATCH WITH A
F296 C0 0547 RET NZ ;EXIT NOW IF SEARCH FAILS
F297 09 0548 ADD HL,BC
F298 09 0549 ADD HL,BC ;ADD RESIDUE FROM CPIR BYTECOUNT
F299 09 0550 ADD HL,BC ; TO HL 3 TIMES TO GET POINTER
F29A 4E 0551 LD C,(HL) ; TO ADDRESS PART OF TABLE ENTRY
F29B 23 0552 INC HL
F29C 46 0553 LD B,(HL)
F29D C9 0554 RET ;EXIT WITH Z=1 TO INDICATE MATCH
0555 ;
0556 ;
0557 ;
0558 ;
F29E 010000 0559 PARAMS: LD BC,0
F2A1 FD7E00 0560 LD A,(IY+0)
F2A4 FE0D 0561 CP CR ;CHECK IF LINE TERMINATES
F2A6 2008 0562 JR NZ,PARA2-$ ; IMMEDIATELY WITH A RETURN
F2A8 AF 0563 XOR A
F2A9 C9 0564 RET ;RETURN WITH PARAM COUNT=0 IF SO
0565
F2AA 0C 0566 PARA1: INC C
F2AB 0C 0567 INC C
F2AC CB59 0568 BIT 3,C
F2AE 37 0569 SCF
F2AF C0 0570 RET NZ ;ERROR IF 4 NUMBERS ENTERED
F2B0 C5 0571 PARA2: PUSH BC ;SAVE PARAMETER COUNT
F2B1 CDD3F2 0572 CALL GETHEX ;READ A NUMBER FROM LINE BUFFER
F2B4 C1 0573 POP BC
F2B5 D8 0574 PARA4: RET C ;ERROR IF RESULT OVER 16 BITS
F2B6 DD217CF 0575 LD IX,PARAM1 ;POINT TO PARAMETER STORAGE AREA
F2BA DD09 0576 ADD IX,BC ;ADD PARAMETER COUNT IN BC
F2BC DD7500 0577 LD (IX+0),L
F2BF DD7401 0578 LD (IX+1),H ;STORE DATA RETRND FROM 'GETHEX'
F2C2 FE20 0579 CP ' '
F2C4 28E4 0580 JR Z,PARA1-$ ;GET ANOTHER ITEM IF SPACE
F2C6 FE2C 0581 CP ' '
F2C8 28E0 0582 JR Z,PARA1-$ ;GET ANOTHER ITEM IF COMMA
F2CA FE0D 0583 CP CR

```

```

F2CC 37      0584      SCF                      ;ELSE CHECK FOR CARRIAGE RETURN
F2CD C0      0585      RET                      NZ
F2CE 79      0586      PAREND: LD             A,C
F2CF CB3F    0587      SRL                     A
F2D1 3C      0588      INC                     A
F2D2 C9      0589      RET
0590 ;
0591 ;
0592 ;      GETHEX CONVERTS ASCII TO BINARY AND DOES
0593 ;      HIGH LIMIT CHECKS TO LESS THAN 17 BITS.
0594 ;      CARRY SET ON ILLEGAL CONVERSION RESULT
0595 ;      TERMINATING CHARACTER RETURNS IN A.
0596 ;      HL RETURNS WITH 16 BIT BINARY INTEGER
F2D3 210000 0597      GETHEX: LD             HL,0
F2D6 180B    0598      JR                      GNUM3-$
0599
F2D8 0604    0600      GNUM1: LD              B,4
F2DA 29      0601      GNUM2: ADD             HL,HL
F2DB D8      0602      RET                      C
F2DC 10FC    0603      DJNZ                    GNUM2-$
F2DE 5F      0604      LD                      E,A
F2DF 1600    0605      LD                      D,0
F2E1 19      0606      ADD                     HL,DE
F2E2 D8      0607      RET                      C
F2E3 FD7E00 0608      GNUM3: LD             A,(IY+0)
F2E6 FD23    0609      INC                     IY
F2E8 4F      0610      LD                      C,A
F2E9 CDF1F2 0611      CALL                    ASCHEX
F2EC 30EA    0612      JR                      NC,GNUM1-$
F2EE 79      0613      LD                      A,C
F2EF B7      0614      OR                      A
F2F0 C9      0615      RET
0616 ;
0617 ;
F2F1 D630    0618      ASCHEX: SUB            '0'
F2F3 D8      0619      RET                      C
F2F4 FEOA    0620      CP                      10
F2F6 3F      0621      CCF
F2F7 D0      0622      RET                      NC
F2F8 D607    0623      SUB                     7
F2FA FEOA    0624      CP                      10
F2FC D8      0625      RET                      C
F2FD FE10    0626      CP                      16
F2FF 3F      0627      CCF
F300 C9      0628      RET
0629 ;
0630 ;
0631 ;
F301 7C      0632      PUT4HS: LD            A,H
F302 CD0DF3 0633      CALL                    PUT2HX
F305 7D      0634      LD                      A,L
F306 CD0DF3 0635      PUT2HS: CALL          PUT2HX
F309 CD38F3 0636      CALL                    SPACE
F30C C9      0637      RET
0638 ;
0639 ;
F30D F5      0640      PUT2HX: PUSH          AF
F30E 1F      0641      RRA
F30F 1F      0642      RRA
F310 1F      0643      RRA
F311 1F      0644      RRA
F312 CD16F3 0645      CALL                    PUTNIB
F315 F1      0646      POP                     AF
F316 E60F    0647      PUTNIB: AND           00001111B
F318 C690    0648      ADD                     A,90H
F31A 27      0649      DAA
F31B CE40    0650      ADC                     A,40H

```

```

F31D 27      0651      DAA
F31E CD4CF3  0652      CALL   OUTPUT
F321 C9      0653      RET
                0654 ;
                0655 ;
                0656 ;           PMSG PRINTS THE STRING OF ASCII CHARACTERS
                0657 ;           POINTED TO BY THE RELATIVE ADDRESS IN DE
                0658 ;           UNTIL AN EOT IS ENCOUNTERED IN THE STRING.
                0659 ;
0004      0660 EOT    EQU    04H
000D      0661 CR    EQU    0DH
000A      0662 LF    EQU    0AH
                0663 ;
                0664
F322 E3      0665 PNEXT: EX    (SP),HL
F323 CD28F3  0666      CALL   PMSG
F326 E3      0667      EX    (SP),HL
F327 C9      0668      RET
                0669 ;
F328 7E      0670 PMSG: LD    A,(HL)
F329 23      0671      INC   HL
F32A FE04    0672      CP    'EOT
F32C C8      0673      RET   Z
F32D CD4CF3  0674      CALL   OUTPUT
F330 18F6    0675      JR    PMSG-$
                0676 ;
                0677 ;
                0678 ;           CRLFS OUTPUTS A RETURN-LINEFEED-SPACE
                0679 ;           TO THE CONSOLE DEVICE
                0680 ;
F332 CD22F3  0681 CRLFS: CALL   PNEXT
F335 ODOA04  0682      DEFB  CR,LF,EOT
F338 3E20    0683 SPACE: LD    A,' '
F33A CD4CF3  0684      CALL   OUTPUT
F33D C9      0685      RET
                0686 ;
                0687 ;
                0688 ;
                0689 ;           ECHO INPUTS ONE CHARACTER FROM THE CONSOLE
                0690 ;           DEVICE, PRINTS IT ON THE CONSOLE OUTPUT AND
                0691 ;           THEN RETURNS IT IN REGISTER A WITH BIT 7 RESET
                0692 ;
                0693 ;           OUTPUT PRINTS THE CHARACTER IN REGISTER A ON
                0694 ;           THE CONSOLE OUTPUT DEVICE AND THEN DOES A CHECK
                0695 ;           FOR CONSOLE INPUT TO FREEZE OR ABORT OUTPUT.
                0696 ;
                0697
F33E CD09F0  0698 ECHO:  CALL   CONIN          ;INPUT A CHARACTER AND ECHO IT
F341 F5      0699      PUSH  AF
F342 CD0CF0  0700      CALL   CONOUT
F345 F1      0701      POP   AF
F346 FE5B    0702      CP    'Z'+1
F348 D8      0703      RET   C
F349 D620    0704      SUB   32          ;CONVERT UPPER CASE TO LOWER CASE
F34B C9      0705      RET
                0706 ;
                0707 ;
                0708 ;
F34C CD0CF0  0709 OUTPUT: CALL   CONOUT
F34F CD06F0  0710      CALL   CONST          ;SEE IF CONSOLE INPUT IS PENDING
F352 280F    0711      JR    Z,OUTP2-$
F354 CD09F0  0712      CALL   CONIN
F357 FE0D    0713      CP    CR          ;SEE IF CARRIAGE RET WAS TYPED
F359 2805    0714      JR    Z,OUTP1-$
F35B CD09F0  0715      CALL   CONIN          ;WAIT FOR ANOTHER INPUT CHAR
F35E 1803    0716      JR    OUTP2-$       ; THEN RETURN TO CALLING ROUTINE
                0717

```

```

F360 3284FF 0718 OUTP1: LD      (ESCFLG),A      ;SET ESC FLAG TO NON-ZERO VALUE
F363 3A84FF 0719 OUTP2: LD      A,(ESCFLG)
F366 B7      0720 OR        A
F367 C9      0721 RET
          0722 ;
          0723 ;
          0724 ;
          0725 INCLUDE INTSRV.ASM
          0726 ;*****
          0727 ;*
          0728 ;* INTERRUPT SERVICE ROUTINES FOR KEYBOARD *
          0729 ;* INPUT AND REAL-TIME CLOCK FUNCTIONS *
          0730 ;*
          0731 ;* XEROX 820 VERSION 1.0 10-OCT-80 *
          0732 ;* VERSION 2.0 21-JULY-81 *
          0733 ;*
          0734 ;*****
          0735 ;
          0736 ;
          0737 ;
          0738 ;
F368 3A30FF 0739 KBDST: LD      A,(FIFCNT)      ;GET INPUT FIFO BYTECOUNT
F36B B7      0740 OR        A
F36C C8      0741 RET Z
F36D 3EFF    0742 LD      A,255
F36F C9      0743 RET
          0744 ;
          0745 ;
          0746 ;
          0747 KBDIN: CALL   KBDST
F373 28FB    0748 JR      Z,KBDIN-$      ;LOOP UNTIL KEYBOARD INPUT READY
F375 E5      0749 PUSH   HL
F376 CD8FF3 0750 CALL   REMOVE
F379 E1      0751 POP    HL
F37A C9      0752 RET
          0753 ;
          0754 ;
          0755 ;
          0756 ;
          0757 ;
F37B EE20   0758 XOR     00100000B      ;ELSE TOGGLE BIT 5 OF THE CHAR
F37D 4F      0759 STASH3: LD     C,A
F37E 2130FF 0760 LD     HL,FIFCNT
F381 7E      0761 LD     A,(HL)
F382 3C      0762 INC    A
F383 FE10   0763 CP     16
F385 D0      0764 RET NC
F386 77      0765 LD     (HL),A
F387 2131FF 0766 LD     HL,FIFIN
F38A CD96F3 0767 CALL   INDEX
F38D 71      0768 LD     (HL),C
F38E C9      0769 RET
          0770 ;
          0771 ;
          0772 ;
          0773 ;
F38F 2130FF 0774 REMOVE: LD     HL,FIFCNT
F392 35      0775 DEC    (HL)
F393 2132FF 0776 LD     HL,FIFOUT
F396 7E      0777 INDEX: LD     A,(HL)
F397 3C      0778 INC    A
F398 E60F   0779 AND   00001111B
F39A 77      0780 LD     (HL),A
F39B 2120FF 0781 LD     HL,FIFO
F39E 85      0782 ADD   A,L
F39F 6F      0783 LD     L,A
F3A0 7E      0784 LD     A,(HL)

```

```

F3A1 C9      0785      RET
           0786 ;
           0787 ;
           0788 ;      SOFTWARE DISK MOTOR TURN-OFF TIMER ROUTINE
           0789 ;

F3A2 2169FF 0790 DSKTMR: LD      HL,MOTOR      ;DECREMENT DISK TURN-OFF TIMER
F3A5 35      0791      DEC      (HL)
F3A6 C0      0792      RET      NZ      ;EXIT IF NOT TIMED OUT YET
F3A7 DB1C    0793      IN      A,(BITDAT)
F3A9 E6F8    0794      AND      11111000B      ;DISABLE ALL DRIVE SELECTS AND
F3AB D31C    0795      OUT      (BITDAT),A      ; TURN OFF THE SPINDLE MOTORS
F3AD C9      0796      RET
           0797 ;
           0798 ;
           0799 ;
           0800 ;
           0801 ;      -- INTERRUPT SERVICE ROUTINE FOR PARALLEL KEYBOARD --
           0802 ;

F3AE ED7335FF 0803 KEYSRV: LD      (SPSAVE),SP      ;SAVE USER STACK POINTER AND
F3B2 3157FF 0804      LD      SP,TMPSTK+32      ; SWITCH TO LOCAL STACK
F3B5 E5      0805      PUSH     HL
F3B6 D5      0806      PUSH     DE
F3B7 C5      0807      PUSH     BC
F3B8 F5      0808      PUSH     AF      ;SAVE MACHINE STATE
F3B9 DB1E    0809      IN      A,(KBDDAT)      ;READ KEYBOARD INPUT PORT
F3BB 2F      0810      CPL
F3BC E67F    0811      AND      01111111B
F3BE CD7DF3 0812      CALL    STASH3
F3C1 F1      0813      POP      AF
F3C2 C1      0814      POP      BC
F3C3 D1      0815      POP      DE
F3C4 E1      0816      POP      HL
F3C5 ED7B35FF 0817      LD      SP,(SPSAVE)
F3C9 FB      0818      EI      ;RE-ENABLE INTERRUPTS AND RETURN
F3CA ED4D    0819      RETI
           0820 ;
           0821 ;
           0822 ;
           0823 ;      -- INTERRUPT SERVICE ROUTINE FOR ONE SECOND TIMER --
           0824 ;

F3CC ED7335FF 0825 TIMER: LD      (SPSAVE),SP      ;SAVE USER STACK POINTER AND
F3D0 3157FF 0826      LD      SP,TMPSTK+32      ; SWITCH TO LOCAL STACK
F3D3 E5      0827      PUSH     HL
F3D4 D5      0828      PUSH     DE
F3D5 C5      0829      PUSH     BC
F3D6 F5      0830      PUSH     AF
F3D7 CDA2F3 0831      CALL    DSKTMR      ;GO SRVCE THE DISK TURN OFF TIMER
F3DA F1      0832      POP      AF
F3DB C1      0833      POP      BC
F3DC D1      0834      POP      DE
F3DD E1      0835      POP      HL
F3DE ED7B35FF 0836      LD      SP,(SPSAVE)
F3E2 FB      0837      EI      ;RE-ENABLE INTERRUPTS AND RETURN
F3E3 ED4D    0838      RETI
           0839 ;
           0840 ;
           0841 ;

F3E5 ED7335FF 0842 MILLI: LD      (SPSAVE),SP      ;SAVE USER STACK POINTER AND
F3E9 3157FF 0843      LD      SP,TMPSTK+32      ; SWITCH TO LOCAL STACK
F3EC E5      0844      PUSH     HL
F3ED F5      0845      PUSH     AF
F3EE 2A70FF 0846      LD      HL,(INDTMR)
F3F1 2B      0847      DEC      HL      ;DECREMENT INDEX PERIOD TIMER
F3F2 2270FF 0848      LD      (INDTMR),HL
F3F5 F1      0849      POP      AF
F3F6 E1      0850      POP      HL
F3F7 ED7B35FF 0851      LD      SP,(SPSAVE)

```

ROM LISTINGS
MONITOR ROM VERSION 2.0 (U64)

```

F3FB FB 0852 EI
F3FC ED4D 0853 RETI
0854 ;
0855 ;
0856 ;
0857 ;
0858 ;
0859 ; POLLED MODE I/O ROUTINES FOR SIO CHANEL B
0860 ;
F3FE DB07 0861 SIOST: IN A,(SIOC PB) ;GET SIO STATUS REGISTER
F400 E601 0862 AND 00000001B
F402 C8 0863 RET Z ;ACC=0 IF NO DATA AVAILABLE
F403 3EFF 0864 LD A,255
F405 C9 0865 RET
0866 ;
0867 ;
F406 CDFF3 0868 SIOIN: CALL SIOST ;TEST CONSOLE STATUS
F409 28FB 0869 JR Z,SIOIN-$ ;LOOP UNTIL DATA IS
F40B DB05 0870 IN A,(SIODPB) ; READY AT SIO DATA PORT
F40D E67F 0871 AND 01111111B
F40F C9 0872 RET
0873 ;
0874 ;
F410 F5 0875 SIOOUT: PUSH AF
F411 DB07 0876 SIOX1: IN A,(SIOC PB)
F413 E604 0877 AND 00000100B ;TEST TBE STATUS BIT
F415 28FA 0878 JR Z,SIOX1-$
F417 DB07 0879 SIOX2: IN A,(SIOC PB) ;TEST DCD STATUS BIT
F419 E608 0880 AND 08H
F41B 28FA 0881 JR Z,SIOX2-$ ;LOOP UNTIL BIT SET VER. 2.0
F41D F1 0882 POP AF
F41E D305 0883 OUT (SIODPB),A ;OUTPUT DATA TO SIO
F420 C9 0884 RET
0885 ;
0886 ;
0887 ;
0888 ;
0889 INCLUDE CRTOUT.ASM
0890 ;*****
0891 ;* *
0892 ;* MEMORY-MAPPED CRT OUTPUT DRIVER *
0893 ;* *
0894 ;* *
0895 ;*****
0896 ;
0897 ;
0030 0898 CRTBAS EQU CRTMEM.SHR.8 ;STARTING PAGE# OF 3K CRT SPACI
003C 0899 CRTTOP EQU CRTMEM+3072.SHR.8 ;ENDING PAGE# OF CRT SPACE
0900 ;
0901 ;
F421 E5 0902 CRTOUT: PUSH HL
F422 D5 0903 PUSH DE
F423 C5 0904 PUSH BC
0905 ; RES 7,A ;ALLOW BLINKING MODE
F424 4F 0906 LD C,A
F425 F3 0907 DI
F426 ED7335FF 0908 LD (SPSAVE),SP
F42A 3157FF 0909 LD SP,TMPSTK+32 ;POINT SP TO TOP OF LOCAL STACK
F42D DB1C 0910 IN A,(BITDAT)
F42F CBFF 0911 SET 7,A ;SELECT ROM/CRT MEMORY BANK
F431 D31C 0912 OUT (BITDAT),A
0913 ;
0914 ; FIRST REMOVE THE OLD CURSOR CHARACTER FROM THE SCREEN
0915 ;
F433 2176FF 0916 LD HL,CHRSV ;GET CHAR NOW OVERLAYED BY CURSO
F436 46 0917 LD B,(HL)
F437 2A74FF 0918 LD HL,(CURSOR) ;LOAD HL WITH CURSOR POINTER

```

ROM LISTINGS
MONITOR ROM VERSION 2.0 (U64)

```

F43A 7C      0919      LD      A,H
F43B E60F    0920      AND     00001111B      ;A LITTLE INSURANCE THAT HL CAN'T
F43D F630    0921      OR      CRTBAS        ; EVER POINT OUTSIDE THE CRT MEMORY
F43F 67      0922      LD      H,A
F440 70      0923      LD      (HL),B      ;REMOVE CURSOR BY RESTORING CHAR
                0924 ;
                0925 ;      PROCESS CHARACTER PASSED IN C
                0926 ;
F441 CD64F4  0927      CALL   OUCH
                0928 ;
                0929 ;      NOW STORE A NEW CURSOR CHARACTER AT THE CURSOR LOCATION
                0930 ;
F444 7E      0931      LD      A,(HL)      ;GET CHAR AT NEW CURSOR LOCATION
F445 3276FF  0932      LD      (CHRSV),A   ;SAVE FOR NXT TME 'CRTOUT' IS CLD
F448 FE20    0933      CP      ' '          ;TEST IF CHARACTER IS A SPACE
F44A CBBF    0934      SET     7,A         ;THEN TURN ON BIT 7 TO ENBL BLNK
F44C 2003    0935      JR      NZ,CRT2-$   ;JUMP IF CHARACTER IS NON-BLANK
F44E 3A77FF  0936      LD      A,(CSRCHR)  ; ELSE GET CHAR USED FOR CURSOR
F451 77      0937 CRT2:   LD      (HL),A      ;STORE CHAR IN A AS CURSOR MARK
F452 2274FF  0938      LD      (CURSOR),HL ;SAVE HL AS CURSOR POINTER
                0939
F455 ED7B35FF 0940      LD      SP,(SPSAVE)
F459 DB1C    0941      IN      A,(BITDAT)
F45B CBBF    0942      RES     7,A         ;SWITCH BACK THE LOWER 16K OF RAM
F45D D31C    0943      OUT     (BITDAT),A
F45F FB      0944      EI
                0945 ;      INTERRUPTS ARE SAFE AGAIN
F460 C1      0945      POP     BC
F461 D1      0946      POP     DE
F462 E1      0947      POP     HL
F463 C9      0948      RET
                0949 ;
                0950 ;
                0951 ;
F464 1179FF  0952 OUCH:   LD      DE,LEADIN
F467 1A      0953      LD      A,(DE)      ;GET LEAD-IN SEQUENCE STATE
F468 B7      0954      OR      A
F469 C26FF5  0955      JP      NZ,MULTI    ;JUMP IF IN A LEAD-IN SEQUENCE
F46C 79      0956      LD      A,C         ; ELSE PROCESS CHARACTER IN C
F46D FE20    0957      CP      ' '
F46F 380F    0958      JR      C,CONTRL-$ ;JUMP IF A CONTROL CHARACTER
F471 71      0959 DISPLA: LD      (HL),C    ; ELSE STORE DISPLAYABLE CHAR
F472 23      0960      INC     HL          ; AND ADVANCE POINTER TO NEXT COL
F473 7D      0961      LD      A,L
F474 E67F    0962      AND     01111111B  ;EXTRACT COLUMN# FROM HL
F476 FE50    0963      CP      80
F478 D8      0964      RET     C          ;EXIT IF NOT PAST COLUMN 79
F479 CDE6F4  0965      CALL   RETURN      ; ELSE DO AUTOMATIC CARRIAGE RET
F47C CD41F5  0966      CALL   LFEED       ; AND LINEFEED
F47F C9      0967      RET
                0968 ;
                0969 ;
                0970 ;
F480 E5      0971 CONTRL: PUSH   HL
F481 218EF4  0972      LD      HL,CTLTAB  ;SEARCH FOR CONTROL CHARACTER
F484 010D00  0973      LD      BC,CTLSIZ/3 ; HANDLING SUBROUTINE IN TABLE
F487 CD94F2  0974      CALL   SEARCH
F48A E1      0975      POP     HL
F48B C0      0976      RET     NZ
F48C C5      0977      PUSH   BC          ;EXIT IF NOT IMPLEMENTED
F48D C9      0978      RET
                0979 ;      ;DO SNEAKY JUMP TO PRESERVE REGS
F48E 1F      0980 CTLTAB: DEFB   ' '-64
F48F 1E      0981      DEFB   '-'-64
F490 1B      0982      DEFB   ','-64
F491 1A      0983      DEFB   'Z'-64
F492 18      0984      DEFB   'X'-64
F493 11      0985      DEFB   'Q'-64

```

F494	OD	0986	DEFB	'M'-64	
F495	OC	0987	DEFB	'L'-64	
F496	OB	0988	DEFB	'K'-64	
F497	OA	0989	DEFB	'J'-64	
F498	O9	0990	DEFB	'I'-64	
F499	O8	0991	DEFB	'H'-64	
F49A	O7	0992	DEFB	'G'-64	
		0993			
F49B	DBF4	0994	DEFW	BELL	;CTL-G IS THE BELL
F49D	BDF4	0995	DEFW	BAKSPC	;CTL-H IS CURSOR LEFT
F49F	CBF4	0996	DEFW	TAB	;CTL-I IS TAB
F4A1	41F5	0997	DEFW	LFEED	;CTL-J IS CURSOR DOWN
F4A3	2BF5	0998	DEFW	UPCSR	;CTL-K IS CURSOR UP
F4A5	C3F4	0999	DEFW	FORSPC	;CTL-L IS CURSOR RIGHT
F4A7	E6F4	1000	DEFW	RETURN	;CTL-M IS CARRIAGE RETURN
F4A9	10F5	1001	DEFW	CLREOL	;CTL-Q IS CLEAR TO END-OF-SCREEN
F4AB	02F5	1002	DEFW	CLREOL	;CTL-X IS CLEAR TO END-OF-LINE
F4AD	EBF4	1003	DEFW	CLRSCN	;CTL-Z IS CLEAR SCREEN
F4AF	B5F4	1004	DEFW	ESCAPE	;CTL-, IS ESCAPE
F4B1	6BF5	1005	DEFW	HOMEUP	;CTL- IS HOME UP
F4B3	B9F4	1006	DEFW	STUFF	;CTL- IS DISPLAY CONTROL CHARS
		1007			
0027		1008	CTLSIZ EQU	§-CTLTAB	
		1009			
		1010			
F4B5	3E01	1011	ESCAPE: LD	A,1	
F4B7	12	1012	LD	(DE),A	;SET LEAD-IN SEQUENCE STATE
F4B8	C9	1013	RET		; FOR XY CURSOR POSITIONING MODE
		1014			
		1015			
F4B9	3E04	1016	STUFF: LD	A,4	
F4BB	12	1017	LD	(DE),A	;SET LEAD-IN SEQUENCE STATE
F4BC	C9	1018	RET		; FOR CONTROL CHAR OUTPUT MODE
		1019			
		1020			
F4BD	7D	1021	BAKSPC LD	A,L	;CHECK FOR LEFT MARGIN
F4BE	E67F	1022	AND	01111111B	
F4C0	C8	1023	RET	Z	;ABORT IF IN LEFTMOST COLUMN
F4C1	2B	1024	DEC	HL	;BACK UP CURSOR POINTER
F4C2	C9	1025	RET		
		1026			
		1027			
F4C3	7D	1028	FORSPC: LD	A,L	;CHECK FOR RIGHTMOST COLUMN
F4C4	E67F	1029	AND	01111111B	
F4C6	FE4F	1030	CP	79	
F4C8	D0	1031	RET	NC	;DO NOTHING IF ALREADY THERE
F4C9	23	1032	INC	HL	
F4CA	C9	1033	RET		;ELSE ADVANCE THE CURSOR POINTER
		1034			
		1035			
F4CB	110800	1036	TAB: LD	DE,8	;TABS ARE EVERY 8 COLUMNS
F4CE	7D	1037	LD	A,L	;GET COLUMN COMPONENT OF
F4CF	E678	1038	AND	01111000B	; PREVIOUS TAB POSITION
F4D1	83	1039	ADD	A,E	
F4D2	FE50	1040	CP	80	;EXIT IF NEXT TAB COLUMN WOULD
F4D4	D0	1041	RET	NC	; BE PAST THE RIGHT MARGIN
F4D5	7D	1042	LD	A,L	
F4D6	E6F8	1043	AND	11111000B	;ELSE INCREMENT THE CURSOR
F4D8	6F	1044	LD	L,A	; POINTER FOR REAL
F4D9	19	1045	ADD	HL,DE	
F4DA	C9	1046	RET		
		1047			
		1048			
F4DB	DB1C	1049	BELL: IN	A,(BITDAT)	
F4DD	CBEF	1050	SET	5,A	;TOGGLE BIT 5 OF SYSTEM PIO TO
F4DF	D31C	1051	OUT	(BITDAT),A	; TRIGGER BELL HARDWARE TO SOUND
F4E1	CBAF	1052	RES	5,A	


```

F4E3 D31C 1053 OUT (BITDAT),A
F4E5 C9 1054 RET
      1055 ;
      1056 ;
F4E6 7D 1057 RETURN: LD A,L
F4E7 E680 1058 AND 10000000B
F4E9 6F 1059 LD L,A ;MOVE CURSOR POINTER BACK
F4EA C9 1060 RET ; TO START OF LINE
      1061 ;
      1062 ;
F4EB 210030 1063 CLRSCN: LD HL,CRTMEM
F4EE E5 1064 PUSH HL
F4EF 110130 1065 LD DE,CRTMEM+1
F4F2 01000C 1066 LD BC,24*128
F4F5 3620 1067 LD (HL),' '
F4F7 EDB0 1068 LDIR ;FILL CRT MEMORY WITH SPACES
F4F9 E1 1069 POP HL ;POINT TO HOME CURSOR POSITION
F4FA 3E17 1070 LD A,23
F4FC 3278FF 1071 LD (BASE),A ;MAKE BASE LINE# BE 23 AND
F4FF D314 1072 OUT (SCROLL),A ; STORE IN SCROLL REGISTER
F501 C9 1073 RET
      1074 ;
      1075 ;
F502 E5 1076 CLREOL: PUSH HL ;SAVE CURSOR POINTER
F503 7D 1077 LD A,L
F504 E67F 1078 AND 01111111B ;GET COLUMN# COMPONENT OF
F506 4F 1079 LD C,A ; CURSOR POINTER INTO C
F507 3E50 1080 LD A,80 ;CALCULATE HOW MANY CHARACTERS
F509 91 1081 SUB C ; REMAIN ON CURRENT LINE
F50A 47 1082 LD B,A
F50B CD65F5 1083 CALL CLR ;CLEAR REST OF LINE @ HL
F50E E1 1084 POP HL
F50F C9 1085 RET
      1086 ;
      1087 ;
F510 CD02F5 1088 CLREOS: CALL CLREOL ;CLEAR REMAINDER OF CURRENT ROW
F513 E5 1089 PUSH HL
F514 3A78FF 1090 LD A,(BASE)
F517 4F 1091 LD C,A ;COPY BASE SCREEN ROW# TO C
F518 7D 1092 CLRS1: LD A,L
F519 17 1093 RLA
F51A 7C 1094 LD A,H
F51B 17 1095 RLA ;GET ROW# COMPONENT OF HL INTO A
F51C E61F 1096 AND 00011111B
F51E B9 1097 CP C ;SEE IF HL IS AT BTM ROW OF SCRN
F51F 2808 1098 JR Z,CLRS2-$ ; AND LEAVE CLEAR LOOP IF SO
F521 CD36F5 1099 CALL DNCSR ;ELSE POINT HL TO NEXT ROW DOWN
F524 CD5FF5 1100 CALL CLRLIN ; AND FILL THAT LINE WITH SPACES
F527 18EF 1101 JR CLRS1-$
      1102
F529 E1 1103 CLRS2: POP HL ;RESTORE ORIGINAL CURSOR POINTER
F52A C9 1104 RET
      1105 ;
      1106 ;
F52B 1180FF 1107 UPCSR: LD DE,-128 ;SUBTRACT 1 FROM ROW# COMPONENT
F52E 19 1108 ADD HL,DE ; OF CURSOR POINTER IN HL
F52F 7C 1109 LD A,H
F530 FE30 1110 CP CRTBAS ;CHECK FOR UNDERFLOW OF POINTER
F532 D0 1111 RET NC
F533 263B 1112 LD H,CRTTOP-1 ;WRAP CURSOR AROUND MODULO 3K
F535 C9 1113 RET
      1114 ;
      1115 ;
F536 118000 1116 DNCSR: LD DE,128 ;ADD 1 TO ROW# COMPONENT
F539 19 1117 ADD HL,DE ; OF CURSOR POINTER IN HL
F53A 7C 1118 LD A,H
F53B FE3C 1119 CP CRTTOP ;CHECK FOR OVERFLOW OF POINTER

```

F53D	D8	1120	RET	C	
F53E	2630	1121	LD	H,CRTBAS	;RESET POINTER MODULO 128*24
F540	C9	1122	RET		
		1123 ;			
		1124 ;			
		1125 ;			
F541	7D	1126	LFEED: LD	A,L	
F542	17	1127	RLA		
F543	7C	1128	LD	A,H	
F544	17	1129	RLA		;EXTRACT ROW# COMPONENT OF HL
F545	E61F	1130	AND	00011111B	
F547	4F	1131	LD	C,A	;COPY ROW# INTO C FOR SCROLL TEST
F548	CD36F5	1132	CALL	DNCSR	;MOVE CURSOR TO NEXT ROW DOWN
F54B	3A78FF	1133	LD	A,(BASE)	;TEST IF CURSOR WAS ON BOTTOM ROW
F54E	B9	1134	CP	C	; OF SCREEN BEFORE MOVING DOWN
F54F	C0	1135	RET	NZ	;EXIT IF NOT AT BOTTOM
		1136			
F550	E5	1137	PUSH	HL	;ELSE PREP TO SCROLL SCREEN UP
F551	CD5FF5	1138	CALL	CLRLIN	;FILL NEW BOTTOM LINE WITH SPACES
F554	29	1139	ADD	HL,HL	
F555	7C	1140	LD	A,H	;GET ROW# COMPONENT OF HL INTO A
F556	E61F	1141	AND	00011111B	
F558	3278FF	1142	LD	(BASE),A	;STORE NEW BASE LINE#
F55B	D314	1143	OUT	(SCROLL),A	;NOW SCROLL UP NEW BLNK BTM LINE
F55D	E1	1144	POP	HL	
F55E	C9	1145	RET		
		1146 ;			
		1147 ;			
F55F	7D	1148	CLRLIN: LD	A,L	
F560	E680	1149	AND	10000000B	;POINT HL TO FIRST COLUMN OF ROW
F562	6F	1150	LD	L,A	
F563	0650	1151	LD	B,80	
F565	3620	1152	CLR: LD	(HL),' '	;STORE ASCII SPCS AT ADDRS IN HL
F567	23	1153	INC	HL	; AND INCREMENT HL
F568	10FB	1154	DJNZ	CLR-\$	;REPEAT NMBR OF TIMES GIVEN BY B
F56A	C9	1155	RET		
		1156 ;			
		1157 ;			
F56B	0E20	1158	HOMEUP: LD	C,' '	;FAKE-OUT CURSOR ADDRSGING ROUTIN
F56D	1817	1159	JR	SETROW-\$	; TO DO HOMEUP ALMOST FOR FREE
		1160 ;			
		1161 ;			
F56F	EB	1162	MULTI: EX	DE,HL	;UNCONDITNLY RESET THE LEAD-IN
F570	3600	1163	LD	(HL),0	; STATE TO ZERO BEFORE GOING ON
F572	EB	1164	EX	DE,HL	
F573	FE01	1165	CP	1	
F575	2008	1166	JR	NZ,M2TST-\$	
F577	79	1167	SETXY: LD	A,C	;GET SECOND CHAR OF SEQUENCE
F578	FE3D	1168	CP	'='	
F57A	C0	1169	RET	NZ	;ABORT SEQUENCE IF NOT '='
F57B	3E02	1170	LD	A,2	
F57D	12	1171	LD	(DE),A	;MAKE LEADIN=2 NEXT TIME
F57E	C9	1172	RET		
		1173			
F57F	FE02	1174	M2TST: CP	2	
F581	2019	1175	JR	NZ,M3TST-\$	
F583	3E03	1176	LD	A,3	
F585	12	1177	LD	(DE),A	;MAKE LEADIN=3 NEXT TIME
F586	3A78FF	1178	SETROW: LD	A,(BASE)	;ARRIVE HERE ON THIRD CHARACTER
F589	81	1179	ADD	A,C	; OF ESC,'=',ROW,COL SEQUENCE
F58A	D61F	1180	SUB	'-1	
F58C	D618	1181	SETR2: SUB	24	
F58E	30FC	1182	JR	NC,SETR2-\$	;MAKE SURE ROW# IS BTWN 0 AND 25
F590	C618	1183	ADD	A,24	
F592	F660	1184	OR	CRTMEM.SHR.7	;MERGE IN MSB'S OF CRT MEMORY
F594	67	1185	LD	H,A	
F595	2E00	1186	LD	L,0	

```

F597 CB3C      1187      SRL      H
F599 CB1D      1188      RR       L
F59B C9        1189      RET
                1190
F59C FE03      1191 M3TST: CP      3
F59E 200C      1192      JR       NZ,M4TST-$
F5A0 79        1193 SETCOL: LD     A,C
F5A1 D620      1194      SUB      ' '
F5A3 D650      1195 SETC2: SUB     80
F5A5 30FC      1196      JR       NC,SETC2-$
F5A7 C650      1197      ADD     A,80
F5A9 B5        1198      OR      L
F5AA 6F        1199      LD      L,A
F5AB C9        1200      RET
                1201
F5AC CD71F4    1202 M4TST: CALL    DISPLA
F5AF C9        1203      RET
                1204 ;
                1205 ;
                1206 ;
                1207 ;
                1208      INCLUDE DISKIO.ASM
                1209 ;*****
                1210 ;*
                1211 ;*      DISK INPUT/OUTPUT DRIVER SUBROUTINE PACKAGE *
                1212 ;*      FOR WESTERN DIGITAL 1771 DISK CONTROLLER *
                1213 ;*
                1214 ;*      VERSION 2.0 FOR SA400, SA800, SA450 DISC DRIVE *
                1215 ;*      JULY 28, 1981 *
                1216 ;*
                1217 ;*****
                1218 ;
                1219 ;
                1220 ;      EQUATES FOR DISK CONTROLLER PORTS AND COMMAND CODES
                1221 ;
0010      1222 STSREG EQU     WD1771+0      ;STATUS REGISTER
0010      1223 CMDREG EQU     WD1771+0      ;COMMAND REGISTER
0011      1224 TRKREG EQU     WD1771+1      ;TRACK REGISTER
0012      1225 SECREG EQU     WD1771+2      ;SECTOR REGISTER
0013      1226 DATREG EQU     WD1771+3      ;DATA REGISTER
                1227 ;
0088      1228 RDCMD EQU     10001000B     ;READ COMMAND
00A8      1229 WRTCMD EQU     10101000B     ;WRITE COMMAND
001C      1230 SKCMD EQU     00011100B     ;SEEK COMMAND
00D0      1231 FN CMD EQU     11010000B     ;FORCE INTR COMMAND
000C      1232 RSTCMD EQU     00001100B     ;RESTORE COMMAND
.0004      1233 HLOAD EQU     00000100B     ;RD/WRT HEAD LOAD ENABLE
                1234 ;
00C9      1235 RET EQU     0C9H              ;SUBROUTINE RETURN INSTR OPCODE
0066      1236 NMIVEC EQU     0066H          ;THE NON-MASKABLE INTERRUPT IS
                1237
                1238 ;USED FOR DATA SYNCRONIZATN BTWN
                1239 ;THE Z-80 AND 1771 DISK CONTROLLER
000B      1240 RECNT EQU     11                  ;NUMBER OF ERROR RETRY
                1241 ;
                1242 ;
F5B0 OC      1243 SELECT: INC     C                      ;MAKE DRIVE ID FROM 1 TO 4
F5B1 79      1244      LD      A,C
F5B2 FE05    1245      CP      5
F5B4 D0      1246      RET     NC
F5B5 FE03    1247      CP      3
F5B7 3802    1248      JR      C,RSTMR-$
F5B9 OC      1249      INC     C
F5BA OC      1250      INC     C
F5BB CDC2F6  1251 RSTMR: CALL    RESTMR
F5BE 47      1252      LD      B,A
F5BF E6F8    1253      AND     11111000B

```

ROM LISTINGS
MONITOR ROM VERSION 2.0 (U64)

```

F5C1 B1      1254      OR      C      ;MERGE IN NEW DRIVE UNIT#
F5C2 CDDBF6  1255      CALL   TURNON ;SEE IF NEW DRIVE IS READY
F5C5 2007    1256      JR      NZ,SEL2-$ ; AND CONTINUE IF ITS READY
F5C7 78      1257      LD      A,B      ;ELSE GET BACK PREV DRIVE SELECT
F5C8 D31C    1258      OUT    (BITDAT),A
F5CA 3E80    1259      LD      A,1000000B
F5CC B7      1260      OR      A
F5CD C9      1261      RET
                    1262
F5CE 215FFF  1263 SEL2: LD      HL,UNIT ;POINT HL TO DRIVE SELECT DATA
F5D1 7E      1264      LD      A,(HL) ;LOAD A WITH CURRENT UNIT#
F5D2 71      1265      LD      (HL),C ; AND STORE NEW UNIT# FROM C
F5D3 FEFF    1266      CP      255 ;TEST IF NO DRIVE HAS BEEN SELECT
F5D5 2806    1267      JR      Z,SEL3-$ ; YET & SKIP NEXT SEGMENT IF SO
F5D7 23      1268      INC    HL ;POINT TO HEAD POSITION TABLE
F5D8 85      1269      ADD    A,L ; AND ADD IN NEW UNIT# AS INDEX
F5D9 6F      1270      LD      L,A
F5DA DB11    1271      IN      A,(TRKREG) ;GET CURRENT HEAD POSITION
F5DC 77      1272      LD      (HL),A ; AND STORE IN TABLE @ HL
F5DD 2160FF  1273 SEL3: LD      HL,TRKTAB
F5E0 7D      1274      LD      A,L
F5E1 81      1275      ADD    A,C ;INDEX INTO TABLE TO GET
F5E2 6F      1276      LD      L,A ; HEAD POSITION OF NEW DRIVE
F5E3 7E      1277      LD      A,(HL)
F5E4 FEFF    1278      CP      255 ;TEST IF NEW DRIVE HAS EVER BEEN
F5E6 2804    1279      JR      Z,HOME-$ ; SELECTED AND DO A HOME IF NOT
F5E8 D311    1280      OUT    (TRKREG),A ;OUTPUT THE DRIVE'S CURRENT HEAD
F5EA AF      1281      XOR    A ; POSITION TO THE TRACK REGISTER
F5EB C9      1282      RET
                    1283 ;
                    1284 ;
                    1285 ;
F5EC CDCDF6  1286 HOME: CALL   READY ;CLEAR DISK CONTROLLER
F5EF C8      1287      RET    Z ;EXIT IF DRIVE NOT READY
F5F0 AF      1288      XOR    A
F5F1 326AFF  1289      LD      (TRACK),A ;SET TRACK# IN MEM TO ZERO
F5F4 060C    1290 RESTOR: LD    B,RSTCMD ;LOAD B WITH A RESTORE COMMAND
F5F6 CDA2F6  1291      CALL  STEP ;EXECUTE HEAD MOVING OPERATION
F5F9 EE04    1292      XOR    00000100B ;GET TRUE TRACK 0 STATUS
F5FB E69C    1293      AND    10011100B ;MASK TO ERROR BITS
F5FD C9      1294      RET ;RETURN 1771 STATUS IN A
                    1295 ;
                    1296 ;
                    1297 ;
F5FE CDCDF6  1298 SEEK: CALL  READY ;CLEAR DISK CONTROLLER
F601 C8      1299      RET    Z ;EXIT IF DRIVE NOT READY
F602 064D    1300      LD      B,77 ;SET TRACKS+1 FOR 8 INCH
F604 DB1C    1301      IN      A,(SYSPIO) ;READ HRDWRE PORT FOR DRIVE TYPI
F606 CB67    1302      BIT    4,A ;BIT 4 SET IF SA800 DRIVES
F608 2002    1303      JR      NZ,EIGHT-$ ;IF 8 IN. DRIVES JUMP
F60A 0628    1304      LD      B,40 ;DEFAULT SA400,SA450
F60C 79      1305 EIGHT: LD    A,C ;GET TRACK# DATA FROM C
F60D B8      1306      CP      B ;CHECK FOR MAXIMUM VALID#
F60E D0      1307      RET    NC ;FORGET IT IF TRACK# LIMIT
F60F 326AFF  1308      LD      (TRACK),A ;STORE TRACK# FOR SEEK
F612 D313    1309      OUT    (DATREG),A ;OUTPUT TRACK # TO 1771
F614 061C    1310      LD      B,SKCMD ;LOAD B WITH A SEEK COMMAND AND
F616 CDA2F6  1311      CALL  STEP ; GO SEEK WITH PROPER STEP RATE
F619 E698    1312      AND    10011000B ;MASK TO READY,SEEK AND CRC ERR
F61B C8      1313      RET    Z ; BITS AND RETURN IF ALL GOOD
                    1314
F61C CDF4F5  1315      CALL  RESTOR ;ELSE TRY TO RE-CALIBRATE HEAD
F61F C0      1316      RET    NZ ;ERROR IF WE CAN'T FIND TRACK 0
F620 79      1317      LD      A,C
F621 D313    1318      OUT    (DATREG),A ;OUTPUT TRACK# TO 1771
F623 061C    1319      LD      B,SKCMD
F625 CDA2F6  1320      CALL  STEP ;TRY TO SEEK THE TRACK AGAIN

```

```

F628 E698      1321      AND      10011000B
F62A C9        1322      RET
1323      ;
1324      ;
1325      ;
F62B CDCDF6   1326 WRITE: CALL   READY      ;CLEAR THE DISK CONTROLLER
F62E C8        1327      RET          Z
F62F CDBAF6   1328      CALL        FORCE
F632 CB77     1329      BIT          6,A
F634 C0       1330      RET          NZ
F635 06A8     1331      LD          B,WRTCMD
F637 1806     1332      JR          RDWRT-$
1333
F639 CDCDF6   1334 READ:  CALL   READY      ;CLEAR DISK CONTROLLER
F63C C8        1335      RET          Z
F63D 0688     1336      LD          B,RDCMD
F63F 226EFF   1337 RDWRT: LD      (IOPTR),HL
F642 216BFF   1338      LD          HL,SECTOR
F645 71       1339      LD          (HL),C
F646 23       1340      INC        HL
F647 70       1341      LD          (HL),B
F648 23       1342      INC        HL
F649 360B     1343      LD          (HL),RECNT
F64B F3       1344 RW1:  DI
F64C 216600   1345      LD          HL,NMIVEC
F64F 56       1346      LD          D,(HL)
F650 36C9     1347      LD          (HL),RET
F652 2168FF   1348      LD          HL,RECLEN
F655 46       1349      LD          B,(HL)
F656 0E13     1350      LD          C,DATREG
F658 2A6EFF   1351      LD          HL,(IOPTR)
F65B 3A6BFF   1352      LD          A,(SECTOR)
F65E D312     1353      OUT        (SECREG),A
F660 CDBAF6   1354      CALL       FORCE
F663 CB6F     1355      BIT          5,A
F665 3A6CFE   1356      LD          A,(CMDTYP)
F668 2002     1357      JR          NZ,RW2-$
F66A F604     1358      OR          HLOAD
F66C CDB2F6   1359 RW2:  CALL   CMDOUT
F66F CB6F     1360      BIT          5,A
F671 200D     1361      JR          NZ,WLOOP-$
F673 76       1362 RLOOP: HALT
F674 EDA2     1363      INI
F676 C273F6   1364      JP          NZ,RLOOP
F679 CDABF6   1365      CALL       BUSY
F67C E69C     1366      AND        10011100B
F67E 180B     1367      JR          RW3-$
1368
F680 76       1369 WLOOP: HALT
F681 EDA3     1370      OUTI
F683 C280F6   1371      JP          NZ,WLOOP
F686 CDABF6   1372      CALL       BUSY
F689 E6B8     1373      AND        10111100B
F68B 216600   1374 RW3:  LD          HL,NMIVEC
F68E 72       1375      LD          (HL),D
F68F FB       1376      EI
F690 C8       1377      RET          Z
F691 216DFF   1378      LD          HL,RETRY
F694 35       1379      DEC        (HL)
F695 2002     1380      JR          NZ,RW4-$
F697 B7       1381      OR          A
F698 C9       1382      RET
1383
F699 216AFF   1384 RW4:  LD          HL,TRACK
F69C 4E       1385      LD          C,(HL)
F69D CDFEF5   1386      CALL       SEEK
F6A0 18A9     1387      JR          RW1-$

```

ROM LISTINGS
MONITOR ROM VERSION 2.0 (U64)

```

1388 ;
1389 ;
1390 ;
F6A2 3A67FF 1391 STEP: LD A,(SPEED) ;GET STEP SPEED VARIABLE
F6A5 E603 1392 AND 00000011B
F6A7 B0 1393 OR B ;MRGE WITH SEEK/HOME COMMAND IN B
F6A8 CDB2F6 1394 CALL CMDOUT ;OUTPUT COMMAND AND DELAY
F6AB DB10 1395 BUSY: IN A,(STSREG)
F6AD CB47 1396 BIT 0,A ;TEST BUSY BIT FROM
F6AF 20FA 1397 JR NZ,BUSY-$ ; 1771 AND LOOP TILL=0
F6B1 C9 1398 RET
1399 ;
1400 ;
1401 ;
F6B2 D310 1402 CMDOUT: OUT (CMDREG),A ;OUTPUT A COMMAND TO THE 1771
F6B4 CDB7F6 1403 CALL PAUSE ;WASTE 44 MICROSECONDS
F6B7 E3 1404 PAUSE: EX (SP),HL
F6B8 E3 1405 EX (SP),HL
F6B9 C9 1406 RET
1407 ;
1408 ;
1409 ;
F6BA 3ED0 1410 FORCE: LD A,FINCMD
F6BC CDB2F6 1411 CALL CMDOUT ;ISSUE A FORCE INTERRUPT COMMAND
F6BF DB10 1412 IN A,(STSREG)
F6C1 C9 1413 RET ;RETURN 1771 STATUS REGISTER BITS
1414 ;
1415 ;
1416 ;
F6C2 3E0F 1417 RESTMR: LD A,15
F6C4 3269FF 1418 LD (MOTOR),A ;RE-LOAD MOTOR TURN OFF TIMER
F6C7 CDCCF6 1419 CALL RES2
F6CA DB1C 1420 IN A,(BITDAT) ;GET STATUS OF SYSTEM PIO
F6CC C9 1421 RES2: RET
1422 ;
1423 ;
1424 ;
F6CD CDC2F6 1425 READY: CALL RESTMR ;RESET MOTOR TIMER
F6D0 E607 1426 AND 00000111B ;TEST IF MOTORS HAVE BEEN STOPPEI
F6D2 C0 1427 RET NZ ;AND EXIT IF STILL TURNED ON
F6D3 DB1C 1428 IN A,(BITDAT) ;READ THE SYSTEM PORT
F6D5 E5 1429 PUSH HL ;SAVE HL
F6D6 215FFF 1430 LD HL,UNIT ;GET THE DRIVE TO BE SELECTED
F6D9 B6 1431 OR (HL) ;UPDATE THE A REGISTER
F6DA E1 1432 POP HL ;RESTORE HL
1433
1434 ;
1435 ; TURN ON THE SELECTED DRIVE MOTOR AND START TIMING
1436 ; THE ROTATIONAL SPEED TO DETERMINE IF THE DRIVE IS READY
1437 ;
F6DB E5 1438 TURNON: PUSH HL
F6DC C5 1439 PUSH BC
F6DD D31C 1440 OUT (BITDAT),A
F6DF 3E87 1441 LD A,10000111B ;PROGRAM CTC1 FOR TIMER MODE
F6E1 D319 1442 OUT (CTC1),A
F6E3 3E9C 1443 LD A,156 ;INTERRUPT 1000 TIMES/SECOND
F6E5 D319 1444 OUT (CTC1),A
F6E7 21D007 1445 LD HL,2000 ;RESET INDEX PULSE TIMER FOR MAX
F6EA 2270FF 1446 LD (INDTMR),HL ; ALLOWABLE SPIN-UP TIME
1447
F6ED CDBAF6 1448 CALL FORCE ;GET 1771 STATUS BITS AND MASK T
F6F0 E602 1449 AND 00000010B ; INDEX DETECT BIT
F6F2 47 1450 LD B,A ;SAVE CURRENT STATE OF BIT IN B
F6F3 CD2DF7 1451 TURN2: CALL EDGE ;WAIT FOR THE FIRST CHNG IN INDE
F6F6 3822 1452 JR C,TURN4-$ ;ABORT IF DRIVE NOT READY
F6F8 2A70FF 1453 TURN3: LD HL,(INDTMR) ; ELSE GET CURRENT TIMER VALUE
F6FB CD2DF7 1454 CALL EDGE

```

```

F6FE 381A 1455 JR C,TURN4-$
F700 CD2DF7 1456 CALL EDGE
F703 3815 1457 JR C,TURN4-$
F705 ED5B70FF 1458 LD DE,(INDTMR) ;GET TIMER VALU AT END OF REVOLUTN
F709 ED52 1459 SBC HL,DE ;CALCULATE PERIOD OF REVOLUTION
F70B 2272FF 1460 LD (PERIOD),HL
F70E 11D200 1461 LD DE,210
F711 B7 1462 OR A
F712 ED52 1463 SBC HL,DE ;TEST IF PERIOD IS TOO LONG AND
F714 30E2 1464 JR NC,TURN3-$ ; TIME ANOTHER REVOLUTION IF TOO
F716 1E80 1465 LD E,10000000B
F718 1808 1466 JR TURNX-$ ;EXIT WITH DRIVE READY INDICATED
1467
F71A DB1C 1468 TURN4: IN A,(BITDAT) ;TURN THE MOTOR BACK OFF
F71C E6F8 1469 AND 11111000B
F71E D31C 1470 OUT (BITDAT),A
F720 1E00 1471 LD E,00000000B ;INDICATE DRIVE-NOT-READY ERROR
F722 3E03 1472 TURNX: LD A,00000011B
F724 F3 1473 DI ;KILL INTERRUPT FROM CTC CHNL 2
F725 D319 1474 OUT (CTC1),A
F727 FB 1475 EI
F728 C1 1476 POP BC
F729 E1 1477 POP HL ;RESTORE HL AND BC
F72A 7B 1478 LD A,E
F72B B7 1479 OR A ;RETURN DRIVE READY STATUS IN A
F72C C9 1480 RET
1481 ;
1482 ;
1483 ;
F72D CDBAF6 1484 EDGE: CALL FORCE ;GET CURRENT INDEX DETECT STATE
F730 E602 1485 AND 00000010B
F732 A8 1486 XOR B ;COMPARE TO OLD STATE IN B
F733 2009 1487 JR NZ,EDGE2-$ ; AND JUMP IF IT HAS CHANGED
F735 3A71FF 1488 LD A,(INDTMR+1)
F738 CB7F 1489 BIT 7,A ;ELSE TEST IF INDEX TIMER HAS
F73A 28F1 1490 JR Z,EDGE-$ ; ROLLED OVER & LOOP AGAIN IF NOT
F73C 37 1491 SCF
F73D C9 1492 RET ;RETURN CARRY=1 IF TIMEOUT
1493
F73E 78 1494 EDGE2: LD A,B
F73F EE02 1495 XOR 00000010B ;COMPLIMENT THE INDEX STATE IN B
F741 47 1496 LD B,A
F742 C9 1497 RET ;RETURN WITH CARRY=0
1498 ;
1499 ;
0753 1500 R1END: EQU $-ROM ;SHOULD BE LESS THAN 2K
1501 ;
1502 ;
1503 ;
1504 ;
F743 0000 1505 ROMEND: DEFW 0 ;TAIL OF FREE MEMORY LINKED LIST
1506 ;
FF00 1507 ORG RAM
1508 INCLUDE MEMORY.ASM
1509 ;*****
1510 ;* *
1511 ;* STORAGE ALLOCATION FOR 256 BYTE SCRATCH RAM *
1512 ;* *
1513 ;*****
1514 ;
1515 ;
1516
FF00 1517 VECTAB EQU $ ;INTERRUPT VECTOR TBL STARTS HERE
FF00 1518 SIOVEC: DEFS 16 ;SPACE FOR 8 VECTORS FOR SIO
FF10 1519 CTCVEC: DEFS 8 ;SPACE FOR 4 VECTORS FOR CTC
FF18 1520 SYSVEC: DEFS 4 ;SPACE FOR 2 VECTORS FOR SYS PIO
FF1C 1521 GENVEC: DEFS 4 ;SPACE FOR 2 VECTORS FOR GEN PIO

```

ROM LISTINGS
MONITOR ROM VERSION 2.0 (U64)

```

1522 ;
1523 ;
1524 ;      KEYBOARD DATA INPUT FIFO VARIABLES
1525
FF20 1526 FIFO:  DEFS  16      ;CONSOLE INPUT FIFO
FF30 1527 FIFCNT: DEFS  1      ;FIFO DATA COUNTER
FF31 1528 FIFIN:  DEFS  1      ;FIFI INPUT POINTER
FF32 1529 FIFOUT: DEFS  1      ;FIFO OUTPUT POINTER
FF33 1530 LOCK:   DEFS  2      ;SHIFT LOCK CHARACTER+FLAG BYTE
1531 ;
1532 ;
1533 ;      STACK POINTER SAVE AND LOCAL STACK FOR INTERRUPT ROUTINES
1534
FF35 1535 SPSAVE: DEFS  2      ;USER STACK POINTER SAVE AREA
FF37 1536 TMPSTK: DEFS 32      ;LOCAL STACK FOR INTERRUPTS
1537 ;
1538 ;
1539 ;      CLOCK-TIMER INTERRUPT VARIABLES
1540
FF57 1541 TIKCNT: DEFS  2      ;BINARY CLOCK TICK COUNTER
FF59 1542 DAY:   DEFS  1      ;CALENDAR DAY
FF5A 1543 MONTH: DEFS  1      ;      MONTH
FF5B 1544 YEAR:   DEFS  1      ;      YEAR
FF5C 1545 HRS:    DEFS  1      ;CLOCK HOURS REGISTER
FF5D 1546 MINS:   DEFS  1      ;      MINUTES REGISTER
FF5E 1547 SECS:   DEFS  1      ;      SECONDS REGISTER
1548 ;
1549 ;
1550 ;      DISK I/O DRIVER VARIABLES
1551
FF5F 1552 UNIT:   DEFS  1      ;CURRENTLY SELECTED DISK#
FF60 1553 TRKTAB: DEFS  7      ;4 DRIVE HEAD POSITION TABLE
FF67 1554 SPEED:  DEFS  1      ;SEEK SPEED FOR 1771 COMMANDS
FF68 1555 RECLEN: DEFS  1      ;SECTOR RECORD LENGTH VARIABLE
FF69 1556 MOTOR:  DEFS  1      ;DRIVE MOTOR TURN-OFF TIMER
FF6A 1557 TRACK:  DEFS  1
FF6B 1558 SECTOR:  DEFS  1
FF6C 1559 CMDTYP:  DEFS  1      ;COMMAND BYTE FOR READS/Writes
FF6D 1560 RTRTY:   DEFS  1      ;DISK OPERATION RE-TRY COUNT
FF6E 1561 IOPTR:  DEFS  2      ;DISK I/O BUFFER POINTER
FF70 1562 INDTMR:  DEFS  2      ;INDEX HOLE CYCLE PERIOD
FF72 1563 PERIOD:  DEFS  2      ;PERIOD OF REVOLUTION OF DISK
1564 ;
1565 ;
1566 ;
1567 ;      CRT OUTPUT DRIVER VARIABLES
1568
FF74 1569 CURSOR:  DEFS  2      ;CURSOR POINTER
FF76 1570 CHRSAV: DEFS  1      ;CHARACTER OVERLAYED BY CURSOR
FF77 1571 CSRCHR:  DEFS  1      ;CHARACTER USED FOR A CURSOR
FF78 1572 BASE:   DEFS  1      ;CURRENT CONTENTS OF SCROLL REG
FF79 1573 LEADIN: DEFS  1      ;STATE OF LEAD-IN SEQ HANDLER
1574 ;
1575 ;
1576 ;
1577 ;      LISTHEAD POINTER FOR DYNAMIC MEMORY ALLOCATION SCHEME
1578
FF7A 1579 FREPTR:  DEFS  2
1580 ;
1581 ;
1582 ;      CONSOLE MONITOR PROGRAM VARIABLES
1583
FF7C 1584 PARAM1:  DEFS  2      ;STORAGE FOR NUMBERS READ
FF7E 1585 PARAM2:  DEFS  2      ;FROM LINE INPUT BUFFER
FF80 1586 PARAM3:  DEFS  2      ;BY 'PARAMS' SUBROUTINE
FF82 1587 PARAM4:  DEFS  2
FF84 1588 ESCFLG:  DEFS  1      ;CONSOLE ESCAPE FLAG

```


FF85	1589	LAST:	DEFS	2	;LAST ADDRESS USED BY 'MEMDMP'
FF87	1590	LINBUF:	DEFS	80	;CONSOLE LINE INPUT BUFFER
FFD7	1591	RAMEND:	DEFS	1	;END OF SCRATCH RAM
	1592				
	1593				
	1594				
	1595				
	1596		END		

820 MONITOR ROM 2.0

```

0001 ;*****
0002 ;*
0003 ;*          XEROX      820          MONITOR  ROM          *
0004 ;*
0005 ;*          VERSION  2.0          *
0006 ;*
0007 ;*****
0008 ;
0009 ;
0010          PSECT   ABS
F7F0 0011 ROM    EQU    OF7F0H          ;START OF 4K ROM-TRANSFER CODE
F000 0012 ROM1  EQU    OF000H
F02A 0013 ROM1SP EQU    ROM1+42          ;PRINT BOARD FOR ROM 1
0014 ;
0015 ;EQUATES FOR ROUTINE CALL IN ROM 2 TO ROM 1
0016 ;
F02A 0017 DUMP   EQU    ROM1SP          ;MEMORY DUMP ROUTINE
F02D 0018 PUT4HS EQU    DUMP+3          ;DISPLAY ADDRESS IN HL
F030 0019 PUT2HS EQU    PUT4HS+3       ;DISPLAY DATA
F033 0020 SPACE  EQU    PUT2HS+3       ;DISPLAY SPACE
F036 0021 OUTPUT EQU    SPACE+3        ;DISPLAY CHARACTER IN A
F039 0022 CRLFS  EQU    OUTPUT+3      ;DISPLAY CRLF
F03C 0023 ECHO   EQU    CRLFS+3       ;DISPLAY CRLF
F03F 0024 ASCHEX EQU    ECHO+3         ;CONVERT ASCII TO HEX
F042 0025 PNEXT  EQU    ASCHEX+3      ;DISPLAY MESSAGE
0026 ;
0027 ;
0028 ;
FF00 0029 RAM    EQU    OFF00H          ;START OF 256 BYTE RAM
3000 0030 CRTMEM EQU    3000H          ;BASE OF 4K CRT MEMORY
0031 ;
0004 0032 EOT    EQU    04H
000D 0033 CR     EQU    0DH
0034 ;
F7F0 0035      ORG    ROM
0036 ;
0037 ;
0038 ;SPRING BOARD FOR ROM 1
0039 ;
F7F0 C308F8 0040      JP    MEMDMP          ;MEMORY DUMP IN HEX AND ASCII
F7F3 C3C6F8 0041      JP    BLOCK          ;BLOCK MOVE
F7F6 C32AF8 0042      JP    VIEW          ;MEMORY EXAM AND CHANGE
F7F9 C3B8F8 0043      JP    FILL          ;MEMORY FILL
F7FC C36AF8 0044      JP    TEST          ;RAM DIAGNOSTICS
F7FF C35DF8 0045      JP    GOTO          ;PROGRAM EXECUTION
F802 C3DEF8 0046      JP    VERCMD        ;MEMORY COMPARE
F805 C3F4F8 0047      JP    TYPE          ;TYPEWRITER MODE
0048 ;
0049 ;
0050 ;
0051 ;
0052          INCLUDE MON2.ASM
0053 ;*****
0054 ;*
0055 ;*          BASIC HEX MONITOR FOR Z-80 PROCESSORS          *
0056 ;*
0057 ;*****
0058 ;
ADDR CODE STMT SOURCE STATEMENT Z-80 ASSEMBLER PAGE 0002
0059 ;
0060 ;
0061 ;
0062 ;
0063 ;

```

```

0064 ;      -- MEMORY DUMP COMMAND --
0065 ;
F808 3D 0066 MEMDMP: DEC    A          ;CHECK PARAMETER COUNT
F809 2806 0067      JR      Z,MDMP2-$
F80B 3D 0068      DEC    A
F80C 2808 0069      JR      Z,MDMP3-$
F80E 2A85FF 0070 MDMP1: LD      HL,(LAST)
F811 111000 0071 MDMP2: LD      DE,16
F814 180D 0072      JR      MDMP3B-$
0073
F816 EB 0074 MDMP3: EX      DE,HL
F817 ED52 0075      SBC    HL,DE          ;DERIVE BYTECNT FOR DUMP RANGE
F819 0604 0076      LD      B,4
F81B CB3C 0077 MDMP3A: SRL    H          ;DIVIDE BYTECNT BY 16
F81D CB1D 0078      RR      L
F81F 10FA 0079      DJNZ   MDMP3A-$
F821 23 0080      INC    HL
F822 EB 0081      EX      DE,HL
F823 CD2AF0 0082 MDMP3B: CALL   DUMP          ;DUMP DE*16 BYTES STRTING AT HL
F826 2285FF 0083      LD      (LAST),HL
F829 C9 0084      RET
0085 ;
0086 ;
0087 ;
0088 ;
0089 ;
0090 ;      -- MEMORY EXAMINE COMMAND --
0091 ;
F82A CDADF8 0092 VIEW:  CALL   MDATA
F82D CD3CF0 0093      CALL   ECHO
F830 FE0D 0094      CP      CR
F832 2824 0095      JR      Z,VIEW4-$
F834 FE2D 0096      CP      '-'
F836 2822 0097      JR      Z,VIEW5-$
F838 FE2C 0098      CP      ','
F83A 2005 0099      JR      NZ,VIEW2-$
F83C CD3CF0 0100      CALL   ECHO
F83F 1813 0101      JR      VIEW3-$
0102
F841 CD3FF0 0103 VIEW2:  CALL   ASCHEX
F844 3F 0104      CCF
F845 D0 0105      RET      NC
F846 07 0106      RLCA
F847 07 0107      RLCA
F848 07 0108      RLCA
F849 07 0109      RLCA
F84A 4F 0110      LD      C,A
F84B CD3CF0 0111      CALL   ECHO
F84E CD3FF0 0112      CALL   ASCHEX
F851 3F 0113      CCF
F852 D0 0114      RET      NC
F853 B1 0115      OR      C
F854 77 0116 VIEW3:  LD      (HL),A
F855 CD97F8 0117      CALL   CHECK
F858 23 0118 VIEW4:  INC    HL
F859 23 0119      INC    HL
F85A 2B 0120 VIEW5:  DEC    HL
F85B 18CD 0121      JR      VIEW-$
0122 ;
0123 ;
0124 ;
0125 ;      -- JUMP TO MEMORY LOCATION COMMAND --
0126 ;
F85D 3D 0127 GOTO:  DEC    A          ;CHECK PARAMETER COUNT
F85E 37 0128      SCF
F85F C0 0129      RET    NZ
F860 E5 0130      PUSH   HL

```

```

F861 DDE1      0131      POP      IX
F863 CD68F8   0132      CALL     CALLX      ;CALL ADDRESS PASSED IN HL
F866 B7        0133      OR       A
F867 C9        0134      RET
                                ;RETURN IF WE GET BACK AGAIN
                                0135 ;
F868 DDE9      0136 CALLX:  JP      (IX)      ;JUMP TO ADDRESS IN IX
                                0137 ;
                                0138 ;
                                0139 ;      -- MEMORY READ/WRITE DIAGNOSTIC COMMAND --
                                0140 ;
F86A FE02     0141 TEST:  CP       2          ;CHECK PARAMETER COUNT
F86C 37        0142      SCF
F86D C0        0143      RET      NZ
F86E 13        0144      INC     DE
F86F 5A        0145      LD      E,D          ;GET ENDING PAGE ADDRESS INTO E
F870 54        0146      LD      D,H          ;GET STARTING PAGE ADDR INTO D
F871 0600      0147      LD      B,0         ;INITIALIZE PASS COUNTER
F873 62        0148 TEST1:  LD      H,D          ;POINT HL TO START OF BLOCK
F874 2E00      0149      LD      L,0
F876 7D        0150 TEST2:  LD      A,L
F877 AC        0151      XOR     H
                                ;GENERATE TEST BYTE
F878 A8        0152      XOR     B
F879 77        0153      LD      (HL),A      ;STORE BYTE IN RAM
F87A 23        0154      INC     HL
F87B 7C        0155      LD      A,H
F87C BB        0156      CP      E
                                ;CHECK FOR END OF TEST BLOCK
F87D 20F7      0157      JR      NZ,TEST2-$
                                0158 ;
                                0159      LD      H,D
F87F 62        0159      LD      L,0         ;POINT HL BACK TO START
F880 2E00      0160      LD      A,L
F882 7D        0161 TEST3:  LD      A,L
F883 AC        0162      XOR     H
                                ;RE-GENERATE TEST BYTE DATA
F884 A8        0163      XOR     B
F885 CD97F8    0164      CALL    CHECK
F888 C0        0165      RET     NZ          ;VERIFY MEMORY DATA STILL GOOD
F889 23        0166      INC     HL          ;EXIT IF ESCAPE REQ IS INDICATED
                                ; ELSE GO ON TO NEXT BYTE
F88A 7C        0167      LD      A,H
F88B BB        0168      CP      E
                                ;CHECK FOR END OF BLOCK
F88C 20F4      0169      JR      NZ,TEST3-$
F88E 04        0170      INC     B
                                ;BUMP PASS COUNT
F88F 3E2B      0171      LD      A,'+'
F891 CD36F0    0172      CALL    OUTPUT      ;PRINT '+' AND ALLOW FOR EXIT
F894 28DD      0173      JR      Z,TEST1-$  ;DO ANOTHER PASS IF NO ESCAPE
F896 C9        0174      RET
                                0175 ;
                                0176 ;
                                0177 ;
F897 BE        0178 CHECK:  CP      (HL)
F898 C8        0179      RET     Z          ;RETURN IF (HL)=A
F899 F5        0180      PUSH   AF
F89A CDADF8    0181      CALL    MDATA
                                ;PRINT WHAT WAS ACTUALLY READ
F89D CD42F0    0182      CALL    PNEXT
F8A0 73686F75  0183      DEFB   'should='
                                6C643D
F8A7 04        0184      DEFB   EOT
F8A8 F1        0185      POP     AF
F8A9 CD30F0    0186      CALL    PUT2HS      ;PRINT WHAT SHD HAVE BEEN READ
F8AC C9        0187      RET
                                0188 ;
                                0189 ;
F8AD CD39F0    0190 MDATA:  CALL    CRLFS
F8B0 CD2DF0    0191      CALL    PUT4HS
F8B3 7E        0192      LD      A,(HL)
F8B4 CD30F0    0193      CALL    PUT2HS
F8B7 C9        0194      RET
                                0195 ;
                                0196 ;

```

```

0197 ;
0198 ; -- FILL MEMORY WITH CONSTANT COMMAND --
0199 ;
F8B8 FE03 0200 FILL: CP      3          ;CHECK IF PARAMETER COUNT=3
F8BA 37   0201      SCF
F8BB C0   0202      RET      NZ
F8BC 71   0203 FILL1: LD      (HL),C
F8BD E5   0204      PUSH    HL
F8BE B7   0205      SBC      A
F8BF ED52 0206      SBC      HL,DE      ;COMPARE HL TO END ADDRESS IN DE
F8C1 E1   0207      POP      HL
F8C2 23   0208      INC      HL      ;ADVANCE POINTER AFTER COMPARI
F8C3 38F7 0209      JR       C,FILL1-§
F8C5 C9   0210      RET
0211 ;
0212 ;
0213 ;
0214 ;
0215 ; -- MEMORY BLOCK MOVE COMMAND --
0216 ;
F8C6 FE03 0217 BLOCK: CP      3          ;CHECK IF PARAMETER COUNT=3
F8C8 37   0218      SCF
F8C9 C0   0219      RET      NZ
F8CA CDD3F8 0220      CALL    BLOCAD
F8CD 79   0221      LD      A,C
F8CE B0   0222      OR       B
F8CF C8   0223      RET      Z          ;EXIT NOW IF BC=0
F8D0 EDB0 0224      LDIR
F8D2 C9   0225      RET
0226 ;
0227 ;
0228 ;
F8D3 EB   0229 BLOCAD: EX      DE,HL
F8D4 B7   0230      OR       A          ;CLEAR CARRY
F8D5 ED52 0231      SBC      HL,DE      ;GET DIFFERENCE BETWEEN
F8D7 EB   0232      EX      DE,HL      ;HL & DE FOR BYTECOUNT
F8D8 D5   0233      PUSH    DE
F8D9 C5   0234      PUSH    BC
F8DA D1   0235      POP     DE          ;GET OLD BC INTO DE
F8DB C1   0236      POP     BC
F8DC 03   0237      INC     BC          ;GET COUNT+1 INTO BC
F8DD C9   0238      RET
0239 ;
0240 ;
0241 ;
0242 ; -- MEMORY BLOCK COMPARE COMMAND --
0243 ;
F8DE FE03 0244 VERCMD: CP      3          ;CHECK IF PARAMETER COUNT=3
F8E0 37   0245      SCF
F8E1 C0   0246      RET      NZ
F8E2 CDD3F8 0247      CALL    BLOCAD
F8E5 1808 0248      JR       VERF2-§
0249
F8E7 1A   0250 VERF1: LD      A,(DE)
F8E8 CD97F8 0251      CALL    CHECK      ;COMPARE DATA @ DE AND @ HL
F8EB C0   0252      RET      NZ          ;EXIT IF ESCAPE REQ IS INDICATED
F8EC 23   0253      INC     HL
F8ED 13   0254      INC     DE
F8EE 0B   0255      DEC     BC
F8EF 78   0256 VERF2: LD      A,B
F8F0 B1   0257      OR       C
F8F1 20F4 0258      JR       NZ,VERF1-§
F8F3 C9   0259      RET
0260 ;
0261 ;
0262 ;
0263 ;

```

```

0264          INCLUDE TYPE.ASM
0265 *****
0266 ;*
0267 ;*
0268 ;*          XEROX 820 TYPEWRITER MODE
0269 ;*
0270 ;*****
0271 ;
F018          0272 SIOOUT          EQU          OF018H ;SIO CH B OUTPUT ROUTINE
F006          0273 CONST          EQU          OF006H ;KEY BOARD STATUS ROUTINE
F009          0274 CONIN          EQU          OF009H ;KEY BOARD DATA ROUTINE
F00C          0275 CRTOUT         EQU          OF00CH ;CRT OUTPUT ROUTINE
F000          0276 COLD           EQU          OF000H ;SOFTWARE RESET
0277 ;
0278 ;
F8F4          0279 TYPE:          ORG          $
0280 ;
0281 ;
0282 ;
0283 ;SET UP PRINTER BAUD RATE
0284 ;
F8F4 7D          0285          LD          A,L          ;GET BAUD RATE IN L
F8F5 E60F        0286          AND         OFH          ;USE VALUES FROM 0 TO 15
F8F7 2002        0287          JR          NZ,BAUD-$      ;DEFLT ZERO FOR 1200 BAUD
F8F9 3E07        0288          LD          A,7
0289 ;
F8FB          0290 BAUD:          ;
0291 ;
F8FB D30C        0292          OUT         (0CH),A      ;SET UP BAUD RATE FOR CH B
F8FD 3E1A        0293          LD          A,01AH     ;CLR SCRN TO CURSOR TO LEF
F8FF CD0CF0     0294          CALL        CRTOUT
F902 CD42F0     0295          CALL        PNEXT      ;DISPLAY THE FLWNG MSGS
0296 ;
F905          0297 MESS          ;
0298 ;
F905 2E2E2E38   0299          DEFM        '...820 TYPEWRITER VER. 1.0...'
32302054
59504557
52495445
52202056
45522E20
312E302E
2E2E
F923 OD0A        0300          DEFB        ODH,0AH      ;CR,LF
F925 20202050   0301          DEFM        ' PRESS CTRL+X TO EXIT'
52455353
20435452
4C2B5820
544F2045
584954
F93C OD0A        0302          DEFB        ODH,0AH      ;CR,LF
F93E 04          0303          DEFB        04H          ;END OF TEXT
0304 ;
0305 ;
0306 ;
F93F 211CFA     0307          LD          HL,PRINI     ;GET PRT INIT COMMANDS
F942 0609       0308          LD          B,9          ;GET COMMAND COUNT
F944 CD14FA     0309          CALL        INILUP      ;RESET PRINTER
0310 ;
0311 ;
F947 0E05       0312          LD          C,5          ;SET COUNTER OF 5 SPACES
F949 1619       0313          LD          D,25         ;SET COUNTER FOR 25 TABS
F94B 79         0314          LD          A,C
F94C          0315 TABSET:          ;
0316 ;
0317 ;
F94C 3231FA     0318          LD          (TBCMD+7),A  ;SAVE TAB POSITION

```

```

F94F 212AFA 0319 LD HL,TBCMD ;SEND TAB COMMAND TO PRT
F952 060F 0320 LD B,15 ;SEND ABS TAB & SET TAB
F954 CD14FA 0321 CALL INILUP
F957 3E05 0322 LD A,5 ;SET UP NEXT TAB POSITN
F959 81 0323 ADD A,C
F95A 4F 0324 LD C,A ;AND SAVE IT
F95B 15 0325 DEC D
F95C 20EE 0326 JR NZ,TABSET-$ ;UNTIL 25 TABS ARE SET
0327 ;
0328 ;SEND CR
0329 ;
F95E 3E0D 0330 LD A,0DH
F960 CD18F0 0331 CALL SIOOUT ;AND SEND CR
0332 ;
0333 ;SET UP LEFT MARGIN AT 12
0334 ;
F963 2125FA 0335 LD HL,LMTAB ;SET UP COMMAND TBL FOR
0336 ; ;LEFT MARGIN
F966 0605 0337 LD B,5 ;SEND CARRIAGE TO COL 12
F968 CD14FA 0338 CALL INILUP ;& SET LEFT MARGIN THERE
F96B 3E0C 0339 LD A,12 ;INIT MARGIN AND COL COUNT
F96D 2142FA 0340 LD HL,LPLC
F970 77 0341 LD (HL),A
F971 23 0342 INC HL
F972 77 0343 LD (HL),A
F973 AF 0344 XOR A
F974 23 0345 INC HL
F975 77 0346 LD (HL),A ;RESET ESCAPE SEQUENCE
0347 ;
0348 ;
F976 0349 TYPLUP: ;
0350 ;
F976 CD06F0 0351 CALL CONST ;KEY IN INPUT BUFFER?
F979 28FB 0352 JR Z,TYPLUP-$ ;WAIT UNTIL KEY IN INPUT BFR
0353 ;
0354 ;KEY IS AVAILABLE
0355 ;
F97B 3A44FA 0356 LD A,(ESCKEY)
F97E D601 0357 SUB 1
F980 CE00 0358 ADC A,0 ;DECRS ESC CONTR UNTIL ZERO
F982 3244FA 0359 LD (ESCKEY),A
0360 ;
0361 ;
F985 0362 KEYIN: ;
0363 ;
F985 CD09F0 0364 CALL CONIN ;GET KEY IN INPUT BUFFER
0365 ; LD DE,CRTL C ;GET CRT COL COUNTER ADRS
F988 2142FA 0366 LD HL,LPLC ;GET PRT COL COUNTER ADRS
F98B 4F 0367 LD C,A ;SAVE KEY IN REGISTER C
F98C FE20 0368 CP 020H ;PRINTABLE CHARACTER?
F98E D2F0F9 0369 JP NC,PRTKEY ;YES PRINTABLE CHARACTER
0370 ;
0371 ;CONTROL KEY
0372 ;
F991 0373 CNTKEY: ;
0374 ;
0375 ;
F991 FE0D 0376 CP 0DH ;KEY IS CR?
F993 200F 0377 JR NZ,NOCR-$ ;NOT A CR
0378 ;
0379 ;GET A CR HERE
0380 ;
F995 0381 CARET: ;
0382 ;
F995 3A43FA 0383 LD A,(LFMG) ;GET LEFT MARGIN
F998 77 0384 LD (HL),A ;SET PRT COL CNT TO LFT MRGN
F999 2139FA 0385 LD HL,CRLF ;SEND CR AND LF TO PRT

```

F99C	0609	0386	LD	B,9	
F99E	CD14FA	0387	CALL	INILUP	
F9A1	C376F9	0388	JP	TYPLUP	;AND GET ANOTHER KEY
		0389 ;			
		0390 ;NOT A CR KEY			
		0391 ;			
F9A4		0392 NOCR:	;		
		0393 ;			
F9A4	FE18	0394	CP	18H	;KEY IS CNTR-X?
F9A6	C2B4F9	0395	JP	NZ,NOX	;NO, TEST FOR OTHER KEY
F9A9	2139FA	0396	LD	HL,CRLF	;SEND CRLF TO PRINTER
F9AC	0609	0397	LD	B,9	
F9AE	CD14FA	0398	CALL	INILUP	
F9B1	C300F0	0399	JP	COLD	
F9B4		0400 NOX:	;		
		0401 ;			
F9B4	FE1B	0402	CP	01BH	;KEY IS ESC KEY?
F9B6	2008	0403	JR	NZ,NOESC-\$	;NOT AN ESCAPE KEY
		0404 ;			
		0405 ;ESCAPE KEY PRESSED			
		0406 ;			
F9B8	3E03	0407	LD	A,3	;SET UP 3 BYTE ESC KEY SEQ
F9BA	3244FA	0408	LD	(ESCKEY),A	
F9BD	C30DFA	0409	JP	PRTOUT	;SEND ESC KEY TO PRT & GET
		0410 ;			;ANOTHER KEY
		0411 ;			
		0412 ;NOT AN ESCAPE KEY			
		0413 ;			
F9C0		0414 NOESC:	;		
		0415 ;			
F9C0	FE09	0416	CP	09H	;KEY IS TAB KEY?
F9C2	201B	0417	JR	NZ,NOTAB-\$	;NOT A TAB KEY
		0418 ;			
		0419 ;TAB KEY PRESSED			
		0420 ;			
		0421 ;COMPARE CURRENT PRT COLUMN POSITION WITH LIST OF TAB COLUMN			
		0422 ;AND USE THE NEXT LARGER VALUE OF TAB POSITION TO BE			
		0423 ;CURRENT POSITION			
		0424 ;			
F9C4	DD2145FA	0425	LD	IX,TABTBL	;SET UP ADDRESS OF TAB TBL
F9C8	46	0426	LD	B,(HL)	;SET UP CURRENT PRT POSITN
		0427 ;			
F9C9		0428 TBLUP:	;		
		0429 ;			
F9C9	DD7E00	0430	LD	A,(IX)	;GET TAB COLUMN NUMBER
F9CC	A7	0431	AND	A	;TAB COLUMN IS ZERO?
F9CD	280B	0432	JR	Z,COL132-\$	;ERROR, TAB NOT FOUND
F9CF	DD23	0433	INC	IX	;GET NXT ADDR OF TAB COL
F9D1	B8	0434	CP	B	;CMPRE WITH CURNT PRT POSIT
F9D2	38F5	0435	JR	C,TBLUP-\$	;UNTIL TAB COL NUMBER IS
F9D4	28F3	0436	JR	Z,TBLUP-\$	;GREATER
		0437 ;			
F9D6	77	0438	LD	(HL),A	;THEN USE IT AS CURRENT COL
F9D7	C30DFA	0439	JP	PRTOUT	& SEND TAB KEY OUT TO PRT
		0440 ;			
		0441 ;			
		0442 ;PRINT BELL TO INDICATE AT RIGHT MARGIN ON THE PRINTER			
		0443 ;			
		0444 ;			
		0445 ;			
F9DA		0446 COL132:	;		
F9DA		0447 COLO:	;		
		0448 ;			
F9DA	0E07	0449	LD	C,07H	;PRINT BELL
F9DC	C30DFA	0450	JP	PRTOUT	;AND GET ANOTHER KEY
		0451 ;			
		0452 ;			


```

0453 ;NOT A TAB KEY
0454 ;
F9DF      0455 NOTAB:      ;
0456 ;
F9DF FE08 0457           CP      08H           ;KEY IS BACK SPACE KEY?
F9E1 202A 0458           JR      NZ,PRTOU-$    ;NOT A BACK SPACE KEY
0459 ;                                           ;PRINT KEY WITHOUT COL COUNT
0460 ;                                           ;INCREMENT
0461 ;
0462 ;BACK SPACE KEY PRESSED
0463 ;
0464
0465
F9E3 3A43FA 0466           LD      A,(LFMG)      ;GET LEFT MARGIN IN B
F9E6 47      0467           LD      B,A
F9E7 7E      0468           LD      A,(HL)      ;GET PRINTER COLUMN COUNT
F9E8 B8      0469           CP      B           ;AT LEFT MARGIN?
F9E9 CADA9F 0470           JP      Z,COLO     ;YES, PRINT BELL
0471 ;
0472 ;
0473 ;
0474 ;
F9EC 35      0475           DEC     (HL)        ;DECREASE PRT COL COUNT
0476 ;                                           ;BY ONE
F9ED C30DFA 0477           JP      PRTOU     ;PRINT BACK SPACE
0478 ;
0479 ;
0480 ;
0481 ;
0482 ;PRINTABLE CHARACTER
0483 ;
0484 ;
F9F0      0485 PRTKEY:      ;
0486 ;
F9F0 7E      0487           LD      A,(HL)      ;GET PRT COLUMN COUNT
F9F1 FE84   0488           CP      132        ;REACH RIGHT MARGIN?
F9F3 CADA9F 0489           JP      Z,COL132   ;YES, PRINT BELL
0490 ;
0491 ;
0492 ;
0493 ;
F9F6 3A44FA 0494           LD      A,(ESCKEY)  ;KEY IS WITHIN ESC SEQ?
F9F9 A7     0495           AND    A
F9FA 280D   0496           JR      Z,INCCOL-$ ;NO, PRINT CHAR WITH INCRSE
0497 ;                                           ;COLUMN COUNT
0498 ;
F9FC 79     0499           LD      A,C         ;GET CHARACTER
F9FD FE39   0500           CP      039H        ;CHAR IS NUMBER 9?
F9FF C20DFA 0501           JP      NZ,PRTOU   ;NO,JUST SEND CHAR TO PRT
0502 ;
0503 ;SET NEW LEFT MARGIN
0504 ;
FA02 7E     0505           LD      A,(HL)      ;GET CURRENT COLUMN COUNT
FA03 3243FA 0506           LD      (LFMG),A    ;AS LEFT MARGIN
FA06 C30DFA 0507           JP      PRTOU     ;SEND CHAR TO PRT
0508 ;
FA09      0509 INCCOL:      ;
0510 ;
0511 ;INCREASE COLLUMN COUNTER
0512 ;
FA09 34     0513           INC     (HL)        ;INCREASE PRT COL COUNTER
0514 ;                                           ;BY ONE
0515 ;
FA0A C30DFA 0516           JP      PRTOU     ;PRINT CHAR & GET ANOTHER KEY
0517 ;
0518 ;
0519 ;

```

```

FA0D          0520 PRTOU:      ;
FA0D 79       0521          LD      A,C          ;GET PRINT CHARACTER
FA0E CD18F0   0522          CALL    SIOOUT        ;SEND IT TO USART PORT B
FA11 C376F9   0523          JP      TYPLUP        ;GET ANOTHER KEY
              0524 ;
              0525 ;
FA14          0526 INILUP      ;
              0527 ;
FA14 7E       0528          LD      A,(HL)       ;GET COMMAND
FA15 CD18F0   0529          CALL    SIOOUT        ;SEND IT TO SIO PORT B
FA18 23       0530          INC     HL
FA19 10F9     0531          DJNZ   INILUP-$      ;UNTIL B BYTES ARE SENT
FA1B C9       0532          RET
              0533 ;
              0534 ;
              0535 ;
              0536 ;
              0537 ;*****
              0538 ;*
              0539 ;*
              0540 ;*
              0541 ;*****
              0542 ;
              0543 ;
              0544 ;
              0545 ;PRINTER INITIALIZATION COMMANDS
              0546 ;PRINTER RESET COMMAND
              0547 ;12 SPACES
              0548 ;SET LEFT MARGIN TO COLUMN 12
              0549 ;
FA1C 1B0D50   0550 PRTINI:      DEFB    01BH,0DH,050H ;ESC CR P SEQUENCE
FA1F 00000000 0551          DEFB    0,0,0,0,0
              0000
FA25 1B090C   0552 LMTAB:      DEFB    1BH,09H,0CH ;TAB TO COLUMN 12
FA28 1B39     0553          DEFB    1BH,39H ;SET LEFT MARGIN
              0554 ;
              0555 ;SET TAB AT EVERY 5 COLUMN
              0556 ;
FA2A 00000000 0557 TBCMD:      DEFB    0,0,0,0,0
              00
FA2F 1B0900   0558          DEFB    1BH,09H,00 ;MOVE CARRIAGE TO COL. X
FA32 1B31     0559          DEFB    1BH,31H ;SET TAB THERE
FA34 00000000 0560          DEFB    0,0,0,0,0
              00
              0561 ;
              0562 ;
              0563 ;
FA39 0D0A     0564 CRLF:      DEFB    0DH,0AH
FA3B 00000000 0565          DEFB    0,0,0,0,0,0
              000000
              0566 ;
              0567 ;
              0568 ;CRTLC:      DEFB    0 ;CRT COLUMN COUNT
FA42 0C       0569 LPLC:      DEFB    12 ;PRT COLUMN COUNT
FA43 0C       0570 LFMG:      DEFB    12 ;PRT LEFT MARGIN
FA44 00       0571 ESCKEY:     DEFB    0 ;NO ESCAPE KEY SEQUENCE
              0572 ;
              0573 ;
              0574 ;
              0575 ;TAB POSITION TABLE
              0576 ;
              0577 ;
FA45 050A0F14 0578 TABTBL:     DEFB    5,10,15,20,25,30,35,40,45,50
              191E2328
              2D32
FA4F 373C4146 0579          DEFB    55,60,65,70,75,80,85,90,95,100
              4B50555A

```

ROM LISTINGS
MONITOR ROM VERSION 2.0 (U63)

```

5F64
FA59 696E7378 0580          DEFB   105,110,115,120,125,130,135,140,0
      7D82878C
      00
      0581 ;
      0582 ;
      0583 ;
      0584 ;
      0585 ;
FA62 0000 0586 ROMEND: DEFW   0          ;TAIL OF FREE MEMORY LINKED LIST
      0587 ;
      FF00 0588          ORG      RAM
      0589          INCLUDE MEMORY.ASM
      0590 ;*****
      0591 ;*
      0592 ;*      STORAGE ALLOCATION FOR 256 BYTE SCRATCH RAM      *
      0593 ;*
      0594 ;*****
      0595 ;
      0596 ;
      0597
      FF00 0598 VECTAB EQU    $          ;INTERRUPT VECTOR TBL STARTS HERE
      FF00 0599 SIOVEC: DEFS  16         ;SPACE FOR 8 VECTORS FOR SIO
      FF10 0600 CTCVEC: DEFS  8          ;SPACE FOR 4 VECTORS FOR CTC
      FF18 0601 SYSVEC: DEFS  4          ;SPACE FOR 2 VECTORS FOR SYS PIO
      FF1C 0602 GENVEC: DEFS  4          ;SPACE FOR 2 VECTORS FOR GEN PIO
      0603 ;
      0604 ;
      0605 ;      KEYBOARD DATA INPUT FIFO VARIABLES
      0606
      FF20 0607 FIFO:  DEFS  16         ;CONSOLE INPUT FIFO
      FF30 0608 FIFCNT: DEFS  1          ;FIFO DATA COUNTER
      FF31 0609 FIFIN:  DEFS  1          ;FIFI INPUT POINTER
      FF32 0610 FIFOUT: DEFS  1          ;FIFO OUTPUT POINTER
      FF33 0611 LOCK:   DEFS  2          ;SHIFT LOCK CHARACTER+FLAG BYTE
      0612 ;
      0613 ;
      0614 ;      STACK POINTER SAVE AND LOCAL STACK FOR INTERRUPT ROUTINES
      0615

      FF35 0616 SPSAVE: DEFS  2          ;USER STACK POINTER SAVE AREA
      FF37 0617 TMPSTK: DEFS  32         ;LOCAL STACK FOR INTERRUPTS
      0618 ;
      0619 ;
      0620 ;      CLOCK-TIMER INTERRUPT VARIABLES
      0621
      FF57 0622 TIKCNT: DEFS  2          ;BINARY CLOCK TICK COUNTER
      FF59 0623 DAY:   DEFS  1          ;CALENDAR DAY
      FF5A 0624 MONTH: DEFS  1          ;      MONTH
      FF5B 0625 YEAR:  DEFS  1          ;      YEAR
      FF5C 0626 HRS:   DEFS  1          ;CLOCK HOURS REGISTER
      FF5D 0627 MINS:  DEFS  1          ;      MINUTES RETISTER
      FF5E 0628 SECS:  DEFS  1          ;      SECONDS REGISTER
      0629 ;
      0630 ;
      0631 ;      DISK I/O DRIVER VARIABLES
      0632
      FF5F 0633 UNIT:  DEFS  1          ;CURRENTLY SELECTED DISK#
      FF60 0634 TRKTAB: DEFS  7          ;4 DRIVE HEAD POSITION TABLE
      FF67 0635 SPEED: DEFS  1          ;SEEK SPEED FOR 1771 COMMANDS
      FF68 0636 RECLEN: DEFS  1          ;SECTOR RECORD LENGTH VARIABLE
      FF69 0637 MOTOR: DEFS  1          ;DRIVE MOTOR TURN-OFF TIMER
      FF6A 0638 TRACK: DEFS  1
      FF6B 0639 SECTOR: DEFS  1
      FF6C 0640 CMDTYP: DEFS  1          ;COMMAND BYTE FOR READS/Writes
      FF6D 0641 RETRY:  DEFS  1          ;DISK OPERATION RE-TRY COUNT
      FF6E 0642 IOPTR:  DEFS  2          ;DISK I/O BUFFER POINTER

```

ROM LISTINGS
MONITOR ROM VERSION 2.0 (U63)

```

FF70      0643 INDTMR: DEFS      2          ;INDEX HOLE CYCLE PERIOD
FF72      0644 PERIOD: DEFS     2          ;PERIOD OF REVOLUTION OF DISK
          0645 ;
          0646 ;
          0647 ;
          0648 ;          CRT OUTPUT DRIVER VARIABLES
          0649
FF74      0650 CURSOR: DEFS     2          ;CURSOR POINTER
FF76      0651 CHRSAV: DEFS     1          ;CHARACTER OVERLAYED BY CURSOR
FF77      0652 CSRCHR: DEFS     1          ;CHARACTER USED FOR A CURSOR
FF78      0653 BASE:  DEFS      1          ;CURRENT CONTENTS OF SCROLL REG
FF79      0654 LEADIN: DEFS     1          ;STATE OF LEAD-IN SEQ HANDLER
          0655 ;
          0656 ;
          0657 ;
          0658 ;          LISTHEAD POINTER FOR DYNAMIC MEMORY ALLOCATION SCHEME
          0659
FF7A      0660 FREPTR: DEFS     2
          0661 ;
          0662 ;          CONSOLE MONITOR PROGRAM VARIABLES
          0663 ;
          0664
FF7C      0665 PARAM1: DEFS     2          ;STORAGE FOR NUMBERS READ
FF7E      0666 PARAM2: DEFS     2          ; FROM LINE INPUT BUFFER
FF80      0667 PARAM3: DEFS     2          ; BY 'PARAMS' SUBROUTINE
FF82      0668 PARAM4: DEFS     2
FF84      0669 ESCFLG: DEFS     1          ;CONSOLE ESCAPE FLAG
FF85      0670 LAST:  DEFS      2          ;LAST ADDRESS USED BY 'MEMDMP'
FF87      0671 LINBUF: DEFS     80         ;CONSOLE LINE INPUT BUFFER
FFD7      0672 RAMEND: DEFS     1          ;END OF SCRATCH RAM
          0673 ;
          0674 ;
          0675 ;
          0676 ;
          0677          END

```

ROM LISTINGS
MONITOR ROM VERSION 2.0 (U63)

```

.Z80
.SFCOND
;*****
;*
;* -- CUSTOM BIOS FOR CP/M VERSION 2.2 --
;*
;*      8-INCH DISK VERSION
;*
;*
;*      APRIL 1981
;*
;*
;*      CBIOS FOR XEROX CP/M DISK
;*
;*      COMBINED VERSION FOR 5.25" AND 8" - JUNE 1981
;*
;*****
;
;
;      ASEG
;
003C      MSIZE      EQU      60          ;MEMORY CAPACITY IN KBYTES
F000      MONITR     EQU      0F000H     ;BASE OF SYSTEM MONITOR

0028      EXTRA     EQU      MSIZE-20
A000      BASE      EQU      EXTRA*1024

D400      CCP       EQU      3400H+BASE  ;CONSOLE COMMAND PROCESSOR
DC06      BDOS     EQU      3C06H+BASE  ;OPERATING SYSTEM ENTRY POINT
EA00      CBIOS    EQU      4A00H+BASE  ;BASE OF CUSTOM BIOS
;
;
;      EQUATES TO SELECT THE CONDITIONAL ASSEMBLY
;      FOR 5.25 OR 8 INCH DISKS
;
;
;      THE EQUATES DSKTY5 OR DSKTY8 ARE USED FOR
;      CONDITIONAL ASSEMBLY CONTROL
;
;
;      ONE CONDITIONAL ASSEMBLY FLAG SHOULD BE ON
;      AND THE OTHER SHOULD BE OFF AT ALL TIMES.
;
0001      DSKTY5    EQU      1          ;5.25 INCH DISK TYPE FLAG
0000      DSKTY8    EQU      0          ;8 INCH DISK TYPE FLAG
;
;
;      ORG      CBIOS
;
0000'     C3 003C'   JP      BOOT      ;STANDARD JUMP TABLE TO
0003'     C3 0056'   BVECTR: JP      WBOOT    ;THE SUBROUTINES OF CBIOS
0006'     C3 0123'   SVECTR: JP      CONST
0009'     C3 0126'   IVECTR: JP      CONIN
000C'     C3 0129'   OVECTR: JP      CONOUT
000F'     C3 012D'   JP      LSTOUT    ;LIST DEVICE VECTOR
0012'     C3 0129'   JP      CONOUT    ;PUNCH DEVICE VECTOR
0015'     C3 0126'   JP      CONIN     ;READER DEVICE VECTOR
0018'     C3 021A'   JP      HOME
001B'     C3 01D8'   JP      SELECT
001E'     C3 0227'   JP      SEEK
0021'     C3 01C8'   JP      SETSEC
0024'     C3 01D3'   JP      SETPTR
0027'     C3 023C'   JP      READ

002A'     C3 0250'   JP      WRITE
002D'     C3 0123'   JP      CONST    ;LIST DEVICE STATUS VECTOR
0030'     C3 01CD'   JP      TRANS

;
;
;      JUMP VECTORS TO DIRECT PRINTER DRIVERS
;
0033'     C3 014E'   JP      POBUSY    ;LIST DEVICE STATUS
0036'     C3 0158'   JP      POSEND    ;LIST DEVICE OUTPUT

```

```

0039'  C3 015B'      JP      POINP      ;LIST DEVICE INPUT
;
;
;
003C'  AF
003D'  32 0003      BOOT:   XOR      A
0040'  32 0338'      LD      (0003H), A ;RESET IOBYTE TO ZEROS
LD      (WUNIT), A ;ZERO SAVE AREA FOR LOGGED DR
;
;      MOVE XEROX ID TO THE SIGN ON MESSAGE
;
0043'  21 00F7      LD      HL,00F7H ;ADRS OF XEROX ID AFTER BOOT
0046'  11 032A'      LD      DE,XEROXID ;ADRS OF XEROX ID IN BIOS
0049'  01 0009      LD      BC,09D ;NUM OF BYTES TO MOVE IN DEC
004C'  ED B0      LDIR ;MOVE THEM
;
004E'  21 02DF'      LD      HL,SIGNON
0051'  CD 02A2'      CALL   PMSG ;PRINT SIGNON MESSAGE
0054'  18 59      JR      GOCPM
;
;
;
WBOOT: IF      DSKTY5 ;5.25 INCH DISK
LD      SP,STACK
0059'  3A 0336'      LD      A,(UNIT) ;SAVE LOGGED DRIVE FOR
005C'  32 0338'      LD      (WUNIT),A ;* LATER USE
005F'  0E 00      LD      C,0
0061'  CD 01D8'      CALL   SELECT ;SELECT UNIT 0
0064'  CD 021A'      CALL   HOME ;SEEK TRACK ZERO
0067'  C2 0106'      JP      NZ,BOMB
006A'  21 D480      LD      HL,3480H+BASE
006D'  01 0803      LD      BC,0803H
0070'  CD 00F0'      CALL   RDLOOP ;READ EVEN SECTORS ON TRK 0
0073'  21 D400      LD      HL,3400H+BASE
0076'  01 0902      LD      BC,0902H
0079'  CD 00F0'      CALL   RDLOOP ;READ ODD SECTORS ON TRK 0
007C'  0E 01      LD      C,1
007E'  CD 0227'      CALL   SEEK ;SEEK TO TRACK 1
0081'  C2 0106'      JP      NZ,BOMB
0084'  21 DC80      LD      HL,3C80H+BASE
0087'  01 0901      LD      BC,0901H
008A'  CD 00F0'      CALL   RDLOOP ;READ ODD SECTORS ON TRK 1
008D'  21 DD00      LD      HL,3D00H+BASE
0090'  01 0902      LD      BC,0902H
0093'  CD 00F0'      CALL   RDLOOP ;READ EVEN SECTORS ON TRK 1
0096'  0E 02      LD      C,2
0098'  CD 0227'      CALL   SEEK ;SEEK TRACK #2
009B'  20 69      JR      NZ,BOMB
009D'  21 E580      LD      HL,4580H+BASE
00A0'  01 0501      LD      BC,0501H
;
00A3'  CD 00F0'      CALL   RDLOOP ;READ ODD SECTORS ON TRK 2
00A6'  21 E600      LD      HL,4600H+BASE
00A9'  01 0402      LD      BC,0402H
00AC'  CD 00F0'      CALL   RDLOOP ;READ EVEN SECTORS ON TRK 2
00AF'  3E C3      LD      A,0C3H ;STORE JUMP VCTRS IN RAM
00B1'  32 0000      LD      (00H),A
00B4'  21 EA03      LD      HL,CBIOS+3 ;JP TO CBIOS WARM BOOT AT 00H
00B7'  22 0001      LD      (01H),HL
00BA'  32 0005      LD      (05H),A
00BD'  21 DC06      LD      HL,BDOS ;JUMP TO BDOS GOES AT 05H
00C0'  22 0006      LD      (06H),HL
00C3'  32 0038      LD      (38H),A
00C6'  21 F000      LD      HL,MONITR ;JUMP TO MONTR GOES AT 38H
00C9'  22 0039      LD      (39H),HL
00CC'  01 0080      LD      BC,0080H
00CF'  CD 01D3'      CALL   SETPTR ;MAKE DISK BUFFER=0080H
ENDIF ;END OF 5.25 INCH SECTION
IF      DSKTY8 ;8 INCH DISK

```



```

;*****
;*
;*          LIST OUTPUT DEVICE DRIVER          *
;*
;*****
;
012D'  CD 015B'  LSTOUT:  CALL    POINP          ;CHECK IF PRINTER HAS DATA
0130'  30 FB      JR      NC,LSTOUT        ;REPEAT TILL CLEAR
0132'  CD 014E'  CPBSY:   CALL    POBUSY         ;CHECK IF PRINTER BUSY
0135'  38 FB      JR      C,CPBSY      ;REPEAT TILL READY
0137'  79         LD      A,C          ;GET CHAR FROM C
0138'  CD 0158'  CALL    POSEND        ;PRINT THE CHARACTER
013B'  FE 0A     CP      OAH         ;WAS IT A LINE FEED?
013D'  C0         RET      NZ          ;RETURN IF NOT
013E'  CD 014E'  CPBSY2:  CALL    POBUSY         ;IF SO GET PRINTER READY
0141'  38 FB      JR      C,CPBSY2     ;*
0143'  3E 03     LD      A,03         ;LOAD A 'ETX'
0145'  CD 0158'  CALL    POSEND        ;AND PRINT IT
0148'  CD 015B'  WAIT:   CALL    POINP          ;LOOP TILL RECEIVE
014B'  38 FB      JR      C,WAIT       ;* AN 'ACT'
014D'  C9         RET              ;THEN RETURN
;
;
;          PRINTER BUSY ROUTINE
;
014E'  DB 07     POBUSY:  IN      A,(07)        ;READ SIO PORT CH. B
0150'  E6 04     AND      04          ;MASK OUT BITS OF INTEREST
;
0152'  EE 04     XOR      04          ;* TO CHECK PRINTER STATUS
0154'  37         SCF              ;SET CARRY
0155'  C0         RET      NZ          ;RET WITH PRINTER NOT READY
0156'  B7         OR      A          ;* ELSE RESET CARRY
0157'  C9         RET              ;* AND RET WITH PRINTER READY
;
;
;          PRINTER OUTPUT ROUTINE
;
0158'  D3 05     POSEND:  OUT     (05),A      ;SEND THE BYTE
015A'  C9         RET              ;* AND RETURN
;
;
;          PRINTER INPUT STATUS ROUTINE
;
015B'  DB 07     POINP:   IN      A,(07)        ;READ SIO PORT CH. B
015D'  E6 01     AND      01          ;CHECK FOR RECEIVE
015F'  EE 01     XOR      01          ;* CHARACTER AVAILABLE
0161'  37         SCF              ;SET CARRY
0162'  C0         RET      NZ          ;RET WITH NO CHARA AVALL.
0163'  DB 05     IN      A,(05)        ;* ELSE GET CHARACTER
0165'  B7         OR      A          ;* RESET CARRY
0166'  C9         RET              ;* AND RETURN
;
;
;*****
;*
;*          DISK I/O SUBROUTINES FOR CP/M CBIOS  *
;*
;*****
;
IF      DSKTY5          ;5.25 INCH DISK
;
;
;          SECTOR TRANSLATE TABLE FOR STANDARD
;          1 IN 5 INTERLEAVE FACTOR
;

```

```

0167' 01 06 0B 10   SECTAB:  DEFB      1,6,11,16
016B' 03 08 0D 12   DEFB      3,8,13,18
016F' 05 0A 0F 02   DEFB      5,10,15,2
0173' 07 0C 11 04   DEFB      7,12,17,4
0177' 09 0E         DEFB      9,14
;
;
;
;
DISK PARAMETER BLOCK FOR STANDARD 5.25" MINI FLOPPY
0179' 0012         DPBLK:   DEFW      18           ;SECTORS PER TRACK
017B' 03           DEFB      3           ;BLOCK SHIFT CONST.
017C' 07           DEFB      7           ;BLOCK MASK CONST.
017D' 00           DEFB      0           ;EXTENT MASK CONST.
017E' 0051         DEFW      81          ;MAX BLOCK#
0180' 001F         DEFW      31          ;MAX DIRECTORY ENTRY#
0182' 80           DEFB      10000000B   ;ALLOCATION MASK MSB
0183' 00           DEFB      00000000B   ;'          ' LSB
0184' 0010         DEFW      16          ;CHECK SIZE
0186' 0003         DEFW      3           ;RESERVED TRACKS
;
;
;
DISK PARAMETER HEADERS FOR A 4 DISK SYSTEM
0188' 0167' 0000   DPHTAB:  DEFW      SECTAB,0000H ;DPH FOR UNIT 0
018C' 0000 0000   DEFW      0000H,0000H
0190' 035D' 0179' DEFW      DIRBUF,DPBLK
0194' 03FD' 03DD' DEFW      CHK0,ALLO

0198' 0167' 0000   DEFW      SECTAB,0000H ;DPH FOR UNIT 1
019C' 0000 0000   DEFW      0000H,0000H
01A0' 035D' 0179' DEFW      DIRBUF,DPBLK
01A4' 042D' 040D' DEFW      CHK1,ALL1

01A8' 0167' 0000   DEFW      SECTAB,0000H ;DPH FOR UNIT 2
01AC' 0000 0000   DEFW      0000H,0000H
01B0' 035D' 0179' DEFW      DIRBUF,DPBLK
01B4' 045D' 043D' DEFW      CHK2,ALL2

01B8' 0167' 0000   DEFW      SECTAB,0000H ;DPH FOR UNIT 3
01BC' 0000 0000   DEFW      0000H,0000H
01C0' 035D' 0179' DEFW      DIRBUF,DPBLK
01C4' 048D' 046D' DEFW      CHK3,ALL3

ENDIF
IF DSKTY8
;END OF 5.25 INCH SECTION
;8 INCH DISK
ENDIF
;
;
;
;
01C8' 79           SETSEC:  LD        A,C
01C9' 32 033A'     LD        (SECTOR),A ;STORE SECTOR NUMBER PASSED
01CC' C9           RET        ; VIA BC
;
;
;
01CD' EB           TRANS:   EX        DE,HL ;ADD TRANSLATION TABLE ADDR
01CE' 09           ADD        HL,BC ; PASSED IN DE TO SEC# IN BC
01CF' 6E           LD        L,(HL)
01D0' 26 00       LD        H,0 ;LOOKUP PHYSICAL SECTOR NUM
01D2' C9           RET        ; AND RETURN IT IN HL
;
;
;
01D3' ED 43 033B' SETPTR:  LD        (POINTR),BC ;STORE DATA POINTER PASSED
01D7' C9           RET        ; VIA BC
;
;
;
01D8' 21 0000     SELECT:  LD        HL,0 ;PREP TO CHK FOR MAX UNT#

```

```

01DB' 79 ; LD A,C
;
;
01DC' FE 04 ; IF DSKTY5 ;5.25" SYSTEM
CP 4 ;IS ALLOWED TO HAVE 4 DRIVES
ENDIF

;
;
IF DSKTY8 ;8" SYSTEM
ENDIF

;
;
01DE' D0 RET NC ;RETURN WITH HL=0 IF C 3
01DF' 32 0336' LD (UNIT),A ;STORE C AS NEW DRIVE UNIT#
01E2' 6F LD L,A ;
01E3' 29 ADD HL,HL
01E4' 29 ADD HL,HL
01E5' 29 ADD HL,HL
01E6' 29 ADD HL,HL ;MULTIPLY UNIT# BY 16
01E7' 11 0188' LD DE,DPHTAB
01EA' 19 ADD HL,DE ;ADD START ADDRESS OF DHP BLK
01EB' C9 RET ;DO NOT ACTUALLY SEL THE DR
01EC' C5 SELEX: PUSH BC ;SAVE REGISTERS VALUES
01ED' E5 PUSH HL
01EE' 3A 0336' LD A,(UNIT)
01F1' 4F LD C,A ;LOAD C WITH DISK DRIVE NUM
01F2' 3A 0337' LD A,(PUNIT) ;LOAD PREVIOUSLY SELECTED DR
01F5' B9 CP C ;COMP WITH CURRENTLY SEL DR
01F6' 28 12 IFB: Z,SELEX1 ;DO NOT SELECT IF SAME DRIVE
01F8' 06 00 SELEX2: LD B,0 ;LD B WTH SEK SPD FOR THIS DR
01FA' CD F01B CALL MONITR+27 ;CALL SELCT ROUTNE IN MNITR
01FD' 28 0B JR Z,SELEX1
01FF' CD 027C' CALL REPORT ;CALL ERROR ROUTINE
0202' 20 0F JR NZ,SELEX3
0204' 3A 0336' LD A,(UNIT) ;SAVE AS NEXT DRIVE
0207' 4F LD C,A ;LOAD DR TO BE SELECTED IN C
0208' 18 EE JR SELEX2 ;
020A' 3A 0336' SELEX1: LD A,(UNIT) ;LOAD DRIVE JUST SELECTED
020D' 32 0337' LD (PUNIT),A ;STOR IT AS A PREVIOUS DRIVE
0210' E1 POP HL
0211' C1 POP BC ;RESTORE REGISTERS
0212' C9 RET ;EXT IF SELECTED SUCCESSFULLY
0213' AF SELEX3: XOR A
0214' 32 0336' LD (UNIT),A
0217' C3 0000 JP OH ;DISAB FURTHER BIOS CALLS BY
; RET ;INDICATING SEL ERROR TO BDOS
;
;
;
021A' CD 01EC' HOME: CALL SELEX ;FIND OUT IF DR IS SELECTED
021D' CD F01E CALL MONITR+30 ;CALL HOME ROUTINE IN MONITOR
0220' C8 RET Z ;RETURN IF ALL WENT WELL
0221' CD 027C' CALL REPORT
0224' 28 F4 JR Z,HOME ;RE-TRY HOME IF ERR INDICATED
0226' C9 RET

;
;
0227' CD 01EC' SEEK: CALL SELEX ;FIND OUT IF DR IS SELECTED
022A' 79 LD A,C ;GET TRACK # FROM C
022B' 32 0339' LD (TRACK),A
022E' CD F021 CALL MONITR+33 ;CALL SEEK ROUTINE IN MONITOR
0231' C8 RET Z ;EXIT IF NO ERRORS INDICATED
0232' CD 027C' CALL REPORT ;REPORT SEEK ERROR TO CONSOLE
0235' C0 RET NZ ;RETURN PERMANENT ERR UNLESS
0236' 3A 0339' LD A,(TRACK) ; RE-TRY REQUEST IS INDICATED
0239' 4F LD C,A
023A' 18 EB JR SEEK
;

```



```

02A2' 7E          PMSG:   LD      A,(HL)      ;HL POINTS TO ASCII STRING
02A3' FE 24      CP      '$'
02A5' 23        INC     HL
02A6' C8        RET     Z
02A7' 4F        LD      C,A      ;PRNT CHAR IF NOT DOLLAR SIGN
02A8' CD 000C'  CALL    OVECTR
02AB' 18 F5     JR      PMSG

;
;
;
;
000A          LF      EQU      OAH      ;LINE FEED
000D          CR      EQU      ODH      ;CARRIAGE RETURN

;
02AD' OD OA     DSKMSG:  DEFB    CR,LF
02AF' 64 69 73 6B DEFM    'disk $'
02B3' 20 24
02B5' 65 72 72 6F ERRMSG:  DEFM    'error $'
02B9' 72 20 20 24
02BD' 64 72 69 76 RDYMSG:  DEFM    'drive not ready -$'
02C1' 65 20 6E 6F
02C5' 74 20 72 65
02C9' 61 64 79 20
02CD' 2D 24
02CF' 77 72 69 74  WRTERR:  DEFM    'write protected$'
02D3' 65 20 70 72
02D7' 6F 74 65 63
02DB' 74 65 64 24
02DF' OD OA     SIGNON:  DEFB    CR,LF
02E1' 43 4F 50 59 DEFM    'COPYRIGHT (C) 1981, XEROX CORPORATION'
02E5' 52 49 47 48
02E9' 54 20 28 43
02ED' 29 20 31 39
02F1' 38 31 2C 20
02F5' 58 45 52 4F
02F9' 58 20 43 4F
02FD' 52 50 4F 52
0301' 41 54 49 4F
0305' 4E
0306' OD OA     DEFB    CR,LF

0308' OD OA     DEFB    CR,LF
030A' 43 50 2F 4D DEFM    'CP/M REG. TM 2.2 SY 2.0 2-294 '
030E' 20 52 45 47
0312' 2E 20 54 4D
0316' 20 32 2E 32
031A' 20 20 53 59
031E' 20 32 2E 30
0322' 20 20 32 2D
0326' 32 39 34 20
032A' 20 20 20 20 XEROXID:  DEFM    ' '
032E' 20 20 20 20
0332' 20
0333' OD OA     CRLF:   DEFB    CR,LF
0335' 24        DEFB    '$'

;
;
0336'          UNIT:   DEFS    1
0337'          PUNIT:  DEFS    1
0338'          WUNIT:  DEFS    1
0339'          TRACK:  DEFS    1
033A'          SECTOR: DEFS    1
033B'          POINTR: DEFS    1
033C'          DEFS    32
033C'          STACK:  DEFS    1      ;LOCAL STACK FOR WARM BOOT
;

```

```

;*****
;*
;*          DISK I/O BUFFERS FOR BDOS FILE HANDLER          *
;*
;*****
;
;
035D'      DIRBUF:   DEFS      128          ;SCRATCH DIRECTORY BUFFER
;
03DD'      ALL0:    DEFS      32          ;UNIT 0 ALLOCATION BUFFER
03FD'      CHK0:    DEFS      16          ;UNIT 0 CHECK VECTOR
040D'      ALL1:    DEFS      32          ;UNIT 1 ALLOCATION VECTOR
042D'      CHK1:    DEFS      16          ;UNIT 1 CHECK VECTOR
;
;                IF          DSKTY5      ;ONLY FOR 5.25 INCH DISK
043D'      ALL2:    DEFS      32          ;UNIT 2 ALLOCATION VECTOR
045D'      CHK2:    DEFS      16          ;UNIT 2 CHECK VECTOR
046D'      ALL3:    DEFS      32          ;UNIT 3 ALLOCATION VECTOR
048D'      CHK3:    DEFS      16          ;UNIT 3 CHECK VECTOR
;
;                ENDIF
;
;
;
;
;                END

```

Macros:

Symbols:

ALLO	03DD'	ALL1	040D'	ALL2	043D'	ALL3	046D'
BASE	A000	BDOS	DC06	BOMB	0106'	BOOT	003C
BVECTR	0003'	CBIOS	EA00	CCP	D400	CHK0	03FD'
CHK1	042D'	CHK2	045D'	CHK3	048D'	CONIN	0126'
CONOUT	0129'	CONST	0123'	CPBSY	0132'	CPBSY2	013E'
CR	000D	CRLF	0333'	DEAD	010F'	DIRBUF	035D'
DPBLK	0179'	DPHTAB	0188'	DSKMSG	02AD'	DSKTY5	0001
DSKTY8	0000	ERRMSG	02B5'	EXTRA	0028	GOCPM	00AF'
HOME	021A'	INPR1	00DB'	INPR2	00ED'	IVECTR	0009'
LF	000A	LOOP	010C'	LSTOUT	012D'	MONITR	F000
MSIZE	003C	OVECTR	000C'	PMSG	02A2'	POBUSY	014E'
POINP	015B'	POINTR	033B'	POSEND	0158'	PUNIT	0337
RDLOOP	00F0'	RDYMSG	02BD'	READ	023C'	REP1	028F
REP2	0293'	REP3	0299'	REPORT	027C'	SECTAB	0167
SECTOR	033A'	SEEK	0227'	SELECT	01D8'	SELEX	018C
SELEX1	020A'	SELEX2	01F8'	SELEX3	0213'	SETPTR	01D3
SETSEC	01C8'	SIGNON	02DF'	STACK	035C'	SVECTR	0006
TRACK	0339'	TRANS	01CD'	UNIT	0336'	WAIT	0148
WBOOT	0056'	WRIT1	0275'	WRITE	0250'	WRTRR	02CF
WUNIT	0338'	XEROXI	032A'				

No Fatal error(s)

.Z80
.SFCOND

```
*****  
;*  
;* -- CUSTOM BIOS FOR CP/M VERSION 2.2 -- *  
;* 8-INCH DISK VERSION *  
;* *  
;* APRIL 1981 *  
;* *  
;* CBIOS FOR XEROX CP/M DISK *  
;* COMBINED VERSION FOR 5.25" AND 8" - JUNE 1981 *  
;* *  
*****
```

ASEG

```
003C MSIZE EQU 60 ;MEMORY CAPACITY IN KBYTES  
F000 MONITR EQU 0F000H ;BASE OF SYSTEM MONITOR  
  
0028 EXTRA EQU MSIZE-20  
A000 BASE EQU EXTRA*1024  
  
D400 CCP EQU 3400H+BASE ;CONSOLE COMMAND PROCESSOR  
DC06 BDOS EQU 3C06H+BASE ;OPERATING SYSTEM ENTRY POINT  
EA00 CBIOS EQU 4A00H+BASE ;BASE OF CUSTOM BIOS
```

EQUATES TO SELECT THE CONDITIONAL ASSEMBLY
FOR 5.25 OR 8 INCH DISKS

THE EQUATES DSKTY5 OR DSKTY8 ARE USED FOR
CONDITIONAL ASSEMBLY CONTROL

ONE CONDITIONAL ASSEMBLY FLAG SHOULD BE ON
AND THE OTHER SHOULD BE OFF AT ALL TIMES.

```
0000 DSKTY5 EQU 0 ;5.25 INCH DISK TYPE FLAG  
0001 DSKTY8 EQU 1 ;8 INCH DISK TYPE FLAG
```

ORG CBIOS

```
0000' C3 003C' JP BOOT ;STANDARD JUMP TABLE TO  
0003' C3 0056' BVECTR: JP WBOOT ;THE SUBROUTINES OF CBIOS  
0006' C3 0107' SVECTR: JP CONST  
0009' C3 010A' IVECTR: JP CONIN  
000C' C3 010D' OVECTR: JP CONOUT  
000F' C3 0111' JP LSTOUT ;LIST DEVICE VECTOR  
0012' C3 010D' JP CONOUT ;PUNCH DEVICE VECTOR  
0015' C3 010A' JP CONIN ;READER DEVICE VECTOR  
0018' C3 01E6' JP HOME  
001B' C3 01A4' JP SELECT  
001E' C3 01F3' JP SEEK  
0021' C3 0194' JP SETSEC  
0024' C3 019F' JP SETPTR  
0027' C3 0208' JP READ  
  
002A' C3 021C' JP WRITE  
002D' C3 0107' JP CONST ;LIST DEVICE STATUS VECTOR  
0030' C3 0199' JP TRANS  
  
; JUMP VECTORS TO DIRECT PRINTER DRIVERS  
0033' C3 0132' JP POBUSY ;LIST DEVICE STATUS
```

```

0036' C3 013C' JP POSEND ;LIST DEVICE OUTPUT
0039' C3 013F' JP POINP ;LIST DEVICE INPUT
;
;
;
003C' AF BOOT: XOR A
003D' 32 0003 LD (0003H),A ;RESET IOBYTE TO ZEROS
0040' 32 0304' LD (WUNIT),A ;ZERO SAVE AREA FOR LOGGED DR
;
; MOVE XEROX ID TO THE SIGN ON MESSAGE
;
0043' 21 00F7 LD HL,00F7H ;ADRS OF XEROX ID AFTER BOOT
0046' 11 02F6' LD DE,XEROXID ;ADRS OF XEROX ID IN BIOS
0049' 01 0009 LD BC,09D ;NUM OF BYTES TO MOVE IN DEC
004C' ED B0 LD LR ;MOVE THEM
;
004E' 21 02AB' LD HL,SIGNON
0051' CD 026E' CALL PMSG ;PRINT SIGNON MESSAGE
0054' 18 3D JR GOCPM
;
;
IF DSKTY5 ;5.25 INCH DISK
ENDIF ;END OF 5.25 INCH SECTION
IF DSKTY8 ;8 INCH DISK
WBOOT: LD SP,STACK
0056' 31 0328' LD A,(UNIT) ;SAVE LOGGED DRIVE FOR
0059' 3A 0302' LD (WUNIT),A ;* LATER USE
005C' 32 0304' LD C,0
005E' 0E 00 CALL SELECT ;SELECT UNIT 0
0061' CD 01A4' CALL HOME ;SEEK TRACK ZERO
0064' CD 01E6' LD HL,3400H+BASE
0067' 21 D400 LD BC,0D02H
006A' 01 0D02 CALL RDLOOP ;READ EVEN SECTORS ON TRK 0
006D' CD 00D4' LD HL,3480H+BASE
0070' 21 D480 LD BC,0C03H
0073' 01 0C03 CALL RDLOOP ;READ ODD SECTORS ON TRK 0
0076' CD 00D4' LD C,1
0079' 0E 01 CALL SEEK ;SEEK TO TRACK 1
007B' CD 01F3' JP NZ,BOMB
007E' C2 00EA' LD HL,4080H+BASE
0081' 21 E080 LD BC,0A01H
0084' 01 0A01 CALL RDLOOP ;READ ODD SECTORS ON TRK 1
0087' CD 00D4' LD HL,4100H+BASE
008A' 21 E100 LD BC,0902H
008D' 01 0902 CALL RDLOOP ;READ EVEN SECTORS ON TRK 1
0090' CD 00D4' LD A,0C3H
0093' 3E C3 GOCPM: LD (00H),A ;STORE JUMP VECTORS IN RAM
0095' 32 0000 LD HL,CBIOS+3 ;JP TO CBIOS WARM BOOT AT 00H
0098' 21 EA03 LD (01H),HL
009B' 22 0001 LD (05H),A
009E' 32 0005 LD HL,BDOS ;JUMP TO BDOS GOES AT 05H
00A1' 21 DC06 LD (06H),HL
00A4' 22 0006 LD (38H),A
00A7' 32 0038 LD HL,MONITR ;JUMP TO MONTR GOES AT 38H
00AA' 21 F000 LD (39H),HL
00AD' 22 0039 LD BC,0080H
00B0' 01 0080 CALL SETPTR ;MAKE DISK BUFFER=0080H
00B3' CD 019F' ENDF
;
; INITIALIZE THE PRINTER
;
00B6' 3E 07 LD A,07 ;LOAD BAUD RATE
00B8' D3 0C OUT (0CH),A ;SEND TO SIO CH. B
;
; SEND A 'RESET' SEQUENCE TO THE PRINTER
;

```



```

00BA' 06 03          LD      B,03D          ;NUMBER OF BYTES IN SEQUENCE
00BC' 21 00D1'      LD      HL,INPR2       ;ADRS OF 'RESET' TABLE
00BF' CD 0132'      INPR1:  CALL   POBUSY        ;IS PRINTER READY?
00C2' 38 FB          JR      C,INPR1      ;* REPEAT TILL READY
00C4' 7E            LD      A,(HL)        ;GET THE BYTE
00C5' D3 05          OUT     (05H),A      ;SEND IT
00C7' 23            INC     HL            ;POINT TO NEXT BYTE
00C8' 10 F5          DJNZ   INPR1        ;REPEAT TILL DONE
;
;
00CA' 3A 0304'      LD      A,(WUNIT)    ;SELECT SAVED DRIVE
00CD' 4F            LD      C,A          ;*
00CE' C3 D400       JP      CCP          ;* JP TO COMMAND CONSOLE PROC
;
;          'RESET' SEQUENCE TABLE FOR PRINTER
;
00D1' 1B            INPR2:  DEFB     1BH      ; 'ESC'
00D2' 0D            DEFB     0DH      ; 'CR'
00D3' 50            DEFB     50H      ; 'P'
;
;
00D4' 22 0307'      RDLOOP: LD      (POINTR),HL ;STORE ADDR. PASSED IN HL
00D7' 79            LD      A,C          ;
00D8' 32 0306'      LD      (SECTOR),A  ;STORE SECT# PASSED IN C
00DB' E5            PUSH   HL           ;
00DC' C5            PUSH   BC           ;
00DD' CD 0208'      CALL   READ         ;READ THE SPECIFIED SECTOR
00E0' C1            POP    BC           ;
00E1' E1            POP    HL           ;
00E2' 20 06        JR      NZ,BOMB     ;
00E4' 24            INC     H            ;BUMP LOAD ADDRESS BY 256
00E5' 0C            INC     C            ;
00E6' 0C            INC     C            ;BUMP SECTOR# BY 2
00E7' 10 EB        DJNZ   RDLOOP    ;
00E9' C9            RET
;
;
00EA' 21 00F3'      BOMB:  LD      HL,DEAD  ;
00ED' CD 026E'      CALL   PMSG         ;
;
00F0' C3 00F0'      LOOP:  JP      LOOP      ;
;
00F3' 0D 0A          DEAD:  DEFB     CR,LF     ;
00F5' 63 61 6E 6E  DEFB     'cannot boot CP/M '$
00F9' 6F 74 20 62
00FD' 6F 6F 74 20
0101' 43 50 2F 4D
0105' 20 24
;
;
;
0107' C3 F006       CONST: JP      MONITR+6 ;MONITOR CONSOLE STATUS RTN.
;
010A' C3 F009       CONIN:  JP      MONITR+9 ;MONITOR CONSOLE INPUT RTN.
;
010D' 79           CONOUT: LD      A,C          ;
010E' C3 F00C       JP      MONITR+12    ;MONITOR CONSOLE OUTPUT RTN.
;
;
;*****
;*
;*          LIST OUTPUT DEVICE DRIVER          *
;*
;*****
;
0111' CD 013F'      LSTOUT: CALL   POINP     ;CHECK IF PRINTER HAS DATA
0114' 30 FB          JR      NC,LSTOUT   ;REPEAT TILL CLEAR

```

```

0116' CD 0132' CPBSY: CALL POBUSY ;CHECK IF PRINTER BUSY
0119' 38 FB JR C,CPBSY ;REPEAT TILL READY
011B' 79 LD A,C ;GET CHAR FROM C
011C' CD 013C' CALL POSEND ;PRINT THE CHARACTER
011F' FE 0A CP OAH ;WAS IT A LINE FEED?
0121' C0 RET NZ ;RETURN IF NOT
0122' CD 0132' CPBSY2: CALL POBUSY ;IF SO GET PRINTER READY
0125' 38 FB JR C,CPBSY2 ;*
0127' 3E 03 LD A,03 ;LOAD A 'ETX'
0129' CD 013C' CALL POSEND ;AND PRINT IT
012C' CD 013F' WAIT: CALL POINP ;LOOP TILL RECEIVE
012F' 38 FB JR C,WAIT ;* AN 'ACT'
0131' C9 RET ;THEN RETURN
;
;
; PRINTER BUSY ROUTINE
0132' DB 07 POBUSY: IN A,(07) ;READ SIO PORT CH. B
0134' E6 04 AND 04 ;MASK OUT BITS OF INTEREST
0136' EE 04 XOR 04 ;* TO CHECK PRINTER STATUS
0138' 37 SCF ;SET CARRY
0139' C0 RET NZ ;RET WITH PRINTER NOT READY
013A' B7 OR A ;* ELSE RESET CARRY
013B' C9 RET ;* AND RET WITH PRINTER REA
;
;
; PRINTER OUTPUT ROUTINE
013C' D3 05 POSEND: OUT (05),A ;SEND THE BYTE
013E' C9 RET ;* AND RETURN
;
;
; PRINTER INPUT STATUS ROUTINE
013F' DB 07 POINP: IN A,(07) ;READ SIO PORT CH. B
0141' E6 01 AND 01 ;CHECK FOR RECEIVE
0143' EE 01 XOR 01 ;* CHARACTER AVAILABLE
0145' 37 SCF ;SET CARRY
0146' C0 RET NZ ;RET WITH NO CHARA AVAIL.
0147' DB 05 IN A,(05) ;* ELSE GET CHARACTER
0149' B7 OR A ;* RESET CARRY
014A' C9 RET ;* AND RETURN
;
;
;
;*****
;* *
;* DISK I/O SUBROUTINES FOR CP/M CBIOS *
;* *
;*****
;
;
IF DSKTY5 ;5.25 INCH DISK
ENDIF ;END OF 5.25 INCH SECTION
IF DSKTY8 ;8 INCH DISK
;
;
; SECTOR TRANSLATE TABLE FOR STANDARD
; 1 IN6 INTERLEAVE FACTOR
;
014B' 01 07 0D 13 SECTAB: DEFB 1,7,13,19
014F' 19 05 0B 11 DEFB 25,5,11,17
0153' 17 03 09 0F DEFB 23,3,9,15
0157' 15 02 08 0E DEFB 21,2,8,14
015B' 14 1A 06 0C DEFB 20,26,6,12
015F' 12 18 04 0A DEFB 18,24,4,10

```

```

0163' 10 16          DEF  B      16,22
;
;
;
;          DISK PARAMETER BLOCK FOR STANDARD 8" FLOPPY
0165' 001A          DPBLK:  DEF  W      26          ;SECTORS PER TRACK
0167' 03            DEF  B      3          ;BLOCK SHIFT CONST.
0168' 07            DEF  B      7          ;BLOCK MASK CONST.
0169' 00            DEF  B      0          ;EXTENT MASK CONST.
016A' 00F2          DEF  W      242         ;MAX BLOCK#
016C' 003F          DEF  W      63         ;MAX DIRECTORY ENTRY#
016E' C0            DEF  B      11000000B  ;ALLOCATION MASK MSB
016F' 00            DEF  B      00000000B  ;'          ' LSB
0170' 0010          DEF  W      16         ;CHECK SIZE
0172' 0002          DEF  W      2          ;RESERVED TRACKS
;
;
;          DISK PARAMETER HEADERS FOR A 2 DISK SYSTEM
;          THE LAST TWO REMOVED FOR SPACE.
;
0174' 014B' 0000    DPHTAB:  DEF  W      SECTAB,0000H ;DPH FOR UNIT 0
0178' 0000 0000    DEF  W      0000H,0000H
017C' 0329' 0165'  DEF  W      DIRBUF,DPBLK
0180' 03C9' 03A9'  DEF  W      CHK0,ALLO
;
0184' 014B' 0000    DEF  W      SECTAB,0000H ;DPH FOR UNIT 1
0188' 0000 0000    DEF  W      0000H,0000H
018C' 0329' 0165'  DEF  W      DIRBUF,DPBLK
0190' 03F9' 03D9'  DEF  W      CHK1,ALL1
;          ENDIF          ;END OF 8 INCH SECTION
;
;
;
0194' 79            SETSEC:  LD          A,C
0195' 32 0306'      LD          (SECTOR),A ;STORE SECTOR NUMBER PASSED
0198' C9            RET          ; VIA BC
;
;
;
0199' EB            TRANS:  EX          DE,HL ;ADD TRANSLATION TABLE ADDR
019A' 09            ADD          HL,BC ; PASSED IN DE TO SEC # IN BC
019B' 6E            LD          L,(HL)
019C' 26 00         LD          H,0 ;LOOKUP PHYSICAL SEC NUMBER
019E' C9            RET          ; AND RETURN IT IN HL
;
;
;
019F' ED 43 0307'  SETPTR:  LD          (POINTR),BC ;STORE DATA POINTER PASSED
01A3' C9            RET          ; VIA BC
;
;
;
01A4' 21 0000       SELECT:  LD          HL,0 ;PREP TO CHECK FOR MAX UNIT#
01A7' 79            LD          A,C
;
;
;          IF          DSKTY5 ;5.25" SYSTEM
;          ENDIF
;
;
;          IF          DSKTY8 ;8" SYSTEM
01A8' FE 02         CP          2 ;IS ALLOWED TO HAVE 2 DRIVES
;          ENDIF
;
;
;
01AA' D0            RET          NC ;RETURN WITH HL=0 IF C 3
01AB' 32 0302'      LD          (UNIT),A ;STORE C AS NEW DRIVE UNIT#
01AE' 6F            LD          L,A ;

```

```

01AF' 29          ADD      HL,HL
01B0' 29          ADD      HL,HL
01B1' 29          ADD      HL,HL
01B2' 29          ADD      HL,HL
01B3' 11 0174'   LD       DE,DPHTAB
01B6' 19          ADD      HL,DE
01B7' C9          RET
01B8' C5          SELEX:   PUSH   BC
01B9' E5          PUSH   HL
01BA' 3A 0302'   LD       A,(UNIT)
01BD' 4F          LD       C,A
01BE' 3A 0303'   LD       A,(PUNIT)
01C1' B9          CP       C
01C2' 28 12      JR       Z,SELEX1
01C4' 06 00      SELEX2:  LD       B,0
01C6' CD F01B    CALL    MONITR+27
01C9' 28 0B      JR       Z,SELEX1
01CB' CD 0248'   CALL    REPORT
01CE' 20 0F      JR       NZ,SELEX3
01D0' 3A 0302'   LD       A,(UNIT)
01D3' 4F          LD       C,A
01D4' 18 EE      JR       SELEX2
01D6' 3A 0302'   SELEX1: LD       A,(UNIT)
01D9' 32 0303'   LD       (PUNIT),A
01DC' E1          POP      HL
01DD' C1          POP      BC
01DE' C9          RET
01DF' AF          SELEX3: XOR      A
01E0' 32 0302'   LD       (UNIT),A
01E3' C3 0000    JP      OH
;
;
;
;
01E6' CD 01B8'   HOME:   CALL    SELEX
01E9' CD F01E    CALL    MONITR+30
01EC' C8          RET
01ED' CD 0248'   CALL    REPORT
01F0' 28 F4      JR       Z,HOME
01F2' C9          RET
;
;
;
01F3' CD 01B8'   SEEK:   CALL    SELEX
01F6' 79          LD       A,C
01F7' 32 0305'   LD       (TRACK),A
01FA' CD F021    CALL    MONITR+33
01FD' C8          RET
01FE' CD 0248'   CALL    REPORT
0201' C0          RET
0202' 3A 0305'   LD       A,(TRACK)
0205' 4F          LD       C,A
0206' 18 EB      JR       SEEK
;
;
;
0208' CD 01B8'   READ:   CALL    SELEX
020B' 2A 0307'   LD       HL,(POINTR)
020E' 3A 0306'   LD       A,(SECTOR)
0211' 4F          LD       C,A
0212' CD F024    CALL    MONITR+36
0215' C8          RET
0216' CD 0248'   CALL    REPORT
0219' 28 ED      JR       Z,READ
021B' C9          RET
;
;

```

```

021C'  CD 01B8'  WRITE:  CALL  SELEX  ;
021F'  2A 0307'  LD      HL,(POINTR) ;FIND OUT IF DR IS SELECTED
0222'  3A 0306'  LD      A,(SECTOR)
0225'  4F          LD      C,A
0226'  CD F027  CALL  MONITR+39 ;CALL WRIT ROUTINE IN MONITOR
0229'  C8          RET      Z ;RETURN IF NO ERRORS
022A'  5F          LD      E,A ;SAVE 1771 I/O STATUS FLAG
022B'  17          RLA
022C'  17          RLA ;CRY CONTAINS WRITE PROT STAT
022D'  30 12     JR      NC,WRIT1 ;CONT IF NOT WRITE PROTECTED
022F'  21 0279'  LD      HL,DSKMSG
0232'  CD 026E'  CALL  PMSG ;PRINT 'disk'
0235'  21 029B'  LD      HL,WRTRERR
0238'  CD 026E'  CALL  PMSG ;PRINT 'write protected'
023B'  CD 0265'  CALL  REP3 ;WAIT FOR CONSOLE INPUT
023E'  28 DC     JR      Z,WRITE ;RETRY IF INDICATED
0240'  C9          RET
0241'  7B          WRIT1: LD      A,E ;RETRIEVE SAVED 1771 STATUS
0242'  CD 0248'  CALL  REPORT ;REPORT DISK ERROR TO CONSOLE
0245'  28 D5     JR      Z,WRITE ;RE-TRY WRITE IF INDICATED
0247'  C9          RET ;ELSE RETURN PERMANENT ERROR
;
;
; ON ENTRY (A) = 1771 I/O STATUS FLAG
;
;
0248'  F5          REPORT: PUSH   AF ;SAVE 1771 I/O STATUS
0249'  21 0279'  LD      HL,DSKMSG
024C'  CD 026E'  CALL  PMSG ;PRINT 'disk '
024F'  F1          POP    AF ;RETRIEVE SAVED STATUS
0250'  17          RLA ;TST FST FOR DR-NOT-READY ERR
0251'  38 0C     JR      C,REP2 ;JUMP IF THAT IS THE PROBLEM
0253'  21 0281'  LD      HL,ERRMSG ;OTHER TYPE OF ERROR SO ---
0256'  CD 026E'  CALL  PMSG ;PRINT 'error '
0259'  18 0A     JR      REP3 ;GET CONSOLE INPUT
025B'  3E 01     REP1:  LD      A,1 ;SET UP A NZERO COND FOR RET
025D'  B7          OR      A ;RET PERM ERR INDICATION IN A
025E'  C9          RET
;
025F'  21 0289'  REP2:  LD      HL,RDYMSG
0262'  CD 026E'  CALL  PMSG ;PRINT DISK-NOT-READY MESSAGE
0265'  CD 0009'  REP3:  CALL  IVECTR ;AND WAIT FOR CONSOLE INPUT
0268'  FE 03     CP      'C'-64
026A'  28 EF     JR      Z,REP1
026C'  AF          XOR      A ;RET A=0 IF SOMETHING OTR THN
026D'  C9          RET ;CONT-C WAS TYPED AT THE CONS
;
;
; CHARACTER STRING OUTPUT ROUTINE. PRINTS ASCII DATA
; POINTED TO BY HL UNTIL A DOLLAR SIGN IS ENCOUNTERED
;
026E'  7E          PMSG:  LD      A,(HL) ;HL POINTS TO ASCII STRING
026F'  FE 24     CP      '$'
0271'  23          INC     HL
0272'  C8          RET      Z
0273'  4F          LD      C,A ;PRNT CHAR IF NOT DOLLAR SIGN
0274'  CD 000C'  CALL  OVECTR
0277'  18 F5     JR      PMSG
;
;
;
;
000A  LF          EQU     OAH ;LINE FEED
000D  CR          EQU     ODH ;CARRIAGE RETURN

```

```

0279' 0D 0A          DSKMSG:  DEFB      CR,LF
027B' 64 69 73 6B   DEFM      'disk $'
027F' 20 24
0281' 65 72 72 6F   ERRMSG:  DEFM      'error $'
0285' 72 20 20 24
0289' 64 72 69 76   RDYMSG:  DEFM      'drive not ready -$'
028D' 65 20 6E 6F
0291' 74 20 72 65
0295' 61 64 79 20
0299' 2D 24
029B' 77 72 69 74   WRTERR:  DEFM      'write protected$'
029F' 65 20 70 72
02A3' 6F 74 65 63
02A7' 74 65 64 24
02AB' 0D 0A          SIGNON:  DEFB      CR,LF
02AD' 43 4F 50 59   DEFM      'COPYRIGHT (C) 1981, XEROX CORPORATION'
02B1' 52 49 47 48
02B5' 54 20 28 43
02B9' 29 20 31 39
02BD' 38 31 2C 20
02C1' 58 45 52 4F
02C5' 58 20 43 4F
02C9' 52 50 4F 52
02CD' 41 54 49 4F
02D1' 4E
02D2' 0D 0A          DEFB      CR,LF
02D4' 0D 0A          DEFB      CR,LF
02D6' 43 50 2F 4D   DEFM      'CP/M REG. TM 2.2 SY 2.0 2-294 '
02DA' 20 52 45 47
02DE' 2E 20 54 4D
02E2' 20 32 2E 32
02E6' 20 20 53 59
02EA' 20 32 2E 30
02EE' 20 20 32 2D
02F2' 32 39 34 20
02F6' 20 20 20 20   XEROXID: DEFM      ' '
02FA' 20 20 20 20
02FE' 20
02FF' 0D 0A          CRLF:    DEFB      CR,LF
0301' 24             DEFB      '$'
;
;
0302' UNIT:         DEFS      1
0303' PUNIT:        DEFS      1
0304' WUNIT:        DEFS      1
0305' TRACK:        DEFS      1
0306' SECTOR:       DEFS      1
0307' POINTR:       DEFS      1
0308'              DEFS      32
0328' STACK:       DEFS      1          ;LOCAL STACK FOR WARM BOOT
;
;*****
;*
;*          DISK I/O BUFFERS FOR BDOS FILE HANDLER
;*
;*
;*****
;
;
;
0329' DIRBUF:       DEFS      128          ;SCRATCH DIRECTORY BUFFER
;
03A9' ALLO:         DEFS      32          ;UNIT 0 ALLOCATION BUFFER
03C9' CHK0:         DEFS      16          ;UNIT 0 CHECK VECTOR
03D9' ALL1:         DEFS      32          ;UNIT 1 ALLOCATION VECTOR
03F9' CHK1:         DEFS      16          ;UNIT 1 CHECK VECTOR
          IF          DSKTY5          ;ONLY FOR 5.25 INCH DISK

```

ENDIF

;
;
;
;
;

END

Macros:

Symbols:

ALLO	03A9'	ALL1	03D9'	BASE	A000	BDOS	DC06
BOMB	00EA'	BOOT	003C'	BVECTR	0003'	CBIOS	EA00
CCP	D400	CHK0	03C9'	CHK1	03F9'	CONIN	010A'
CONOUT	010D'	CONST	0107'	CPBSY	0116'	CPBSY2	0122'
CR	000D	CRLF	02FF'	DEAD	00F3'	DIRBUF	0329'
DPBLK	0165'	DPHTAB	0174'	DSKMSG	0279'	DSKTY5	0000
DSKTY8	0001	ERRMSG	0281'	EXTRA	0028	GOC PM	0093'
HOME	01E6'	INPR1	00BF'	INPR2	00D1'	IVECTR	0009'
LF	000A	LOOP	00F0'	LSTOUT	0111'	MONITR	F000
MSIZE	003C	OVECTR	000C'	PMSG	026E'	POBUSY	0132'
POINP	013F'	POINTR	0307'	POSEND	013C'	PUNIT	0303'
RDLOOP	00D4'	RDYMSG	0289'	READ	0208'	REP1	025B'
REP2	025F'	REP3	0265'	REPORT	0248'	SECTAB	014B'
SECTOR	0306'	SEEK	01F3'	SELECT	01A4'	SELEX	01B8'
SELEX1	01D6'	SELEX2	01C4'	SELEX3	01DF'	SETPTR	019F'
SETSEC	0194'	SIGNON	02AB'	STACK	0328'	SVECTR	0006'
TRACK	0305'	TRANS	0199'	UNIT	0302'	WAIT	012C'
WBOOT	0056'	WRIT1	0241'	WRITE	021C'	WRTErr	029B'
WUNIT	0304'	XEROXI	02F6'				

No Fatal error(s)

ZILOG DATA

Zilog and Z80 are trademarks of Zilog, Inc., with whom the publisher is not associated.

Reproduced by permission © 1979, 1980, 1981 Zilog, Inc. This material shall not be reproduced without the written consent of Zilog, Inc.

Z8400 Z80[®] CPU Central Processing Unit



Product Specification

March 1981

Features

- The instruction set contains 158 instructions. The 78 instructions of the 8080A are included as a subset; 8080A software compatibility is maintained.
- Six MHz, 4 MHz and 2.5 MHz clocks for the Z80B, Z80A, and Z80 CPU result in rapid instruction execution with consequent high data throughput.
- The extensive instruction set includes string, bit, byte, and word operations. Block searches and block transfers together with indexed and relative addressing result in the most powerful data handling capabilities in the microcomputer industry.
- The Z80 microprocessors and associated family of peripheral controllers are linked by a vectored interrupt system. This system may be daisy-chained to allow implementation of a priority interrupt scheme. Little, if any, additional logic is required for daisy-chaining.
- Duplicate sets of both general-purpose and flag registers are provided, easing the design and operation of system software through single-context switching, background-foreground programming, and single-level interrupt processing. In addition, two 16-bit index registers facilitate program processing of tables and arrays.
- There are three modes of high speed interrupt processing: 8080 compatible, non-Z80 peripheral device, and Z80 Family peripheral with or without daisy chain.
- On-chip dynamic memory refresh counter.

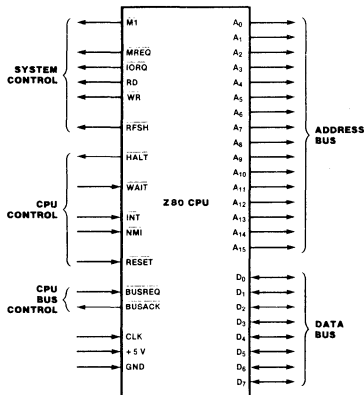


Figure 1. Pin Functions

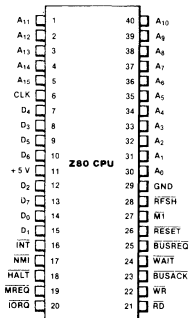


Figure 2. Pin Assignments

2001-0210, 0211

ZILOG DATA
Z80 CPU

General Description

The Z80, Z80A, and Z80B CPUs are third-generation single-chip microprocessors with exceptional computational power. They offer higher system throughput and more efficient memory utilization than comparable second- and third-generation microprocessors. The internal registers contain 208 bits of read/write memory that are accessible to the programmer. These registers include two sets of six general-purpose registers which may be used individually as either 8-bit registers or as 16-bit register pairs. In addition, there are two sets of accumulator and flag registers. A group of "Exchange" instructions makes either set of main or alternate registers accessible to the programmer. The alternate set allows operation in foreground-background mode or it may

be reserved for very fast interrupt response. The Z80 also contains a Stack Pointer, Program Counter, two index registers, a Refresh register (counter), and an Interrupt register. The CPU is easy to incorporate into a system since it requires only a single +5 V power source, all output signals are fully decoded and timed to control standard memory or peripheral circuits, and is supported by an extensive family of peripheral controllers. The internal block diagram (Figure 3) shows the primary functions of the Z80 processors. Subsequent text provides more detail on the Z80 I/O controller family, registers, instruction set, interrupts and daisy chaining, and CPU timing.

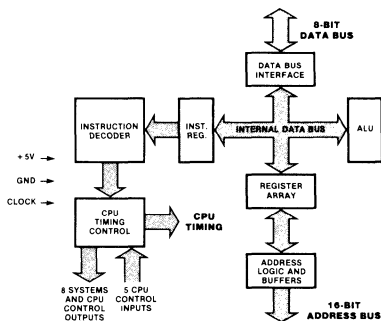


Figure 3. Z80 CPU Block Diagram

Z80 Micro-processor Family

The Zilog Z80 microprocessor is the central element of a comprehensive microprocessor product family. This family works together in most applications with minimum requirements for additional logic, facilitating the design of efficient and cost-effective microcomputer-based systems.

Zilog has designed five components to provide extensive support for the Z80 microprocessor. These are:

- The PIO (Parallel Input/Output) operates in both data-byte I/O transfer mode (with handshaking) and in bit mode (without handshaking). The PIO may be configured to interface with standard parallel peripheral devices such as printers, tape punches, and keyboards.
- The CTC (Counter/Timer Circuit) features four programmable 8-bit counter/timers,

each of which has an 8-bit prescaler. Each of the four channels may be configured to operate in either counter or timer mode.

- The DMA (Direct Memory Access) controller provides dual port data transfer operations and the ability to terminate data transfer as a result of a pattern match.
- The SIO (Serial Input/Output) controller offers two channels. It is capable of operating in a variety of programmable modes for both synchronous and asynchronous communication, including Bi-Synch and SDLC.
- The DART (Dual Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter) device provides low cost asynchronous serial communication. It has two channels and a full modem control interface.

Z80 CPU Registers

Figure 4 shows three groups of registers within the Z80 CPU. The first group consists of duplicate sets of 8-bit registers: a principal set and an alternate set (designated by ' [prime], e.g., A'). Both sets consist of the Accumulator Register, the Flag Register, and six general-purpose registers. Transfer of data between these duplicate sets of registers is accomplished by use of "Exchange" instructions. The result is faster response to interrupts and easy, efficient implementation of such versatile programming techniques as background-

foreground data processing. The second set of registers consists of six registers with assigned functions. These are the I (Interrupt Register), the R (Refresh Register), the IX and IY (Index Registers), the SP (Stack Pointer), and the PC (Program Counter). The third group consists of two interrupt status flip-flops, plus an additional pair of flip-flops which assists in identifying the interrupt mode at any particular time. Table 1 provides further information on these registers.

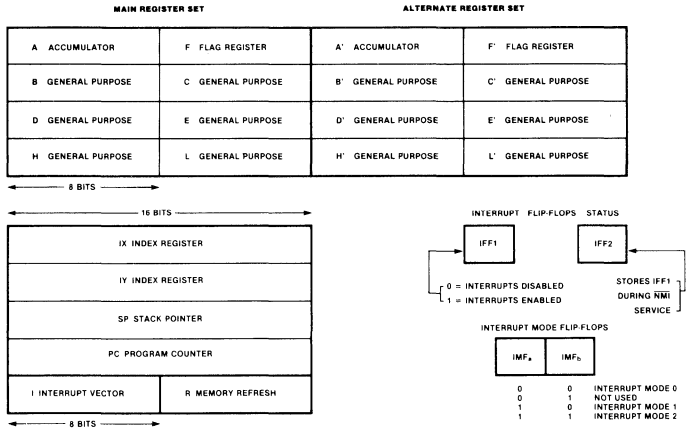


Figure 4. CPU Registers

**Z80 CPU
Registers**
(Continued)

Register	Size (Bits)	Remarks
A, A'	Accumulator	8 Stores an operand or the results of an operation.
F, F'	Flags	8 See Instruction Set.
B, B'	General Purpose	8 Can be used separately or as a 16-bit register with C.
C, C'	General Purpose	8 See B, above.
D, D'	General Purpose	8 Can be used separately or as a 16-bit register with E.
E, E'	General Purpose	8 See D, above.
H, H'	General Purpose	8 Can be used separately or as a 16-bit register with L.
L, L'	General Purpose	8 See H, above.
Note: The (B,C), (D,E), and (H,L) sets are combined as follows: B — High byte C — Low byte D — High byte E — Low byte H — High byte L — Low byte		
I	Interrupt Register	8 Stores upper eight bits of memory address for vectored interrupt processing.
R	Refresh Register	8 Provides user-transparent dynamic memory refresh. Automatically incremented and placed on the address bus during each instruction fetch cycle.
IX	Index Register	16 Used for indexed addressing.
IY	Index Register	16 Same as IX, above.
SP	Stack Pointer	16 Stores addresses or data temporarily. See Push or Pop in instruction set.
PC	Program Counter	16 Holds address of next instruction.
IFF ₁ -IFF ₂	Interrupt Enable	Flip-Flops Set or reset to indicate interrupt status (see Figure 4).
IMFa-IMFb	Interrupt Mode	Flip-Flops Reflect Interrupt mode (see Figure 4).

Table 1. Z80 CPU Registers

**Interrupts:
General
Operation**

The CPU accepts two interrupt input signals: NMI and INT. The NMI is a non-maskable interrupt and has the highest priority. INT is a lower priority interrupt since it requires that interrupts be enabled in software in order to operate. Either NMI or INT can be connected to multiple peripheral devices in a wired-OR configuration.

The Z80 has a single response mode for interrupt service for the non-maskable interrupt. The maskable interrupt, INT, has three programmable response modes available. These are:

- Mode 0 — compatible with the 8080 micro-processor.

- Mode 1 — Peripheral Interrupt service, for use with non-8080/Z80 systems.
- Mode 2 — a vectored interrupt scheme, usually daisy-chained, for use with Z80 Family and compatible peripheral devices.

The CPU services interrupts by sampling the NMI and INT signals at the rising edge of the last clock of an instruction. Further interrupt service processing depends upon the type of interrupt that was detected. Details on interrupt responses are shown in the CPU Timing Section.

Interrupts:
General
Operation
(Continued)

Non-Maskable Interrupt (NMI). The non-maskable interrupt cannot be disabled by program control and therefore will be accepted at all times by the CPU. NMI is usually reserved for servicing only the highest priority type interrupts, such as that for orderly shut-down after power failure has been detected. After recognition of the NMI signal (providing BUSREQ is not active), the CPU jumps to restart location 0066H. Normally, software starting at this address contains the interrupt service routine.

Maskable Interrupt (INT). Regardless of the interrupt mode set by the user, the Z80 response to a maskable interrupt input follows a common timing cycle. After the interrupt has been detected by the CPU (provided that interrupts are enabled and BUSREQ is not active) a special interrupt processing cycle begins. This is a special fetch (M1) cycle in which IORQ becomes active rather than MREQ, as in a normal M1 cycle. In addition, this special M1 cycle is automatically extended by two WAIT states, to allow for the time required to acknowledge the interrupt request and to place the interrupt vector on the bus.

Mode 0 Interrupt Operation. This mode is compatible with the 8080 microprocessor interrupt service procedures. The interrupting device places an instruction on the data bus, which is then acted on six times by the CPU. This is normally a Restart Instruction, which will initiate an unconditional jump to the selected one of eight restart locations in page zero of memory.

Mode 1 Interrupt Operation. Mode 1 operation is very similar to that for the NMI. The principal difference is that the Mode 1 interrupt has a vector address of 0038H only.

Mode 2 Interrupt Operation. This interrupt mode has been designed to utilize most effectively the capabilities of the Z80 microprocessor and its associated peripheral family. The interrupting peripheral device selects the starting address of the interrupt service routine. It does this by placing an 8-bit address vector on the data bus during the interrupt acknowledge cycle. The high-order byte of the interrupt service routine address is supplied by the I (Interrupt) register. This flexibility in selecting the interrupt service routine address allows the peripheral device to use several different types of service routines. These routines may be located at any available

location in memory. Since the interrupting device supplies the low-order byte of the 2-byte vector, bit 0 (A₀) must be a zero.

Interrupt Priority (Daisy Chaining and Nested Interrupts). The interrupt priority of each peripheral device is determined by its physical location within a daisy-chain configuration. Each device in the chain has an interrupt enable input line (IEI) and an interrupt enable output line (IEO), which is fed to the next lower priority device. The first device in the daisy chain has its IEI input hardwired to a High level. The first device has highest priority, while each succeeding device has a corresponding lower priority. This arrangement permits the CPU to select the highest priority interrupt from several simultaneously interrupting peripherals.

The interrupting device disables its IEO line to the next lower priority peripheral until it has been serviced. After servicing, its IEO line is raised, allowing lower priority peripherals to demand interrupt servicing.

The Z80 CPU will nest (queue) any pending interrupts or interrupts received while a selected peripheral is being serviced.

Interrupt Enable/Disable Operation. Two flip-flops, IFF₁ and IFF₂, referred to in the register description are used to signal the CPU interrupt status. Operation of the two flip-flops is described in Table 2. For more details, refer to the *Z80 CPU Technical Manual* and *Z80 Assembly Language Manual*.

Action	IFF ₁	IFF ₂	Comments
CPU Reset	0	0	Maskable interrupt INT disabled
DI instruction execution	0	0	Maskable interrupt INT disabled
EI instruction execution	1	1	Maskable interrupt INT enabled
LD A,I instruction execution	•	•	IFF ₂ - Parity flag
LD A,R instruction execution	•	•	IFF ₂ - Parity flag
Accept NMI	0	IFF ₁	IFF ₁ - IFF ₂ (Maskable interrupt INT disabled)
RETN instruction execution	IFF ₂	•	IFF ₂ - IFF ₁ at completion of an NMI service routine.

Table 2. State of Flip-Flops

Instruction Set

The Z80 microprocessor has one of the most powerful and versatile instruction sets available in any 8-bit microprocessor. It includes such unique operations as a block move for fast, efficient data transfers within memory or between memory and I/O. It also allows operations on any bit in any location in memory.

The following is a summary of the Z80 instruction set and shows the assembly language mnemonic, the operation, the flag status, and gives comments on each instruction. The *Z80 CPU Technical Manual* (03-0029-01) and *Assembly Language Programming Manual* (03-0002-01) contain significantly more details for programming use.

The instructions are divided into the following categories:

- 8-bit loads
- 16-bit loads
- Exchanges, block transfers, and searches
- 8-bit arithmetic and logic operations
- General-purpose arithmetic and CPU control

- 16-bit arithmetic operations
- Rotates and shifts
- Bit set, reset, and test operations
- Jumps
- Calls, returns, and restarts
- Input and output operations

A variety of addressing modes are implemented to permit efficient and fast data transfer between various registers, memory locations, and input/output devices. These addressing modes include:

- Immediate
- Immediate extended
- Modified page zero
- Relative
- Extended
- Indexed
- Register
- Register indirect
- Implied
- Bit

8-Bit Load Group

Mnemonic	Symbolic Operation	S	Z	Flags H	P/V	N	C	Opcode 78 543 210	Hex	No. of Bytes	No. of M Cycles	No. of T States	Comments
LD r, r'	r ← r'	*	*	X	*	X	*	01 r r'		1	1	4	r, r' Req.
LD r, n	r ← n	*	*	X	*	X	*	00 r 110		2	2	7	000 B
								- n -					001 C
LD r, (HL)	r ← (HL)	*	*	X	*	X	*	01 r 110		1	2	7	010 D
LD r, (IX+d)	r ← (IX+d)	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 011 101	DD	3	5	19	011 E
								01 r 101					100 H
								- d -					101 L
LD r, (IY+d)	r ← (IY+d)	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 111 101	FD	3	5	19	111 A
								01 r 110					
								- d -					
LD (HL), r	(HL) ← r	*	*	X	*	X	*	01 110 r		1	2	7	
LD (IX+d), r	(IX+d) ← r	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 011 101	DD	3	5	19	
								01 110 r					
								- d -					
LD (IY+d), r	(IY+d) ← r	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 111 101	FD	3	5	19	
								01 110 r					
								- d -					
LD (HL), n	(HL) ← n	*	*	X	*	X	*	00 110 110	36	2	3	10	
								- n -					
LD (IX+d), n	(IX+d) ← n	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 011 101	DD	4	5	19	
								00 110 110	36				
								- d -					
LD (IY+d), n	(IY+d) ← n	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 111 101	FD	4	5	19	
								00 110 110	36				
								- d -					
								- n -					
LD A, (BC)	A ← (BC)	*	*	X	*	X	*	00 001 010	0A	1	2	7	
LD A, (DE)	A ← (DE)	*	*	X	*	X	*	00 011 010	1A	1	2	7	
LD A, (nn)	A ← (nn)	*	*	X	*	X	*	00 111 010	3A	3	4	13	
								- n -					
								- n -					
LD (BC), A	(BC) ← A	*	*	X	*	X	*	00 000 010	02	1	2	7	
LD (DE), A	(DE) ← A	*	*	X	*	X	*	00 010 010	12	1	2	7	
LD (nn), A	(nn) ← A	*	*	X	*	X	*	00 110 010	32	3	4	13	
								- n -					
								- n -					
LD A, I	A ← I			I	I	X	0	11 101 101	ED	2	2	9	
								01 010 111	57				
LD A, R	A ← R			I	I	X	0	11 101 101	ED	2	2	9	
								01 011 111	5F				
LD I, A	I ← A	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 101 101	ED	2	2	9	
								01 000 111	47				
LD R, A	R ← A	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 101 101	ED	2	2	9	
								01 001 111	4F				

NOTES: r, r' means any of the registers A, B, C, D, E, H, L.
 IFF the content of the interrupt enable flip-flop. (IFF) is copied into the P/V flag.
 For an explanation of flag notation and symbols for mnemonics tables, see Symbolic Notation section following tables.

16-Bit Load Group

Mnemonic	Symbolic Operation	S	Z	Flags H	P/V	N	C	Opcode 76 543 210 Hex	No. of Bytes	No. of M Cycles	No. of T States	Comments
LD dd, nn	dd ← nn	*	*	X	*	X	*	00 d40 001 -- n - -- n -	3	3	10	dd Pair 00 BC 01 DE 10 HL 11 SP
LD IX, nn	IX ← nn	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 011 101 DD 00 100 001 21 -- n - -- n -	4	4	14	
LD IY, nn	IY ← nn	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 111 101 FD 00 100 001 21 -- n - -- n -	4	4	14	
LD HL, (nn)	H ← (nn + 1) L ← (nn)	*	*	X	*	X	*	00 101 010 2A -- n - -- n -	3	5	16	
LD dd, (nn)	ddH ← (nn + 1) ddL ← (nn)	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 101 101 ED 01 d40 011 -- n - -- n -	4	6	20	
LD IX, (nn)	IXH ← (nn + 1) IXL ← (nn)	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 011 101 DD 00 101 010 2A -- n - -- n -	4	6	20	
LD IY, (nn)	IYH ← (nn + 1) IYL ← (nn)	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 111 101 FD 00 101 010 2A -- n - -- n -	4	6	20	
LD (nn), HL	(nn + 1) ← H (nn) ← L	*	*	X	*	X	*	00 100 010 22 -- n - -- n -	3	5	16	
LD (nn), dd	(nn + 1) ← ddH (nn) ← ddL	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 101 101 ED 01 d40 011 -- n - -- n -	4	6	20	
LD (nn), IX	(nn + 1) ← IXH (nn) ← IXL	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 011 101 DD 00 100 010 22 -- n - -- n -	4	6	20	
LD (nn), IY	(nn + 1) ← IYH (nn) ← IYL	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 111 101 FD 00 100 010 22 -- n - -- n -	4	6	20	
LD SP, HL	SP ← HL	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 111 001 F9 -- n -	1	1	6	
LD SP, IX	SP ← IX	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 011 101 DD 11 111 001 F9 -- n -	2	2	10	
LD SP, IY	SP ← IY	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 111 101 FD 11 111 001 F9 -- n -	2	2	10	
PUSH qq	(SP - 2) ← qqL (SP - 1) ← qqH SP ← SP - 2	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 qq0 101 -- n -	1	3	11	qq Pair 00 BC 01 DE 10 HL 11 AF
PUSH IX	(SP - 2) ← IXL (SP - 1) ← IXH SP ← SP - 2	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 011 101 DD 11 100 101 E5 -- n -	2	4	15	
PUSH IY	(SP - 2) ← IYL (SP - 1) ← IYH SP ← SP - 2	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 111 101 FD 11 100 101 E5 -- n -	2	4	15	
POP qq	qqH ← (SP + 1) qqL ← (SP) SP ← SP + 2	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 qq0 001 -- n -	1	3	10	
POP IX	IXH ← (SP + 1) IXL ← (SP) SP ← SP + 2	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 011 101 DD 11 100 001 E1 -- n -	2	4	14	
POP IY	IYH ← (SP + 1) IYL ← (SP) SP ← SP + 2	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 111 101 FD 11 100 001 E1 -- n -	2	4	14	

NOTES: dd is any of the register pairs BC, DE, HL, SP.
 qq is any of the register pairs AF, BC, DE, HL.
 (PAIR)_H, (PAIR)_L refer to high order and low order eight bits of the register pair respectively.
 e.g., BCL = C, AFH = A.

Exchange, Block Transfer, Block Search Groups

EX DE, HL	DE ← HL	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 101 011 EB	1	1	4	
EX AF, AF	AF ← AF	*	*	X	*	X	*	00 001 000 08	1	1	4	
EXX	BC ← BC DE ← DE HL ← HL	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 011 001 D9	1	1	4	Register bank and auxiliary register bank exchange
EX (SP), HL	H ← (SP + 1) L ← (SP)	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 100 011 E3	1	5	19	
EX (SP), IX	IXH ← (SP + 1) IXL ← (SP)	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 011 101 DD 11 100 011 E3	2	6	23	
EX (SP), IY	IYH ← (SP + 1) IYL ← (SP)	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 111 101 FD 11 100 011 E3	2	6	23	
LDI	(DE) ← (HL) DE ← DE + 1 HL ← HL + 1 BC ← BC - 1	*	*	X	0	X	1 0 0 *	11 101 101 ED 10 100 000 A0	2	4	16	Load (HL) into (DE), increment the pointers and decrement the byte counter (BC)
LDIR	(DE) ← (HL) DE ← DE + 1 HL ← HL + 1 BC ← BC - 1 Repeat until BC = 0	*	*	X	0	X	0 0 0 *	11 101 101 ED 10 100 000 B0	2	5	21	H:BC ≠ 0 H:BC = 0

NOTE: ① P/V flag is 0 if the result of BC - 1 = 0, otherwise P/V = 1.

**Exchange,
Block
Transfer,
Block Search
Groups
(Continued)**

Mnemonic	Symbolic Operation	Flags					Opcode			No. of Bytes	No. of M Cycles	No. of T States	Comments	
		S	Z	H	P/V	N	76	543	210 Hex					
LDD	(DE) ← (HL) DE ← DE - 1 HL ← HL - 1 BC ← BC - 1	•	•	X	0	X	1	0	•	11 101 101 ED 10 101 000 A8	2 r	4 16		
LDDR	(DE) ← (HL) DE ← DE - 1 HL ← HL - 1 BC ← BC - 1 Repeat until BC = 0	•	•	X	0	X	0	0	•	11 101 101 ED 10 111 000 B8	2 2	5 4	21 16	H BC ≠ 0 H BC = 0
CPI	A ← (HL) HL ← HL + 1 BC ← BC - 1	1	1	X	1	X	1	1	•	11 101 101 ED 10 100 001 A1	2	4	16	
CPIR	A ← (HL) HL ← HL + 1 BC ← BC - 1 Repeat until A = (HL) or BC = 0	1	1	X	1	X	1	1	•	11 101 101 ED 10 110 001 B1	2 2	5 4	21 16	H BC ≠ 0 and A ≠ (HL) H BC = 0 or A = (HL)
CPD	A ← (HL) HL ← HL - 1 BC ← BC - 1	1	1	X	1	X	1	1	•	11 101 101 ED 10 101 001 A9	2	4	16	
CPDR	A ← (HL) HL ← HL - 1 BC ← BC - 1 Repeat until A = (HL) or BC = 0	1	1	X	1	X	1	1	•	11 101 101 ED 10 111 001 B9	2 2	5 4	21 16	H BC ≠ 0 and A ≠ (HL) H BC = 0 or A = (HL)

NOTES: ① P/V flag is 0 if the result of BC - 1 = 0, otherwise P/V = 1.
② Z flag is 1 if A = (HL), otherwise Z = 0.

**8-Bit
Arithmetic
and Logical
Group**

ADD A, r	A ← A + r	1	1	X	1	X	V	0	1	10 000 r	1	1	4	r Reg.
ADD A, n	A ← A + n	1	1	X	1	X	V	0	1	11 000 110	2	2	7	000 B 001 C 010 D 011 E 100 H 101 L 111 A
ADD A, (HL)	A ← A + (HL)	1	1	X	1	X	V	0	1	10 000 110	1	2	7	
ADD A, (IX+d)	A ← A + (IX+d)	1	1	X	1	X	V	0	1	11 011 101 DD 10 000 110 -- d --	3	5	19	
ADD A, (IY+d)	A ← A + (IY+d)	1	1	X	1	X	V	0	1	11 111 101 FD 10 000 110 -- d --	3	5	19	
ADC A, s	A ← A + s + CY	1	1	X	1	X	V	0	1	001				s is any of r, n, (HL), (IX+d), (IY+d) as shown for ADD instruction. The indicated bits replace the 000 in the ADD set above.
SUB s	A ← A - s	1	1	X	1	X	V	1	1	010				
SBC A, s	A ← A - s - CY	1	1	X	1	X	V	1	1	011				
AND s	A ← A & s	1	1	X	1	X	P	0	0	100				
OR s	A ← A | s	1	1	X	0	X	P	0	0	110				
XOR s	A ← A ⊕ s	1	1	X	0	X	P	0	0	111				
CP s	A ← s	1	1	X	1	X	V	1	1	111				
INC r	r ← r + 1	1	1	X	1	X	V	0	•	00 r 100	1	1	4	
INC (HL)	(HL) ← (HL) + 1	1	1	X	1	X	V	0	•	00 110 100	1	3	11	
INC (IX+d)	(IX+d) ← (IX+d) + 1	1	1	X	1	X	V	0	•	11 011 101 DD 00 110 100 -- d --	3	6	23	
INC (IY+d)	(IY+d) ← (IY+d) + 1	1	1	X	1	X	V	0	•	11 111 101 FD 00 110 100 -- d --	3	6	23	
DEC m	m ← m - 1	1	1	X	1	X	V	1	•	101				m is any of r, (HL), (IX+d), (IY+d) as shown for INC. DEC same format and uses as INC. Replace 100 with 101 in opcode.

2001-001

General-Purpose Arithmetic and CPU Control Groups

Mnemonic	Symbolic Operation	S	Z	Flags H	P	N	C	Opcode 76 543 210 Hex	No. of Bytes	No. of Cycles	M	No. of States	T	Comments
DAA	Converts acc. content into packed BCD following add or subtract with packed BCD operands.	1	1	X	1	X	P * 1 *	00 100 111 27	1	1	1	4		Decimal adjust accumulator.
CPL	$A \leftarrow \bar{A}$	*	*	X	1	X	* 1 *	00 101 111 2F	1	1	1	4		Complement accumulator (one's complement).
NEG	$A \leftarrow 0 - A$	1	1	X	1	X	V 1 1	11 101 101 ED	2	2	2	8		Negate acc. (two's complement).
CCF	$CY \leftarrow \bar{CY}$	*	*	X	X	X	* 0 1 *	00 111 111 3F	1	1	1	4		Complement carry flag.
SCF	$CY \leftarrow 1$	*	*	X	0	X	* 0 1	00 110 111 37	1	1	1	4		Set carry flag.
NOP	No operation	*	*	X	*	X	* * *	00 000 000 00	1	1	1	4		
HALT	CPU halted	*	*	X	*	X	* * *	01 110 110 76	1	1	1	4		
DI *	IFF = 0	*	*	X	*	X	* * *	11 110 011 F3	1	1	1	4		
EI *	IFF = 1	*	*	X	*	X	* * *	11 111 011 FB	1	1	1	4		
IM 0	Set interrupt mode 0	*	*	X	*	X	* * *	11 101 101 ED	2	2	2	8		
IM 1	Set interrupt mode 1	*	*	X	*	X	* * *	01 000 110 46						
IM 2	Set interrupt mode 2	*	*	X	*	X	* * *	01 010 110 56						
								11 101 101 ED	2	2	2	8		
								01 011 110 5E						

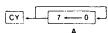
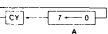

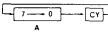
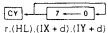
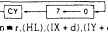
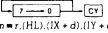
NOTES: IFF indicates the interrupt enable flip flop.
CY indicates the carry flip-flop.
* indicates interrupts are not sampled at the end of EI or DI.

16-Bit Arithmetic Group

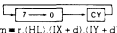
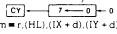
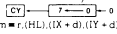
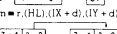
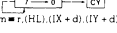
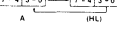
ADD HL, ss	$HL \leftarrow HL + ss$	*	*	X	X	X	* 0 1	00 ss1 001	1	3	11		ss Reg
ADC HL, ss	$HL \leftarrow HL + ss + CY$	1	1	X	X	X	V 0 1	11 101 101 ED 01 ss1 010	2	4	15		00 BC 01 DE 10 HL 11 SP
SBC HL, ss	$HL \leftarrow HL - ss - CY$	1	1	X	X	X	V 1 1	11 101 101 ED 01 ss0 010	2	4	15		
ADD IX, pp	$IX \leftarrow IX + pp$	*	*	X	X	X	* 0 1	11 011 101 DD 01 pp1 001	2	4	15		pp Reg 00 BC 01 DE 10 IX 11 SP
ADD IY, rr	$IY \leftarrow IY + rr$	*	*	X	X	X	* 0 1	11 111 101 FD 00 rr1 001	2	4	15		rr Reg 00 BC 01 DE 10 IY 11 SP
INC ss	$ss \leftarrow ss + 1$	*	*	X	*	X	* * *	00 ss0 011	1	1	6		
INC IX	$IX \leftarrow IX + 1$	*	*	X	*	X	* * *	11 011 101 DD 00 100 011 23	2	2	10		
INC IY	$IY \leftarrow IY + 1$	*	*	X	*	X	* * *	11 111 101 FD 00 100 011 23	2	2	10		
DEC ss	$ss \leftarrow ss - 1$	*	*	X	*	X	* * *	00 ss1 011	1	1	6		
DEC IX	$IX \leftarrow IX - 1$	*	*	X	*	X	* * *	11 011 101 DD 00 101 011 2B	2	2	10		
DEC IY	$IY \leftarrow IY - 1$	*	*	X	*	X	* * *	11 111 101 FD 00 101 011 2B	2	2	10		

NOTES: ss is any of the register pairs BC, DE, HL, SP.
pp is any of the register pairs BC, DE, IX, SP.
rr is any of the register pairs BC, DE, IY, SP.

Rotate and Shift Group

RLCA		*	*	X	0	X	* 0 1	00 000 111 07	1	1	1	4		Rotate left circular accumulator.
RLA		*	*	X	0	X	* 0 1	00 010 111 17	1	1	1	4		Rotate left accumulator.
RRCA		*	*	X	0	X	* 0 1	00 001 111 0F	1	1	1	4		Rotate right circular accumulator.
RRA		*	*	X	0	X	* 0 1	00 011 111 1F	1	1	1	4		Rotate right accumulator.
RLC r		1	1	X	0	X	P 0 1	11 001 011 CB 00 000 r	2	2	2	8		Rotate left circular register r.
RLC (HL)		1	1	X	0	X	P 0 1	11 001 011 CB 00 000 110	2	4	15		r Reg 000 B 001 C 010 D 011 E 100 H 101 L 111 A	
RLC (IX + d)		1	1	X	0	X	P 0 1	11 011 101 DD 11 001 011 CB - d - 00 000 110	4	6	23			
RLC (IY + d)		1	1	X	0	X	P 0 1	11 111 101 FD 11 001 011 CB - d - 00 000 110	4	6	23			
RL m		1	1	X	0	X	P 0 1	010						Instruction format and states are as shown for RLC's.
RRC m		1	1	X	0	X	P 0 1	001						To form new opcode replace 000 or RLC's with shown code.

Rotate and Shift Group
(Continued)

Mnemonic	Symbolic Operation	S	Z	Flags	H	P/V	N	C	Opcode 76 543 210	Hex	No. of Bytes	No. of Cycles	No. of States	Comments	
RR m	 m = r, (HL), (IX + d), (IY + d)	1	1	X	0	X	P	0	1	011					
SLA m	 m = r, (HL), (IX + d), (IY + d)	1	1	X	0	X	P	0	1	100					
SRA m	 m = r, (HL), (IX + d), (IY + d)	1	1	X	0	X	P	0	1	101					
SRL m	 m = r, (HL), (IX + d), (IY + d)	1	1	X	0	X	P	0	1	111					
RLD	 A HL	1	1	X	0	X	P	0	*	11 101 101 01 101 111	ED 6F	2	5	18	Rotate digit left and right between the accumulator and location (HL).
RRD	 A HL	1	1	X	0	X	P	0	*	11 101 101 01 100 111	ED 67	2	5	18	The content of the upper half of the accumulator is unaffected.

Bit Set, Reset and Test Group

BIT b, r	Z - r _b	X	1	X	1	X	X	0	*	11 001 011 01 b r	CB	2	2	8	r Reg 000 B 001 C 010 D 011 E 100 H 101 L 111 A b Bit Tested
BIT b, (HL)	Z - (HL) _b	X	1	X	1	X	X	0	*	11 001 011 01 b 110	CB	2	3	12	
BIT b, (IX + d)	Z - (IX + d) _b	X	1	X	1	X	X	0	*	11 011 101 11 001 011	DD CB	4	5	20	
BIT b, (IY + d)	Z - (IY + d) _b	X	1	X	1	X	X	0	*	11 111 101 11 001 011	FD CB	4	5	20	
SET b, r	r _b = 1	*	*	X	*	X	*	*	*	11 001 011 01 b r	CB	2	2	8	
SET b, (HL)	(HL) _b = 1	*	*	X	*	X	*	*	*	11 001 011 01 b 110	CB	2	4	15	
SET b, (IX + d)	(IX + d) _b = 1	*	*	X	*	X	*	*	*	11 011 101 11 001 011	DD CB	4	6	23	
SET b, (IY + d)	(IY + d) _b = 1	*	*	X	*	X	*	*	*	11 111 101 11 001 011	FD CB	4	6	23	
RES b, m	m _b = 0 m = r, (HL), (IX + d), (IY + d)	*	*	X	*	X	*	*	*	11 011 101 01 b 110	DD CB	4	6	23	To form new opcode replace [] of SET b, s with [] Flags and time states for SET instruction.

NOTES: The notation m_b indicates bit b (0 to 7) or location m.

Jump Group

JP nn	PC = nn	*	*	X	*	X	*	*	*	11 000 011 - n - - n -	C3	3	3	10	
JP cc, nn	If condition cc is true PC = nn, otherwise continue	*	*	X	*	X	*	*	*	11 cc 010 - n - - n -		3	3	10	cc Condition 000 NZ non-zero 001 Z zero 010 NC non-carry 011 C carry 100 PO parity odd 101 PE parity even 110 P sign positive 111 M sign negative
JR e	PC = PC + e	*	*	X	*	X	*	*	*	00 011 000 - e - 2 -	18	2	3	12	
JR C, e	If C = 0, continue If C = 1, PC = PC + e	*	*	X	*	X	*	*	*	00 111 000 - e - 2 -	38	2	2	7	If condition not met.
JR NC, e	If C = 1, continue If C = 0, PC = PC + e	*	*	X	*	X	*	*	*	00 110 000 - e - 2 -	30	2	2	7	If condition not met.
JP Z, e	If Z = 0, continue If Z = 1, PC = PC + e	*	*	X	*	X	*	*	*	00 101 000 - e - 2 -	28	2	2	7	If condition not met.
JR NZ, e	If Z = 1, continue If Z = 0, PC = PC + e	*	*	X	*	X	*	*	*	00 100 000 - e - 2 -	20	2	2	7	If condition not met.
JP (HL)	PC = HL	*	*	X	*	X	*	*	*	11 101 001	E9	1	1	4	
JP (IX)	PC = IX	*	*	X	*	X	*	*	*	11 011 001 11 101 001	ED E9	2	2	8	

**Jump Group
(Continued)**

Mnemonic	Symbolic Operation	S	Z	Flags H	P/V	N	C	Opcode 76 543 210 Hex	No. of Bytes	No. of M Cycles	No. of T States	Comments	
JP (Y)	PC ← Y	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 111 101 11 101 001 00 010 000	FD E9 10	2	2	8	
DJNZ, e	B ← B - 1 If B = 0, continue. If B ≠ 0, PC ← PC + e	*	*	X	*	X	*	00 010 000 - e - 2 -	10	2	2	8	HB = 0.
										2	3	13	HB = 0.

NOTES: e represents the extension in the relative addressing mode.
 * is a signed two's complement number in the range < -126, 126 >.
 - e - 2 in the opcode provides an effective address of pc + e as PC is incremented by 2 prior to the addition of e.

**Call and
Return Group**

CALL nn	(SP - 1) ← PC _H (SP - 2) ← PC _L PC ← nn	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 001 101 - n - - n -	CD	3	5	17	
CALL cc, nn	If condition cc is false continue, otherwise same as CALL nn	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 cc 100 - n - - n -	10	3	3	10	If cc is false.
										3	5	17	If cc is true.
RET	PC _L ← (SP) PC _H ← (SP + 1)	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 001 001	C9	1	3	10	
RET cc	If condition cc is false continue, otherwise same as RET	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 cc 000		1	1	5	If cc is false.
										1	3	11	If cc is true.
RETI	Return from interrupt	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 101 101 01 001 101	ED 4D	2	4	14	000 NZ non-zero 001 Z zero 010 NC non-carry 011 C carry 100 PC parity odd 101 PE parity even 110 P sign positive 111 M sign negative
RETN ¹	Return from non-maskable interrupt	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 101 101 01 000 101	ED 45	2	4	14	
RST p	(SP - 1) ← PC _H (SP - 2) ← PC _L PC _H ← 0 PC _L ← p	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 r 111		1	3	11	t _p 000 00H 001 08H 010 10H 011 18H 100 20H 101 28H 110 30H 111 38H

NOTE: ¹RETN loads IFF₂ ← IFF₁.

**Input and
Output Group**

IN A, (n)	A ← (n)	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 011 011	DB	2	3	11	n to A ₀ - A ₇ Acc. to A ₈ - A ₁₅
IN r, (C)	r ← (C) if r = 110 only the flags will be affected	1	1	X	1	X	P 0 *	11 101 101 01 r 000	ED	2	3	12	C to A ₀ - A ₇ B to A ₈ - A ₁₅
INI	(HL) ← (C) B ← B - 1 HL ← HL + 1	X	1	X	X	X	X 1 *	11 101 101 10 100 010	ED A2	2	4	16	C to A ₀ - A ₇ B to A ₈ - A ₁₅
INIR	(HL) ← (C) B ← B - 1 HL ← HL + 1 Repeat until B = 0	X	1	X	X	X	X 1 *	11 101 101 10 110 010	ED B2	2	5	21	C to A ₀ - A ₇ B to A ₈ - A ₁₅
										2	4	16	(If B = 0)
IND	(HL) ← (C) B ← B - 1 HL ← HL - 1	X	1	X	X	X	X 1 *	11 101 101 10 101 010	ED AA	2	4	16	C to A ₀ - A ₇ B to A ₈ - A ₁₅
INDR	(HL) ← (C) B ← B - 1 HL ← HL - 1 Repeat until B = 0	X	1	X	X	X	X 1 *	11 101 101 10 111 010	ED BA	2	5	21	C to A ₀ - A ₇ B to A ₈ - A ₁₅
										2	4	16	(If B = 0)
OUT (n), A	(n) ← A	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 010 011 - n - - n -	D3	2	3	11	n to A ₀ - A ₇ Acc. to A ₈ - A ₁₅
OUT (C), r	(C) ← r	*	*	X	*	X	*	11 101 101 01 r 001	ED	2	3	12	C to A ₀ - A ₇ B to A ₈ - A ₁₅
OUTI	(C) ← (HL) B ← B - 1 HL ← HL + 1	X	1	X	X	X	X 1 *	11 101 101 10 100 011	ED A3	2	4	16	C to A ₀ - A ₇ B to A ₈ - A ₁₅
OTIR	(C) ← (HL) B ← B - 1 HL ← HL + 1 Repeat until B = 0	X	1	X	X	X	X 1 *	11 101 101 10 110 011	ED B3	2	5	21	C to A ₀ - A ₇ B to A ₈ - A ₁₅
										2	4	16	(If B = 0)
OUTD	(C) ← (HL) B ← B - 1 HL ← HL - 1	X	1	X	X	X	X 1 *	11 101 101 10 101 011	ED AB	2	4	16	C to A ₀ - A ₇ B to A ₈ - A ₁₅

NOTE: ¹ If the result of B - 1 is zero the Z flag is set, otherwise it is reset.

Input and Output Group (Continued)

Mnemonic	Symbolic Operation	Flags						Opcode	No. of Bytes	No. of M Cycles	No. of T States	Comments		
		S	Z	H	P/V	N	C							
OTDR	(C) = (HL)	X	1	X	X	X	X	11 101 101	ED	2	5	21	C to A0 ~ A7	
	B = B - 1							10 111 011			2	4	16	B to A6 ~ A7
	HL = HL - 1													
	Repeat until B = 0													(If B = 0)

Summary of Flag Operation

Instruction	D ₇		Z	H	P/V	N	C	D ₀	Comments
	S	S							
ADD A, s; ADC A, s	1	1	X	1	X	V	0	1	8-bit add or add with carry.
SUB s; SBC A, s; CP s; NEG	1	1	X	1	X	V	1	1	8-bit subtract, subtract with carry, compare and negate accumulator.
AND s	1	1	X	1	X	P	0	0	Logical operations.
OR s; XOR s	1	1	X	0	X	P	0	0	
INC s	1	1	X	1	X	V	0	0	8-bit increment.
DEC s	1	1	X	1	X	V	1	0	8-bit decrement.
ADD DD, ss	*	*	X	X	X	*	0	1	16-bit add.
ADC HL, ss	1	1	X	X	X	V	0	1	16-bit add with carry.
SBC HL, ss	1	1	X	X	X	V	1	1	16-bit subtract with carry.
RLA, RLCA, RRA; RRCA	*	*	X	0	X	*	0	1	Rotate accumulator.
RL m; RLC m; RR m;	1	1	X	0	X	P	0	1	Rotate and shift locations.
RRC m; SRA m;									
SRL m									
RLD; RRD	1	1	X	0	X	P	0	*	Rotate digit left and right.
DAA	1	1	X	1	X	P	*	1	Decimal adjust accumulator.
CPL	*	*	X	1	X	*	1	*	Complement accumulator.
SCF	*	*	X	0	X	*	0	1	Set carry.
CCF	*	*	X	X	X	*	0	1	Complement carry.
IN r (C)	1	1	X	0	X	P	0	*	Input register indirect.
INI, IND, OUTI, OUTD	X	1	X	X	X	X	1	*	Block input and output. Z = 0 if B ≠ 0 otherwise Z = 0.
INIR, INDR, OTIR, OTDR	X	1	X	X	X	X	1	*	
LDI; LDD	X	X	X	0	X	1	0	*	Block transfer instructions. P/V = 1 if BC ≠ 0, otherwise P/V = 0.
LDIR, LDDR	X	X	X	0	X	0	0	*	
CPI; CPRI; CPD; CPDR	X	1	X	X	X	1	1	*	Block search instructions. Z = 1 if A = (HL), otherwise Z = 0. P/V = 1 if BC ≠ 0, otherwise P/V = 0.
LD A, I; LD A, R	1	1	X	0	X	IFF	0	*	
BIT b, s	X	1	X	1	X	X	0	*	The state of bit b of location s is copied into the Z flag.

Symbolic Notation

Symbol	Operation	Symbol	Operation
S	Sign flag. S = 1 if the MSB of the result is 1.	1	The flag is affected according to the result of the operation.
Z	Zero flag. Z = 1 if the result of the operation is 0.	*	The flag is unchanged by the operation.
P/V	Parity or overflow flag. Parity (P) and overflow (V) share the same flag. Logical operations affect this flag with the parity of the result while arithmetic operations affect this flag with the overflow of the result. If P/V holds parity, P/V = 1 if the result of the operation is even, P/V = 0 if result is odd. If P/V holds overflow, P/V = 1 if the result of the operation produced an overflow.	0	The flag is reset by the operation.
H	Half-carry flag. H = 1 if the add or subtract operation produced a carry into or borrow from bit 4 of the accumulator.	1	The flag is set by the operation.
N	Add/Subtract flag. N = 1 if the previous operation was a subtract.	X	The flag is a "don't care."
H & N	H and N flags are used in conjunction with the decimal adjust instruction (DAA) to properly correct the result into packed BCD format following addition or subtraction using operands with packed BCD format.	V	P/V flag affected according to the overflow result of the operation.
C	Carry/Link flag. C = 1 if the operation produced a carry from the MSB of the operand or result.	P	P/V flag affected according to the parity result of the operation.
		r	Any one of the CPU registers A, B, C, D, E, H, L.
		s	Any 8-bit location for all the addressing modes allowed for the particular instruction.
		ss	Any 16-bit location for all the addressing modes allowed for that instruction.
		ii	Any one of the two index registers IX or IY.
		R	Refresh counter.
		n	8-bit value in range < 0, 255 >.
		nn	16-bit value in range < 0, 65535 >.

**Pin
Descriptions**

A₀-A₁₅. *Address Bus* (output, active High, 3-state). A₀-A₁₅ form a 16-bit address bus. The Address Bus provides the address for memory data bus exchanges (up to 64K bytes) and for I/O device exchanges.

BUSACK. *Bus Acknowledge* (output, active Low). Bus Acknowledge indicates to the requesting device that the CPU address bus, data bus, and control signals MREQ, IORQ, RD, and WR have entered their high-impedance states. The external circuitry can now control these lines.

BUSREQ. *Bus Request* (input, active Low). Bus Request has a higher priority than NMI and is always recognized at the end of the current machine cycle. BUSREQ forces the CPU address bus, data bus, and control signals MREQ, IORQ, RD, and WR to go to a high-impedance state so that other devices can control these lines. BUSREQ is normally wire-ORed and requires an external pullup for these applications. Extended BUSREQ periods due to extensive DMA operations can prevent the CPU from properly refreshing dynamic RAMs.

D₀-D₇. *Data Bus* (input/output, active High, 3-state). D₀-D₇ constitute an 8-bit bidirectional data bus, used for data exchanges with memory and I/O.

HALT. *Halt State* (output, active Low). HALT indicates that the CPU has executed a Halt instruction and is awaiting either a non-maskable or a maskable interrupt (with the mask enabled) before operation can resume. While halted, the CPU executes NOPs to maintain memory refresh.

INT. *Interrupt Request* (input, active Low). Interrupt Request is generated by I/O devices. The CPU honors a request at the end of the current instruction if the internal software-controlled interrupt enable flip-flop (IFF) is enabled. INT is normally wire-ORed and requires an external pullup for these applications.

IORQ. *Input/Output Request* (output, active Low, 3-state). IORQ indicates that the lower half of the address bus holds a valid I/O address for an I/O read or write operation. IORQ is also generated concurrently with MI during an interrupt acknowledge cycle to indicate that an interrupt response vector can be

placed on the data bus.

MI. *Machine Cycle One* (output, active Low). MI, together with MREQ, indicates that the current machine cycle is the opcode fetch cycle of an instruction execution. MI, together with IORQ, indicates an interrupt acknowledge cycle.

MREQ. *Memory Request* (output, active Low, 3-state). MREQ indicates that the address bus holds a valid address for a memory read or memory write operation.

NMI. *Non-Maskable Interrupt* (input, active Low). NMI has a higher priority than INT. NMI is always recognized at the end of the current instruction, independent of the status of the interrupt enable flip-flop, and automatically forces the CPU to restart at location 0066H.

RD. *Memory Read* (output, active Low, 3-state). RD indicates that the CPU wants to read data from memory or an I/O device. The addressed I/O device or memory should use this signal to gate data onto the CPU data bus.

RESET. *Reset* (input, active Low). RESET initializes the CPU as follows: it resets the interrupt enable flip-flop, clears the PC and Registers I and R, and sets the interrupt status to Mode 0. During reset time, the address and data bus go to a high-impedance state, and all control output signals go to the inactive state. Note that RESET must be active for a minimum of three full clock cycles before the reset operation is complete.

RFSH. *Refresh* (output, active Low). RFSH, together with MREQ, indicates that the lower seven bits of the system's address bus can be used as a refresh address to the system's dynamic memories.

WAIT. *Wait* (input, active Low). WAIT indicates to the CPU that the addressed memory or I/O devices are not ready for a data transfer. The CPU continues to enter a Wait state as long as this signal is active. Extended WAIT periods can prevent the CPU from refreshing dynamic memory properly.

WR. *Memory Write* (output, active Low, 3-state). WR indicates that the CPU data bus holds valid data to be stored at the addressed memory or I/O location.

CPU Timing

The Z80 CPU executes instructions by proceeding through a specific sequence of operations:

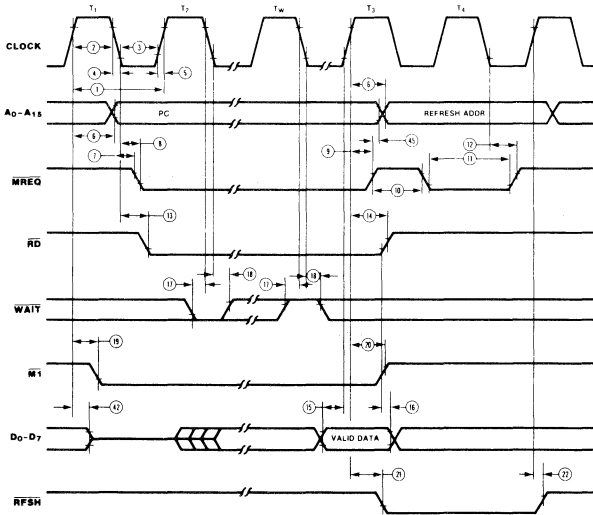
- Memory read or write
- I/O device read or write
- Interrupt acknowledge

The basic clock period is referred to as a T time or cycle, and three or more T cycles make up a machine cycle (M1, M2 or M3 for instance). Machine cycles can be extended either by the CPU automatically inserting one or more Wait states or by the insertion of one or more Wait states by the user.

Instruction Opcode Fetch. The CPU places the contents of the Program Counter (PC) on the address bus at the start of the cycle (Figure 5). Approximately one-half clock cycle later, MREQ goes active. The falling edge of MREQ can be used directly as a Chip Enable to dynamic memories. When active, RD indicates that the memory data can be enabled onto the CPU

data bus.

The CPU samples the WAIT input with the rising edge of clock state T3. During clock states T3 and T4 of an M1 cycle dynamic RAM refresh can occur while the CPU starts decoding and executing the instruction. When the Refresh Control signal becomes active, refreshing of dynamic memory can take place.



NOTE: Tw - Wait cycle added when necessary for slow ancillary devices.

Figure 5. Instruction Opcode Fetch

**CPU
Timing**
(Continued)

Memory Read or Write Cycles. Figure 6 shows the timing of memory read or write cycles other than an opcode fetch (M1) cycle. The $\overline{\text{MREQ}}$ and $\overline{\text{RD}}$ signals function exactly as in the fetch cycle. In a memory write cycle, $\overline{\text{MREQ}}$ also becomes active when the address

bus is stable, so that it can be used directly as a Chip Enable for dynamic memories. The $\overline{\text{WR}}$ line is active when the data bus is stable, so that it can be used directly as an $\text{R}/\overline{\text{W}}$ pulse to most semiconductor memories.

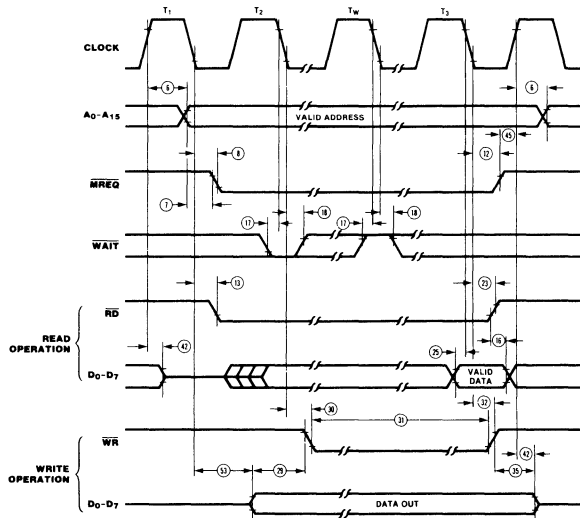
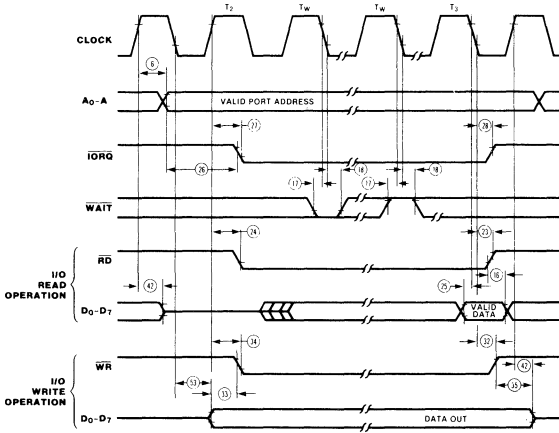


Figure 6. Memory Read or Write Cycles

CPU Timing
(Continued)

Input or Output Cycles. Figure 7 shows the timing for an I/O read or I/O write operation. During I/O operations, the CPU automatically

inserts a single Wait state (T_w). This extra Wait state allows sufficient time for an I/O port to decode the address and the port address lines.

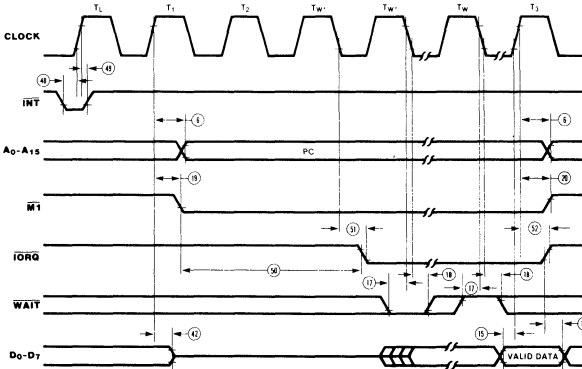


NOTE: T_w = One Wait cycle automatically inserted by CPU.

Figure 7. Input or Output Cycles

Interrupt Request/Acknowledge Cycle. The CPU samples the interrupt signal with the rising edge of the last clock cycle at the end of any instruction (Figure 8). When an interrupt is accepted, a special $\overline{M1}$ cycle is generated.

During this $\overline{M1}$ cycle, \overline{IORQ} becomes active (instead of \overline{MREQ}) to indicate that the interrupting device can place an 8-bit vector on the data bus. The CPU automatically adds two Wait states to this cycle.



NOTE: 1) T_L = Last state of previous instruction.

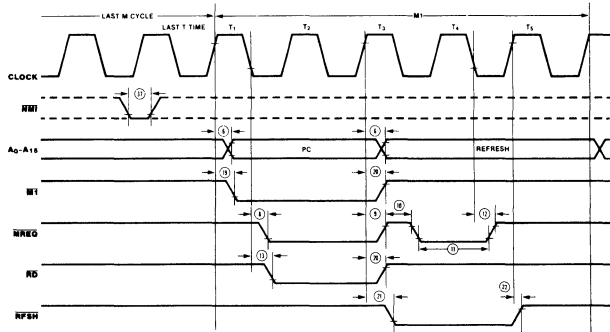
2) Two Wait cycles automatically inserted by CPU(*).

Figure 8. Interrupt Request/Acknowledge Cycle

CPU Timing
(Continued)

Non-Maskable Interrupt Request Cycle. NMI is sampled at the same time as the maskable interrupt input INT but has higher priority and cannot be disabled under software control. The subsequent timing is similar to

that of a normal memory read operation except that data put on the bus by the memory is ignored. The CPU instead executes a restart (RST) operation and jumps to the NMI service routine located at address 0066H (Figure 9).

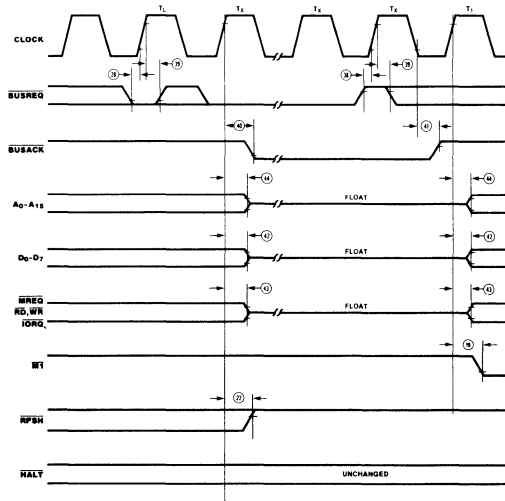


* Although NMI is an asynchronous input, to guarantee its being recognized on the following machine cycle, NMI's falling edge must occur no later than the rising edge of the clock cycle preceding T_{LAST}.

Figure 9. Non-Maskable Interrupt Request Operation

Bus Request/Acknowledge Cycle. The CPU samples BUSREQ with the rising edge of the last clock period of any machine cycle (Figure 10). If BUSREQ is active, the CPU sets its address, data, and MREQ, IORQ, RD, and WR

lines to a high-impedance state with the rising edge of the next clock pulse. At that time, any external device can take control of these lines, usually to transfer data between memory and I/O devices.



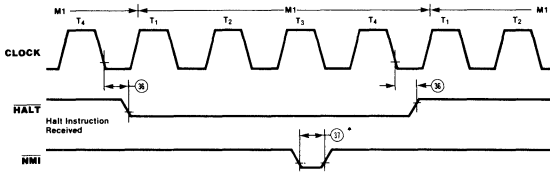
NOTE: T_L = Last state of any M cycle. T_X = An arbitrary clock cycle used by requesting device.

Figure 10. Bus Request/Acknowledge Cycle

CPU Timing
(Continued)

Halt Acknowledge Cycle. When the CPU receives a HALT instruction, it executes NOP states until either an INT or NMI input is

received. When in the Halt state, the $\overline{\text{HALT}}$ output is active and remains so until an interrupt is processed (Figure 11).



NOTE: INT will also force a Halt exit.

*See note, Figure 9.

Figure 11. Halt Acknowledge Cycle

Reset Cycle. RESET must be active for at least three clock cycles for the CPU to properly accept it. As long as RESET remains active, the address and data buses float, and the control outputs are inactive. Once RESET goes

inactive, two internal T cycles are consumed before the CPU resumes normal processing operation. RESET clears the PC register, so the first opcode fetch will be to location 0000 (Figure 12).

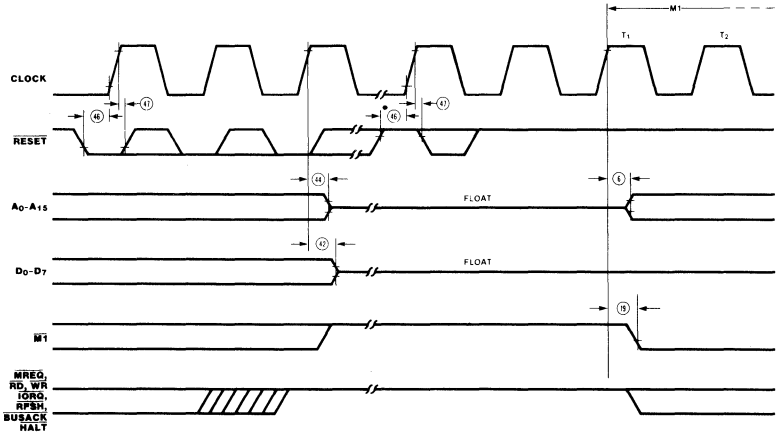


Figure 12. Reset Cycle

**AC
Charac-
teristics**

Number	Symbol	Parameter	Z80 CPU		Z80A CPU		Z80B CPU	
			Min (ns)	Max (ns)	Min (ns)	Max (ns)	Min (ns)	Max (ns)
1	TcC	Clock Cycle Time	400*		250*		165*	
2	TwCh	Clock Pulse Width (High)	180*		110*		65*	
3	TwCl	Clock Pulse Width (Low)	180	2000	110	2000	65	2000
4	TfC	Clock Fall Time	—	30	—	30	—	20
5	TrC	Clock Rise Time	—	30	—	30	—	20
6	TdCr(A)	Clock ↑ to Address Valid Delay	—	145	—	110	—	90
7	TdA(MREQf)	Address Valid to $\overline{\text{MREQ}}$ ↓ Delay	125*	—	65*	—	35*	—
8	TdCf(MREQf)	Clock ↓ to $\overline{\text{MREQ}}$ ↓ Delay	—	100	—	85	—	70
9	TdCr(MREQr)	Clock ↑ to $\overline{\text{MREQ}}$ ↑ Delay	—	100	—	85	—	70
10	TwMREQh	$\overline{\text{MREQ}}$ Pulse Width (High)	170*		110*		65*	
11	TwMREQl	$\overline{\text{MREQ}}$ Pulse Width (Low)	360*	—	220*	—	135*	—
12	TdCf(MREQr)	Clock ↓ to $\overline{\text{MREQ}}$ ↓ Delay	—	100	—	85	—	70
13	TdCf(RDf)	Clock ↓ to $\overline{\text{RD}}$ ↓ Delay	—	130	—	95	—	80
14	TdCr(RDr)	Clock ↑ to $\overline{\text{RD}}$ ↑ Delay	—	100	—	85	—	70
15	TsD(Cr)	Data Setup Time to Clock ↑	50		35		30	
16	ThD(RDr)	Data Hold Time to $\overline{\text{RD}}$ ↓	—	0	—	0	—	0
17	TsWAIT(Cf)	$\overline{\text{WAIT}}$ Setup Time to Clock ↓	70	—	70	—	60	—
18	ThWAIT(Cf)	$\overline{\text{WAIT}}$ Hold Time after Clock ↓	—	0	—	0	—	0
19	TdCr(Mlf)	Clock ↑ to $\overline{\text{Ml}}$ ↓ Delay	—	130	—	100	—	80
20	TdCr(Mlr)	Clock ↑ to $\overline{\text{Ml}}$ ↑ Delay	—	130	—	100	—	80
21	TdCr(RFSHf)	Clock ↓ to $\overline{\text{RFSH}}$ ↓ Delay	—	180	—	130	—	110
22	TdCr(RFSHr)	Clock ↑ to $\overline{\text{RFSH}}$ ↑ Delay	—	150	—	120	—	100
23	TdCf(RDr)	Clock ↓ to $\overline{\text{RD}}$ ↓ Delay	—	110	—	85	—	70
24	TdCr(RDf)	Clock ↑ to $\overline{\text{RD}}$ ↓ Delay	—	100	—	85	—	70
25	TsD(Cf)	Data Setup to Clock ↓ during M_2, M_3, M_4 or M_5 Cycles	60		50		40	
26	TdA(IRQf)	Address Stable prior to $\overline{\text{IRQ}}$ ↓	320*	—	180*	—	110*	—
27	TdCr(IRQf)	Clock ↓ to $\overline{\text{IRQ}}$ ↓ Delay	—	90	—	75	—	65
28	TdCf(IRQr)	Clock ↓ to $\overline{\text{IRQ}}$ ↑ Delay	—	110	—	85	—	70
29	TdD(WRf)	Data Stable prior to $\overline{\text{WR}}$ ↓	190*	—	80*	—	25*	—
30	TdCf(WRf)	Clock ↓ to $\overline{\text{WR}}$ ↓ Delay	—	90	—	80	—	70
31	TwWR	$\overline{\text{WR}}$ Pulse Width	360*	—	220*	—	135*	—
32	TdCf(WRr)	Clock ↓ to $\overline{\text{WR}}$ ↑ Delay	—	100	—	80	—	70
33	TdD(WRf)	Data Stable prior to $\overline{\text{WR}}$ ↓	20*	—	10*	—	55*	—
34	TdCr(WRf)	Clock ↑ to $\overline{\text{WR}}$ ↓ Delay	—	80	—	65	—	60
35	TdWr(D)	Data Stable from $\overline{\text{WR}}$ ↑	120*		60*		30*	
36	TdCf(HALT)	Clock ↓ to $\overline{\text{HALT}}$ ↑ or ↓	—	300	—	300	—	260
37	TwNMI	$\overline{\text{NMI}}$ Pulse Width	80	—	80	—	70	—
38	TsBUSREQ(Cr)	$\overline{\text{BUSREQ}}$ Setup Time to Clock ↑	80	—	50	—	50	—

*For clock periods other than the minimums shown in the table, calculate parameters using the expressions in the table on the following page.

AC Characteristics
(Continued)

Number	Symbol	Parameter	Z80 CPU		Z80A CPU		Z80B CPU	
			Min (ns)	Max (ns)	Min (ns)	Max (ns)	Min (ns)	Max (ns)
39	ThBUSREQ(Cr)	BUSREQ Hold Time after Clock ↓	0	—	0	—	0	—
40	TdCr(BUSACKf)	Clock ↓ to $\overline{\text{BUSACK}} \downarrow$ Delay	—	120	—	100	—	90
41	TdCr(BUSACKr)	Clock ↓ to $\overline{\text{BUSACK}} \uparrow$ Delay	—	110	—	100	—	90
42	TdCr(Dz)	Clock ↓ to Data Float Delay	—	90	—	90	—	80
43	TdCr(CTz)	Clock ↓ to Control Outputs Float Delay (MREQ, IORQ, RD, and WR)	—	110	—	80	—	70
44	TdCr(Az)	Clock ↓ to Address Float Delay	—	110	—	90	—	80
45	TdCTr(A)	Address Stable after $\overline{\text{MREQ}} \uparrow$, IORQ ↑, RD ↑, and WR ↑	160*	—	80*	—	35*	—
46	TsRESET(Cr)	RESET to Clock ↓ Setup Time	90	—	60	—	60	—
47	ThRESET(Cr)	RESET to Clock ↓ Hold Time	—	0	—	0	—	0
48	TsINTf(Cr)	INT to Clock ↓ Setup Time	80	—	80	—	70	—
49	ThINTr(Cr)	INT to Clock ↓ Hold Time	—	0	—	0	—	0
50	TdMf(IORQf)	Mf ↑ to IORQ ↓ Delay	920*	—	565*	—	365*	—
51	TdCf(IORQf)	Clock ↓ to IORQ ↓ Delay	—	110	—	85	—	70
52	TdCf(IORQr)	Clock ↓ to IORQ ↑ Delay	—	100	—	85	—	70
53	TdCf(D)	Clock ↓ to Data Valid Delay	—	230	—	150	—	130

*For clock periods other than the minimums shown in the table, calculate parameters using the following expressions. Calculated values above assumed TrC = TIC = 20 ns

Footnotes to AC Characteristics

Number	Symbol	Z80	Z80A	Z80B
1	TcC	TwCh + TwCl + TrC + TIC	TwCh + TwCl + TrC + TIC	TwCh + TwCl + TrC + TIC
2	TwCh	Although static by design, TwCh of greater than 200 μs is not guaranteed	Although static by design, TwCh of greater than 200 μs is not guaranteed	Although static by design, TwCh of greater than 200 μs is not guaranteed
7	TdA(MREQf)	TwCh + TIC - 75	TwCh + TIC - 65	TwCh + TIC - 50
10	TwMREQh	TwCh + TIC - 30	TwCh + TIC - 20	TwCh + TIC - 20
11	TwMREQl	TcC - 40	TcC - 30	TcC - 30
26	TdA(IORQf)	TcC - 80	TcC - 70	TcC - 55
29	TdD(WRf)	TcC - 210	TcC - 170	TcC - 140
31	TwWR	TcC - 40	TcC - 30	TcC - 30
33	TdD(WRf)	TwCl + TrC - 180	TwCl + TrC - 140	TwCl + TrC - 140
35	TdWRr(D)	TwCl + TrC - 80	TwCl + TrC - 70	TwCl + TrC - 55
45	TdCTr(A)	TwCl + TrC - 40	TwCl + TrC - 50	TwCl + TrC - 50
50	TdMf(IORQf)	2TcC + TwCh + TIC - 80	2TcC + TwCh + TIC - 65	2TcC + TwCh + TIC - 50

AC Test Conditions:
V_{OH} = 2.0 V
V_{IH} = 2.0 V
V_{OL} = 0.8 V
V_{IL} = 0.8 V
V_{FHC} = V_{CC} - 0.6 V
V_{FLC} = 0.45 V
FLOAT = ±0.5 V

Absolute Maximum Ratings

Storage Temperature -65°C to +150°C
 Temperature under Bias Specified operating range
 Voltages on all inputs and outputs with respect to ground . -0.3 V to +7 V
 Power Dissipation 1.5 W

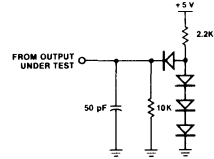
Stresses greater than those listed under Absolute Maximum Ratings may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only; operation of the device at any condition above those indicated in the operational sections of these specifications is not implied. Exposure to absolute maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

Standard Test Conditions

The characteristics below apply for the following standard test conditions, unless otherwise noted. All voltages are referenced to GND (0 V). Positive current flows into the referenced pin. Available operating temperature ranges are:

- 0°C to +70°C,
+4.75 V ≤ V_{CC} ≤ +5.25 V
- -40°C to +85°C,
+4.75 V ≤ V_{CC} ≤ +5.25 V
- -55°C to +125°C,
+4.5 V ≤ V_{CC} ≤ +5.5 V

All ac parameters assume a load capacitance of 50 pF. Add 10 ns delay for each 50 pF increase in load up to a maximum of 200 pF for the data bus and 100 pF for address and control lines.



DC Characteristics

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit	Test Condition
V _{ILC}	Clock Input Low Voltage	-0.3	0.45	V	
V _{IHC}	Clock Input High Voltage	V _{CC} -0.6	V _{CC} +0.3	V	
V _{IL}	Input Low Voltage	-0.3	0.8	V	
V _{IH}	Input High Voltage	2.0	V _{CC}	V	
V _{OL}	Output Low Voltage		0.4	V	I _{OL} = 1.8 mA
V _{OH}	Output High Voltage	2.4		V	I _{OH} = -250 μA
I _{CC}	Power Supply Current				
	Z80		150 ¹	mA	
	Z80A		200 ²	mA	
	Z80B		200	mA	
I _{LI}	Input Leakage Current		10	μA	V _{IN} = 0 to V _{CC}
I _{LEAK}	3-State Output Leakage Current in Float	-10	10 ³	μA	V _{OUT} = 0.4 to V _{CC}

1. For military grade parts, I_{CC} is 200 mA.
 2. Typical rate for Z80A is 90 mA.

3. A₁₅-A₀, D₇-D₀, MREQ, $\overline{\text{IOR}}$, RD, and WR.

Capacitance

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit	Note
C _{CLOCK}	Clock Capacitance		35	pF	
C _{IN}	Input Capacitance		5	pF	Unmeasured pins returned to ground
C _{OUT}	Output Capacitance		10	pF	

T_A = 25°C, f = 1 MHz.

Ordering Information								
	Product Number	Package/ Temp	Speed	Description	Product Number	Package/ Temp	Speed	Description
	Z8400	CE	2.5 MHz	Z80 CPU (40-pin)	Z8400A	DE	4.0 MHz	Z80A CPU (40-pin)
	Z8400	CM	2.5 MHz	Same as above	Z8400A	DS	4.0 MHz	Same as above
	Z8400	CMB	2.5 MHz	Same as above	Z8400A	PE	4.0 MHz	Same as above
	Z8400	CS	2.5 MHz	Same as above	Z8400A	PS	4.0 MHz	Same as above
	Z8400	DE	2.5 MHz	Same as above	Z8400B	CE	6.0 MHz	Z80B CPU (40-pin)
	Z8400	DS	2.5 MHz	Same as above	Z8400B	CM	6.0 MHz	Same as above
	Z8400	PE	2.5 MHz	Same as above	Z8400B	CMB	6.0 MHz	Same as above
	Z8400	PS	2.5 MHz	Same as above	Z8400B	CS	6.0 MHz	Same as above
	Z8400A	CE	4.0 MHz	Z80A CPU (40-pin)	Z8400B	DE	6.0 MHz	Same as above
	Z8400A	CM	4.0 MHz	Same as above	Z8400B	DS	6.0 MHz	Same as above
	Z8400A	CMB	4.0 MHz	Same as above	Z8400B	PE	6.0 MHz	Same as above
	Z8400A	CS	4.0 MHz	Same as above	Z8400B	PS	6.0 MHz	Same as above

NOTES: C = Ceramic, D = Cerdip, P = Plastic; E = -40°C to +85°C, M = -55°C to +125°C, MB = -55°C to +125°C with MIL-STD-883 Class B processing, S = 0°C to +70°C.

Z8420 Z80[®] PIO Parallel Input/Output Controller



Product Specification

March 1981

- Features**
- Provides a direct interface between Z-80 microcomputer systems and peripheral devices.
 - Both ports have interrupt-driven handshake for fast response.
 - Four programmable operating modes: byte input, byte output, byte input/output (Port A only), and bit input/output.

- Programmable interrupts on peripheral status conditions.
- Standard Z-80 Family bus-request and prioritized interrupt-request daisy chains implemented without external logic.
- The eight Port B outputs can drive Darlington transistors (1.5 mA at 1.5 V).

**General
Description**

The Z-80 PIO Parallel I/O Circuit is a programmable, dual-port device that provides a TTL-compatible interface between peripheral devices and the Z-80 CPU. The CPU configures the Z-80 PIO to interface with a wide range of peripheral devices with no other external logic. Typical peripheral devices that are compatible with the Z-80 PIO include most keyboards, paper tape readers and punches, printers, PROM programmers, etc.

One characteristic of the Z-80 peripheral controllers that separates them from other interface controllers is that all data transfer between the peripheral device and the CPU is

accomplished under interrupt control. Thus, the interrupt logic of the PIO permits full use of the efficient interrupt capabilities of the Z-80 CPU during I/O transfers. All logic necessary to implement a fully nested interrupt structure is included in the PIO.

Another feature of the PIO is the ability to interrupt the CPU upon occurrence of specified status conditions in the peripheral device. For example, the PIO can be programmed to interrupt if any specified peripheral alarm conditions should occur. This interrupt capability reduces the time the processor must spend in polling peripheral status.

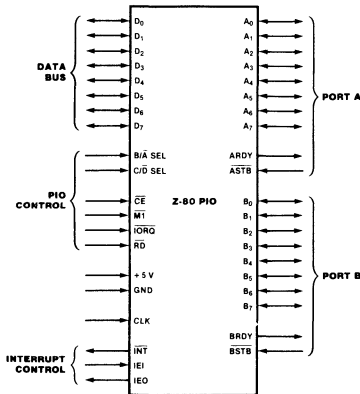


Figure 1. Pin Functions

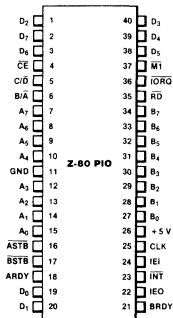


Figure 2. Pin Assignments

2006-0297, 0298

General Description
(Continued)

The Z-80 PIO interfaces to peripherals via two independent general-purpose I/O ports, designated Port A and Port B. Each port has eight data bits and two handshake signals, Ready and Strobe, which control data transfer. The Ready output indicates to the peripheral that the port is ready for a data transfer. Strobe is an input from the peripheral that indicates when a data transfer has occurred.

Operating Modes. The Z-80 PIO ports can be programmed to operate in four modes: byte output (Mode 0), byte input (Mode 1), byte input/output (Mode 2) and bit input/output (Mode 3).

In Mode 0, either Port A or Port B can be programmed to output data. Both ports have output registers that are individually addressed by the CPU; data can be written to either port at any time. When data is written to a port, an active Ready output indicates to the external device that data is available at the associated port and is ready for transfer to the external device. After the data transfer, the external device responds with an active Strobe input, which generates an interrupt, if enabled.

In Mode 1, either Port A or Port B can be configured in the input mode. Each port has an input register addressed by the CPU. When the CPU reads data from a port, the PIO sets the Ready signal, which is detected by the external device. The external device then places data on the I/O lines and strobes the I/O port, which latches the data into the Port Input Register, resets Ready, and triggers the Interrupt Request, if enabled. The CPU can read the input data at any time, which again sets Ready.

Mode 2 is bidirectional and uses Port A, plus the interrupts and handshake signals from both ports. Port B must be set to Mode 3 and masked off. In operation, Port A is used for both data input and output. Output operation is similar to Mode 0 except that data is allowed out onto the Port A bus only when \overline{ASTB} is Low. For input, operation is similar to Mode 1, except that the data input uses the Port B handshake signals and the Port B interrupt (if enabled).

Both ports can be used in Mode 3. In this mode, the individual bits are defined as either input or output bits. This provides up to eight separate, individually defined bits for each port. During operation, Ready and Strobe are

not used. Instead, an interrupt is generated if the condition of one input changes, or if all inputs change. The requirements for generating an interrupt are defined during the programming operation; the active level is specified as either High or Low, and the logic condition is specified as either one input active (OR) or all inputs active (AND). For example, if the port is programmed for active Low inputs and the logic function is AND, then all inputs at the specified port must go Low to generate an interrupt.

Data outputs are controlled by the CPU and can be written or changed at any time.

- Individual bits can be masked off.
- The handshake signals are not used in Mode 3; Ready is held Low, and Strobe is disabled.
- When using the Z-80 PIO interrupts, the Z-80 CPU interrupt mode must be set to Mode 2.

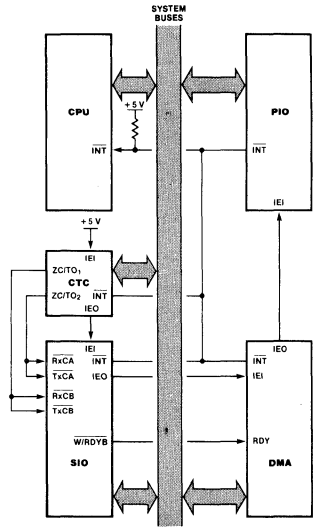


Figure 3. PIO in a Typical Z80 Family Environment

Internal Structure

The internal structure of the Z-80 PIO consists of a Z-80 CPU bus interface, internal control logic, Port A I/O logic, Port B I/O logic, and interrupt control logic (Figure 4). The CPU bus interface logic allows the Z-80 PIO to interface directly to the Z-80 CPU with no other external logic. The internal control logic synchronizes the CPU data bus to the peripheral device interfaces (Port A and Port B). The two I/O ports (A and B) are virtually identical and are used to interface directly to peripheral devices.

Port Logic. Each port contains separate input and output registers, handshake control logic, and the control registers shown in Figure 5. All data transfers between the peripheral unit and the CPU use the data input and output registers. The handshake logic associated with each port controls the data transfers through the input and the output registers. The mode control register (two bits) selects one of the four programmable operating modes.

The control mode (Mode 3) uses the remaining registers. The input/output control register specifies which of the eight data bits in the port are to be outputs and enables these bits; the remaining bits are inputs. The mask register and the mask control register control Mode 3 interrupt conditions. The mask register specifies which of the bits in the port are active and which are masked or inactive.

The mask control register specifies two conditions: first, whether the active state of the input bits is High or Low, and second, whether an interrupt is generated when any one unmasked input bit is active (OR condition) or if the interrupt is generated when all unmasked input bits are active (AND condition).

Interrupt Control Logic. The interrupt control logic section handles all CPU interrupt protocol for nested-priority interrupt structures. Any device's physical location in a daisy-chain configuration determines its priority. Two lines (IEI and IEO) are provided in each PIO to form this daisy chain. The device closest to the CPU has the highest priority. Within a PIO, Port A interrupts have higher priority than those of Port B. In the byte input, byte output, or bidirectional modes, an interrupt can be generated whenever the peripheral requests a new byte transfer. In the bit control mode, an interrupt can be generated when the peripheral status matches a programmed value. The PIO provides for complete control of nested interrupts. That is, lower priority devices may not interrupt higher priority devices that have not had their interrupt service routines completed by the CPU. Higher priority devices may interrupt the servicing of lower priority devices.

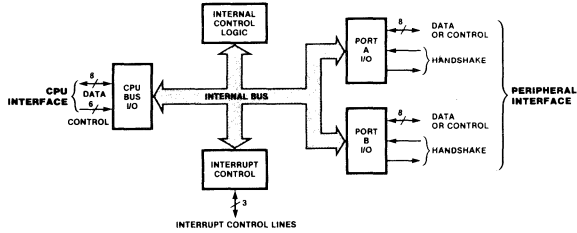


Figure 4. Block Diagram

Internal Structure
(Continued)

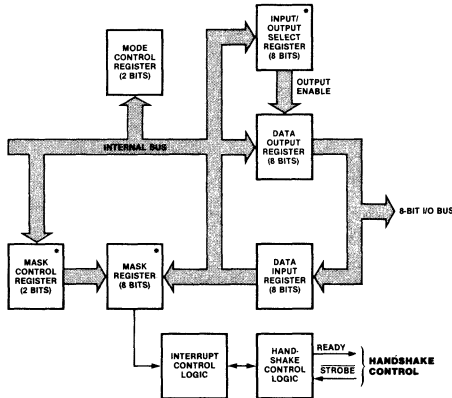
If the CPU (in interrupt Mode 2) accepts an interrupt, the interrupting device must provide an 8-bit interrupt vector for the CPU. This vector forms a pointer to a location in memory where the address of the interrupt service routine is located. The 8-bit vector from the interrupting device forms the least significant eight bits of the indirect pointer while the I Register in the CPU provides the most significant eight bits of the pointer. Each port (A and B) has an independent interrupt vector. The least significant bit of the vector is automatically set to 0 within the PIO because the pointer must point to two adjacent memory locations for a complete 16-bit address.

Unlike the other Z-80 peripherals, the PIO does not enable interrupts immediately after programming. It waits until M1 goes Low (e.g., during an opcode fetch). This condition is unimportant in the Z-80 environment but might not be if another type of CPU is used. The PIO decodes the RETI (Return From

Interrupt) instruction directly from the CPU data bus so that each PIO in the system knows at all times whether it is being serviced by the CPU interrupt service routine. No other communication with the CPU is required.

CPU Bus I/O Logic. The CPU bus interface logic interfaces the Z-80 PIO directly to the Z-80 CPU, so no external logic is necessary. For large systems, however, address decoders and/or buffers may be necessary.

Internal Control Logic. This logic receives the control words for each port during programming and, in turn, controls the operating functions of the Z-80 PIO. The control logic synchronizes the port operations, controls the port mode, port addressing, selects the read/write function, and issues appropriate commands to the ports and the interrupt logic. The Z-80 PIO does not receive a write input from the CPU; instead, the RD, CE, C/D and IORQ signals generate the write input internally.



*Used in the bit mode only to allow generation of an interrupt if the peripheral I/O pins go to the specified state.

Figure 5. Typical Port I/O Block Diagram

Programming Mode 0, 1, or 2. (*Byte Input, Output, or Bidirectional*). Programming a port for Mode 0, 1, or 2 requires two words per port. These words are:

A Mode Control Word. Selects the port operating mode (Figure 6). This word may be written any time.

An Interrupt Vector. The Z80 PIO is designed for use with the Z80 CPU in interrupt Mode 2 (Figure 7). When interrupts are enabled, the PIO must provide an interrupt vector.

Mode 3. (*Bit Input/Output*). Programming a port for Mode 3 operation requires a control word, a vector (if interrupts are enabled), and three additional words, described as follows:

I/O Register Control. When Mode 3 is selected, the mode control word must be followed by another control word that sets the I/O control register, which in turn defines which port lines are inputs and which are outputs (Figure 8).

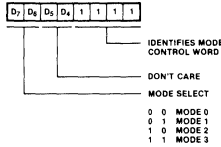


Figure 6. Mode Control Word

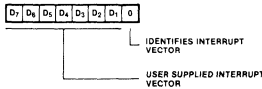


Figure 7. Interrupt Vector Word

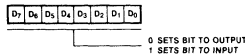
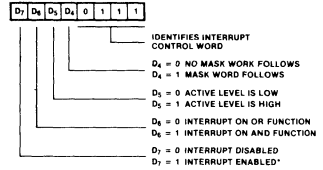


Figure 8. I/O Register Control Word

Interrupt Control Word. In Mode 3, handshake is not used. Interrupts are generated as a logic function of the input signal levels. The interrupt control word sets the logic conditions and the logic levels required for generating an interrupt. Two logic conditions or functions are available: AND (if all input bits change to the active level, an interrupt is triggered), and OR (if any one of the input bits changes to the active level, an interrupt is triggered). Bit D₇ sets the logic function, as shown in Figure 9. The active level of the input bits can be set either High or Low. The active level is controlled by Bit D₅.

Mask Control Word. This word sets the mask control register, allowing any unused bits to be masked off. If any bits are to be masked, then D₄ must be set. When D₄ is set, the next word written to the port must be a mask control word (Figure 10).

Interrupt Disable. There is one other control word which can be used to enable or disable a port interrupt. It can be used without changing the rest of the interrupt control word (Figure 11).



*NOTE: THE PORT IS NOT ENABLED UNTIL THE INTERRUPT ENABLE IS FOLLOWED BY AN ACTIVE MI.

Figure 9. Interrupt Control Word

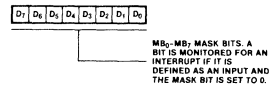


Figure 10. Mask Control Word

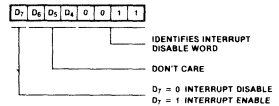


Figure 11. Interrupt Disable Word

**Pin
Description**

A₀-A₇. Port A Bus (bidirectional, 3-state). This 8-bit bus transfers data, status, or control information between Port A of the PIO and a peripheral device. A₀ is the least significant bit of the Port A data bus.

ARDY. Register A Ready (output, active High). The meaning of this signal depends on the mode of operation selected for Port A as follows:

Output Mode. This signal goes active to indicate that the Port A output register has been loaded and the peripheral data bus is stable and ready for transfer to the peripheral device.

Input Mode. This signal is active when the Port A input register is empty and ready to accept data from the peripheral device.

Bidirectional Mode. This signal is active when data is available in the Port A output register for transfer to the peripheral device. In this mode, data is not placed on the Port A data bus, unless $\overline{\text{ASTB}}$ is active.

Control Mode. This signal is disabled and forced to a Low state.

$\overline{\text{ASTB}}$. Port A Strobe Pulse From Peripheral Device (input, active Low). The meaning of this signal depends on the mode of operation selected for Port A as follows:

Output Mode. The positive edge of this strobe is issued by the peripheral to acknowledge the receipt of data made available by the PIO.

Input Mode. The strobe is issued by the peripheral to load data from the peripheral into the Port A input register. Data is loaded into the PIO when this signal is active.

Bidirectional Mode. When this signal is active, data from the Port A output register is gated onto the Port A bidirectional data bus. The positive edge of the strobe acknowledges the receipt of the data.

Control Mode. The strobe is inhibited internally.

B₀-B₇. Port B Bus (bidirectional, 3-state). This 8-bit bus transfers data, status, or control information between Port B and a peripheral device. The Port B data bus can supply 1.5 mA at 1.5 V to drive Darlington transistors. B₀ is the least significant bit of the bus.

B/ $\overline{\text{A}}$. Port B Or A Select (input, High = B). This pin defines which port is accessed during a data transfer between the CPU and the PIO. A Low on this pin selects Port A; a High selects Port B. Often address bit A₀ from the CPU is used for this selection function.

BRDY. Register B Ready (output, active High). This signal is similar to ARDY, except that in the Port A bidirectional mode this signal is High when the Port A input register is empty and ready to accept data from the peripheral device.

$\overline{\text{BSTB}}$. Port B Strobe Pulse From Peripheral Device (input, active Low). This signal is similar to $\overline{\text{ASTB}}$, except that in the Port A bidirectional mode this signal strobes data from the peripheral device into the Port A input register.

C/ $\overline{\text{D}}$. Control Or Data Select (input, High = C). This pin defines the type of data transfer to be performed between the CPU and the PIO. A High on this pin during a CPU write to the PIO causes the Z-80 data bus to be interpreted as a *command* for the port selected by the B/ $\overline{\text{A}}$ Select line. A Low on this pin means that the Z-80 data bus is being used to transfer data between the CPU and the PIO. Often address bit A₁ from the CPU is used for this function.

CE. Chip Enable (input, active Low). A Low on this pin enables the PIO to accept command or data inputs from the CPU during a write cycle or to transmit data to the CPU during a read cycle. This signal is generally decoded from four I/O port numbers for Ports A and B, data, and control.

CLK. System Clock (input). The Z-80 PIO uses the standard single-phase Z-80 system clock.

D₀-D₇. Z-80 CPU Data Bus (bidirectional, 3-state). This bus is used to transfer all data and commands between the Z-80 CPU and the Z-80 PIO. D₀ is the least significant bit.

IEI. Interrupt Enable In (input, active High). This signal is used to form a priority-interrupt daisy chain when more than one interrupt-driven device is being used. A High level on this pin indicates that no other devices of higher priority are being serviced by a CPU interrupt service routine.

IEO. Interrupt Enable Out (output, active High). The IEO signal is the other signal required to form a daisy chain priority scheme. It is High only if IEI is High and the CPU is not servicing an interrupt from this PIO. Thus this signal blocks lower priority devices from interrupting while a higher priority device is being serviced by its CPU interrupt service routine.

INT. Interrupt Request (output, open drain, active Low). When $\overline{\text{INT}}$ is active the Z-80 PIO is requesting an interrupt from the Z-80 CPU.

$\overline{\text{IORQ}}$. Input/Output Request (input from Z-80 CPU, active Low). $\overline{\text{IORQ}}$ is used in conjunction with B/ $\overline{\text{A}}$, C/ $\overline{\text{D}}$, CE, and RD to transfer commands and data between the Z-80 CPU and the Z-80 PIO. When $\overline{\text{CE}}$, $\overline{\text{RD}}$, and $\overline{\text{IORQ}}$ are active, the port addressed by B/ $\overline{\text{A}}$ transfers data to the CPU (a read operation). Conversely, when CE and $\overline{\text{IORQ}}$ are active but $\overline{\text{RD}}$ is not, the port addressed by B/ $\overline{\text{A}}$ is written into from the CPU with either data or control information, as specified by C/ $\overline{\text{D}}$. Also, if $\overline{\text{IORQ}}$ and MI are active simultaneously, the CPU is acknowledging an interrupt; the interrupting port automatically places its interrupt vector on the CPU data bus if it is the highest priority device requesting an interrupt.

Pin Description
(Continued)

M1. Machine Cycle (input from CPU, active Low). This signal is used as a sync pulse to control several internal PIO operations. When both the M1 and RD signals are active, the Z-80 CPU is fetching an instruction from memory. Conversely, when both M1 and IORQ are active, the CPU is acknowledging an interrupt. In addition, M1 has two other functions within the Z-80 PIO: it synchronizes

the PIO interrupt logic; when $\overline{M1}$ occurs without an active RD or IORQ signal, the PIO is reset.

RD. Read Cycle Status (input from Z-80 CPU, active Low). If RD is active, or an I/O operation is in progress, RD is used with B/A, C/D, CE, and IORQ to transfer data from the Z-80 PIO to the Z-80 CPU.

Timing

The following timing diagrams show typical timing in a Z-80 CPU environment. For more precise specifications refer to the composite ac timing diagram.

Write Cycle. Figure 12 illustrates the timing for programming the Z-80 PIO or for writing data to one of its ports. No Wait states are allowed for writing to the PIO other than the automatically inserted T_{WA} . The PIO does not receive a specific write signal; it internally generates its own from the lack of an active RD signal.

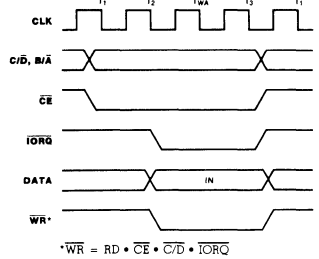


Figure 12. Write Cycle Timing

Read Cycle. Figure 13 illustrates the timing for reading the data input from an external device to one of the Z-80 PIO ports. No Wait states are allowed for reading the PIO other than the automatically inserted T_{WA} .

Output Mode (Mode 0). An output cycle (Figure 14) is always started by the execution of an output instruction by the CPU. The WR* pulse from the CPU latches the data from the CPU data bus into the selected port's output register. The \overline{WR}^* pulse sets the Ready flag after a Low-going edge of CLK, indicating data is available. Ready stays active until the positive edge of the \overline{robe} line is received, indicating that data was taken by the peripheral. The positive edge of the strobe pulse generates an INT if the interrupt enable flip-flop has been set and if this device has the highest priority.

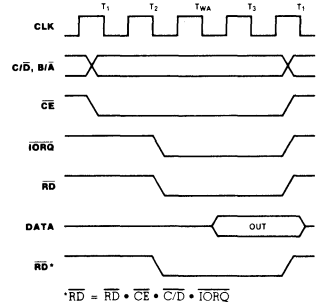
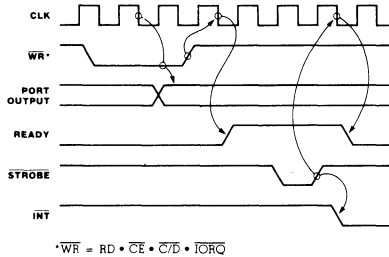


Figure 13. Read Cycle Timing



*WR = RD * CE * C/D * IORQ

Figure 14. Mode 0 Output Timing

Timing
(Continued)

Input Mode (Mode 1). When $\overline{\text{STROBE}}$ goes Low, data is loaded into the selected port input register (Figure 15). The next rising edge of strobe activates $\overline{\text{INT}}$, if Interrupt Enable is set and this is the highest-priority requesting device. The following falling edge of CLK resets Ready to an inactive state, indicating

that the input register is full and cannot accept any more data until the CPU completes a read. When a read is complete, the positive edge of $\overline{\text{RD}}$ sets Ready at the next Low-going transition of CLK. At this time new data can be loaded into the PIO.

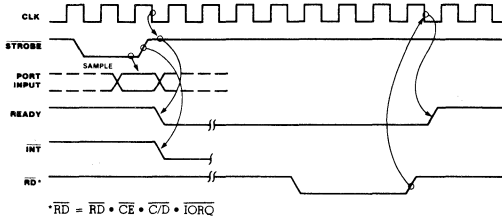


Figure 15. Mode 1 Input Timing

Bidirectional Mode (Mode 2). This is a combination of Modes 0 and 1 using all four handshake lines and the eight Port A I/O lines (Figure 16). Port B must be set to the bit mode and its inputs must be masked. The Port A handshake lines are used for output control and the Port B lines are used for input control.

If interrupts occur, Port A's vector will be used during port output and Port B's will be used during port input. Data is allowed out onto the Port A bus only when $\overline{\text{ASTB}}$ is Low. The rising edge of this strobe can be used to latch the data into the peripheral.

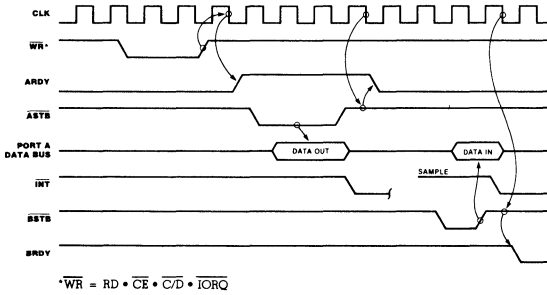


Figure 16. Mode 2 Bidirectional Timing

Timing
(Continued)

Bit Mode (Mode 3). The bit mode does not utilize the handshake signals, and a normal port write or port read can be executed at any time. When writing, the data is latched into the output registers with the same timing as the output mode (Figure 17).

When reading the PIO, the data returned to the CPU is composed of output register data from those port data lines assigned as outputs and input register data from those port data

lines assigned as inputs. The input register contains data that was present immediately prior to the falling edge of RD. An interrupt is generated if interrupts from the port are enabled and the data on the port data lines satisfy the logical equation defined by the 8-bit mask and 2-bit mask control registers. However, if Port A is programmed in bidirectional mode, Port B does not issue an interrupt in bit mode and must therefore be polled.

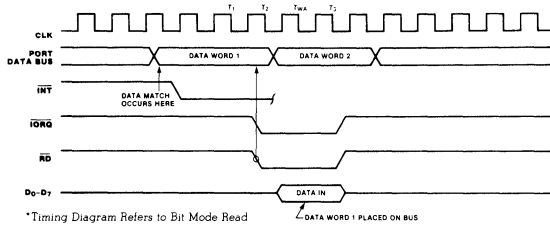


Figure 17. Mode 3 Bit Mode Timing

Interrupt Acknowledge Timing. During $\overline{M1}$ time, peripheral controllers are inhibited from changing their interrupt enable status, permitting the Interrupt Enable signal to ripple through the daisy chain. The peripheral with IEI High and IEO Low during INTACK places a preprogrammed 8-bit interrupt vector on the data bus at this time (Figure 18). IEO is held Low until a Return From Interrupt (RETI) instruction is executed by the CPU while IEI is High. The 2-byte RETI instruction is decoded internally by the PIO for this purpose.

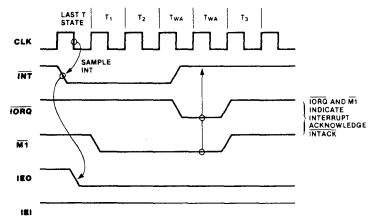


Figure 18. Interrupt Acknowledge Timing

Return From Interrupt Cycle. If a Z-80 peripheral has no interrupt pending and is not under service, then its IEO = IEI. If it has an interrupt under service (i.e., it has already interrupted and received an interrupt acknowledge) then its IEO is always Low, inhibiting lower priority devices from interrupting. If it has an interrupt pending which has not yet been acknowledged, IEO is Low unless an "ED" is decoded as the first byte of a 2-byte opcode (Figure 19). In this case, IEO goes High until the next opcode byte is decoded, whereupon it goes Low again. If the second byte of the opcode was a "4D," then the opcode was an RETI instruction.

After an "ED" opcode is decoded, only the peripheral device which has interrupted and is currently under service has its IEI High and its

IEO Low. This device is the highest-priority device in the daisy chain that has received an interrupt acknowledge. All other peripherals have IEI = IEO. If the next opcode byte decoded is "4D," this peripheral device resets its "interrupt under service" condition.

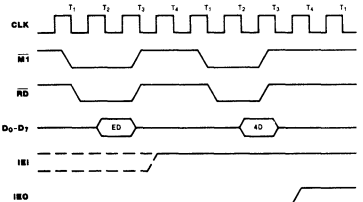
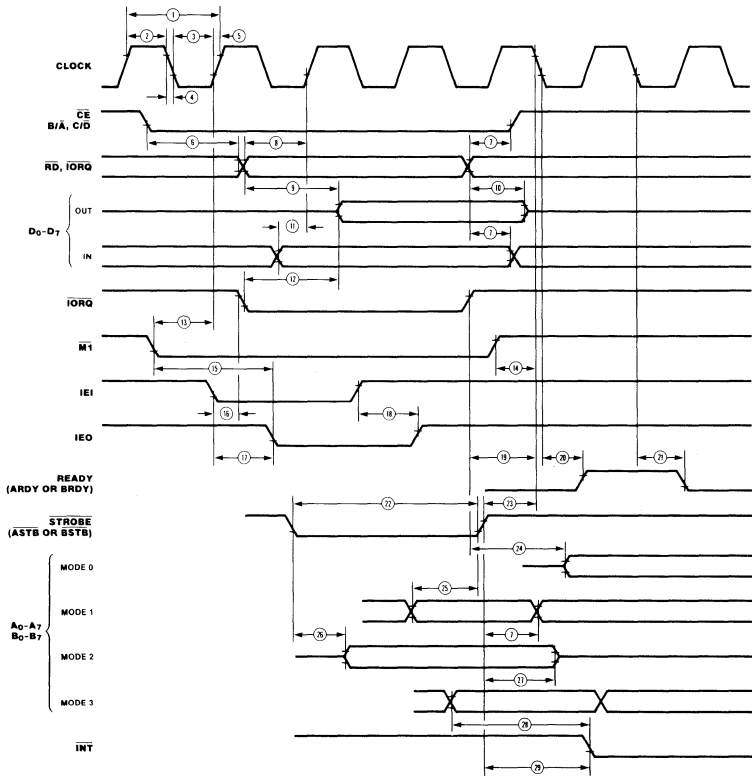


Figure 19. Return From Interrupt

**AC
Charac-
teristics**



2006-0332

Number	Symbol	Parameter	Z-80 PIO		Z-80A PIO		Z-80B PIO ⁽⁹⁾		Comment
			Min (ns)	Max (ns)	Min (ns)	Max (ns)	Min (ns)	Max (ns)	
1	TcC	Clock Cycle Time	400	[1]	250	[1]	165	[1]	
2	TwCh	Clock Width (High)	170	2000	105	2000	65	2000	
3	TwCl	Clock Width (Low)	170	2000	105	2000	65	2000	
4	TfC	Clock Fall Time		30		30		20	
5	TrC	Clock Rise Time		30		30		20	
6	TsCS(RI)	CE, B/A, C/D to RD, IORC ↓ Setup Time	50		50		50		[6]
7	Th	Any Hold Times for Specified Setup Time	0		0		0	0	
8	TsRI(C)	RD, IORC to Clock ↑ Setup Time	115		115		70		
9	TdRI(DO)	RD, IORC ↑ to Data Out Delay		430		380		300	[2]
10	TdRI(DOs)	RD, IORC ↑ to Data Out Float Delay		160		110		70	
11	TsDI(C)	Data In to Clock ↑ Setup Time	50		50		40		CL = 50 pF
12	TdIO(DOI)	IORC ↓ to Data Out Delay (INTACK Cycle)	340		160		120		[3]
13	TsMI(Cr)	M1 ↑ to Clock ↑ Setup Time	210		90		70		
14	TsMI(CI)	M1 ↑ to Clock ↓ Setup Time (M1 Cycle)	0		0		0		[8]
15	TdMI(IEO)	M1 ↑ to IEO ↓ Delay (Interrupt Immediately Preceding M1 ↓)		300		190		100	[5, 7]
16	TsIEI(IO)	IEI to IORC ↓ Setup Time (INTACK Cycle)	140		140		100		[7]
17	TdIEI(IEOf)	IEI ↓ to IEO ↓ Delay		190		130		120	[5]
									CL = 50 pF
18	TdIEI(IEOr)	IEI ↑ to IEO ↓ Delay (after ED Decode)		210		160		160	[5]
19	TcIO(C)	IORC ↑ to Clock ↑ Setup Time (To Activate READY on Next Clock Cycle)	220		200		170		
20	TdC(RDYr)	Clock ↓ to READY ↓ Delay	200		190		170		[5]
									CL = 50 pF
21	TdC(RDYf)	Clock ↓ to READY ↓ Delay	150		140		120		[5]
22	TwSTB	STROBE Pulse Width	150		150		120		[4]
23	TsSTB(C)	STROBE ↑ to Clock ↑ Setup Time (To Activate READY on Next Clock Cycle)	220		220		150		[5]
24	TdIO(PD)	IORC ↑ to PORT DATA Stable Delay (Mode 0)		200		180		160	[5]
25	TsPD(STB)	PORT DATA to STROBE ↑ Setup Time (Mode 1)	260		230		190		
26	TdSTB(PD)	STROBE ↓ to PORT DATA Stable (Mode 2)		230		210		180	[5]
27	TdSTB(PDr)	STROBE ↑ to PORT DATA Float Delay (Mode 2)		200		180		160	CL = 50 pF
28	TdPD(INT)	PORT DATA Match to INT ↓ Delay (Mode 3)		540		490		430	
29	TdSTB(INT)	STROBE ↑ to INT ↓ Delay		490		440		350	

NOTES:

- [1] $TcC = TwCh + TwCl + TrC + TfC$.
 [2] Increase TdRI(DO) by 10 ns for each 50 pF increase in load up to 200 pF max.
 [3] Increase TdIO(DOI) by 10 ns for each 50 pF increase in loading up to 200 pF max.
 [4] For Mode 2: $TwSTB > TsPD(STB)$.
 [5] Increase these values by 2 ns for each 10 pF increase in loading up to 100 pF max.

- [6] TsCS(RI) may be reduced. However, the time subtracted from TsCS(RI) will be added to TdRI(DO).
 [7] $2.5 TcC > (N-2)TdIEI(IEOf) + TdMI(IEO) + TsIEI(IO) + TTL Buffer Delay$, if any.
 [8] M1 must be active for a minimum of two clock cycles to reset the PIO.
 [9] Z80B PIO numbers are preliminary and subject to change.

Absolute Maximum Ratings
 Voltages on all inputs and outputs with respect to GND -0.3 V to +7.0 V
 Operating Ambient Temperature As Specified in Ordering Information
 Storage Temperature -65°C to +150°C

Stresses greater than those listed under Absolute Maximum Ratings may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only; operation of the device at any condition above those indicated in the operational sections of these specifications is not implied. Exposure to absolute maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

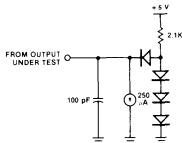
Test Conditions
 The characteristics below apply for the following standard test conditions, unless otherwise noted. All voltages are referenced to GND (0 V). Positive current flows into the referenced pin. Available operating temperature ranges are:

- 0° to +70°C,
+4.75 V ≤ V_{CC} ≤ +5.25 V
- -40°C to +85°C,
+4.75 V ≤ V_{CC} ≤ +5.25 V
- -55° to +125°C,
+4.75 V ≤ V_{CC} ≤ +5.5 V

The product number for each operating temperature range may be found in the

Ordering Information section.

All ac parameters assume a load capacitance of 100 pF max. Timing references between two output signals assume a load difference of 50 pF max.



DC Characteristics	Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit	Test Condition
	V _{ILC}	Clock Input Low Voltage	-0.3	+0.45	V	
	V _{IHC}	Clock Input High Voltage	V _{CC} -0.6	+5.5	V	
	V _{IL}	Input Low Voltage	-0.3	+0.8	V	
	V _{IH}	Input High Voltage	+2.0	+5.5	V	
	V _{OL}	Output Low Voltage		+0.4	V	I _{OL} = 2.0 mA
	V _{OH}	Output High Voltage	+2.4		V	I _{OH} = -250 μA
	I _{LI}	Input Leakage Current	-10.0	+10.0	μA	0 < V _{IN} < V _{CC}
	I _Z	3-State Output/Data Bus Input Leakage Current	-10.0	+10.0	μA	0 < V _{IN} < V _{CC}
	I _{CC}	Power Supply Current		100.0	mA	V _{OH} = 1.5V
	I _{OHD}	Darlington Drive Current	-1.5	3.8	mA	R _{EXT} = 390 Ω

Over specified temperature and voltage range.

Capacitance	Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit	Test Condition
	C	Clock Capacitance		10	pF	Unmeasured pins returned to ground
	C _{IN}	Input Capacitance		5	pF	
	C _{OUT}	Output Capacitance		10	pF	

Over specified temperature range; f = 1MHz

CB085-0006

Z8430 Z80[®] CTC Counter/ Timer Circuit



Product Specification

March 1981

Features

- Four independently programmable counter/timer channels, each with a readable downcounter and a selectable 16 or 256 prescaler. Downcounters are reloaded automatically at zero count.
- Three channels have Zero Count/Timeout outputs capable of driving Darlington transistors.
- Selectable positive or negative trigger initiates timer operation.
- Standard Z-80 Family daisy-chain interrupt structure provides fully vectored, prioritized interrupts without external logic. The CTC may also be used as an interrupt controller.
- Interfaces directly to the Z-80 CPU or—for baud rate generation—to the Z-80 SIO.

General Description

The Z-80 CTC four-channel counter/timer can be programmed by system software for a broad range of counting and timing applications. The four independently programmable channels of the Z-80 CTC satisfy common microcomputer system requirements for event counting, interrupt and interval timing, and general clock rate generation.

System design is simplified because the CTC connects directly to both the Z-80 CPU and the Z-80 SIO with no additional logic. In larger systems, address decoders and buffers may be required.

Programming the CTC is straightforward:

each channel is programmed with two bytes; a third is necessary when interrupts are enabled. Once started, the CTC counts down, reloads its time constant automatically, and resumes counting. Software timing loops are completely eliminated. Interrupt processing is simplified because only one vector need be specified; the CTC internally generates a unique vector for each channel.

The Z-80 CTC requires a single +5 V power supply and the standard Z-80 single-phase system clock. It is fabricated with n-channel silicon-gate depletion-load technology, and packaged in a 28-pin plastic or ceramic DIP.

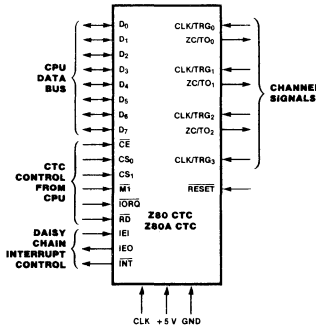


Figure 1. Pin Functions

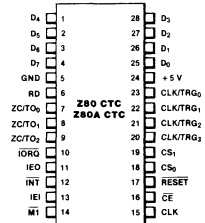


Figure 2. Pin Assignments

2041-0154, 0155

ZILOG DATA
Z80 CTC

Functional Description

The Z-80 CTC has four independent counter/timer channels. Each channel is individually programmed with two words: a control word and a time-constant word. The control word selects the operating mode (counter or timer), enables or disables the channel interrupt, and selects certain other operating parameters. If the timing mode is selected, the control word also sets a prescaler, which divides the system clock by either 16 or 256. The time-constant word is a value from 1 to 256.

During operation, the individual counter channel counts down from the preset time constant value. In counter mode operation the counter decrements on each of the CLK/TRG input pulses until zero count is reached. Each decrement is synchronized by the system clock. For counts greater than 256, more than one counter can be cascaded. At zero count, the down-counter is automatically reset with the time constant value.

The timer mode determines time intervals as small as 4 μ s (Z-80A) or 6.4 μ s (Z-80) without additional logic or software timing loops. Time intervals are generated by dividing the system clock with a prescaler that decrements

a preset down-counter.

Thus, the time interval is an integral multiple of the clock period, the prescaler value (16 or 256) and the time constant that is preset in the down-counter. A timer is triggered automatically when its time constant value is programmed, or by an external CLK/TRG input.

Three channels have two outputs that occur at zero count. The first output is a zero-count/timeout pulse at the ZC/TO output. The fourth channel (Channel 3) does not have a ZC/TO output; interrupt request is the only output available from Channel 3.

The second output is Interrupt Request (INT), which occurs if the channel has its interrupt enabled during programming. When the Z-80 CPU acknowledges Interrupt Request, the Z-80 CTC places an interrupt vector on the data bus.

The four channels of the Z-80 CTC are fully prioritized and fit into four contiguous slots in a standard Z-80 daisy-chain interrupt structure. Channel 0 is the highest priority and Channel 3 the lowest. Interrupts can be individually enabled (or disabled) for each of the four channels.

Architecture

The CTC has four major elements, as shown in Figure 3.

- CPU bus I/O
- Channel control logic
- Interrupt logic
- Counter/timer circuits

CPU Bus I/O. The CPU bus I/O circuit decodes the address inputs, and interfaces the CPU data and control signals to the CTC for distribution on the internal bus.

Internal Control Logic. The CTC internal control logic controls overall chip operating functions such as the chip enable, reset, and read/write logic.

Interrupt Logic. The interrupt control logic ensures that the CTC interrupts interface properly with the Z-80 CPU interrupt system. The logic controls the interrupt priority of the CTC as a function of the IEI signal. If IEI is High, the CTC has priority. During interrupt

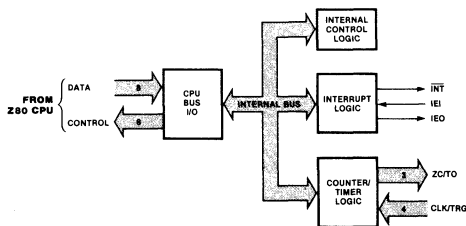


Figure 3. Functional Block Diagram

Architecture
(Continued)

processing, the interrupt logic holds IEO Low, which inhibits the interrupt operation on lower priority devices. If the IEI input goes Low, priority is relinquished and the interrupt logic drives IEO Low.

If a channel is programmed to request an interrupt, the interrupt logic drives IEO Low at the zero count, and generates an INT signal to the Z-80 CPU. When the Z-80 CPU responds with interrupt acknowledge (MI and IORQ), then the interrupt logic arbitrates the CTC internal priorities, and the interrupt control logic places a unique interrupt vector on the data bus.

If an interrupt is pending, the interrupt logic holds IEO Low. When the Z-80 CPU issues a Return From Interrupt (RETI) instruction, each peripheral device decodes the first byte (ED₁₆). If the device has a pending interrupt, it raises IEO (High) for one M1 cycle. This ensures that all lower priority devices can decode the entire RETI instruction and reset properly.

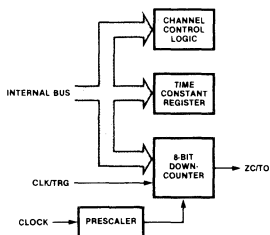


Figure 4. Counter/Timer Block Diagram

Counter/Timer Circuits. The CTC has four independent counter/timer circuits, each containing the logic shown in Figure 4.

Channel Control Logic. The channel control logic receives the 8-bit channel control word when the counter/timer channel is programmed. The channel control logic decodes

the control word and sets the following operating conditions:

- Interrupt enable (or disable)
- Operating mode (timer or counter)
- Timer mode prescaler factor (16 or 256)
- Active slope for CLK/TRG input
- Timer mode trigger (automatic or CLK/TRG input)
- Time constant data word to follow
- Software reset

Time Constant Register. When the counter/timer channel is programmed, the time constant register receives and stores an 8-bit time constant value, which can be anywhere from 1 to 256 (0 = 256). This constant is automatically loaded into the down-counter when the counter/timer channel is initialized, and subsequently after each zero count.

Prescaler. The prescaler, which is used only in timer mode, divides the system clock frequency by a factor of either 16 or 256. The prescaler output clocks the down-counter during timer operation. The effect of the prescaler on the down-counter is a multiplication of the system clock period by 16 or 256. The prescaler factor is programmed by bit 5 of the channel control word.

Down-Counter. Prior to each count cycle, the down-counter is loaded with the time constant register contents. The counter is then decremented one of two ways, depending on operating mode:

- By the prescaler output (timer mode)
- By the trigger pulses into the CLK/TRG input (counter mode)

Without disturbing the down-count, the Z-80 CPU can read the count remaining at any time by performing an I/O read operation at the port address assigned to the CTC channel. When the down-counter reaches the zero count, the ZC/T0 output generates a positive-going pulse. When the interrupt is enabled, zero count also triggers an interrupt request signal (INT) from the interrupt logic.

Programming

Each Z-80 CTC channel must be programmed prior to operation. Programming consists of writing two words to the I/O port that corresponds to the desired channel. The first word is a control word that selects the operating mode and other parameters; the second word is a time constant, which is a binary data word with a value from 1 to 256. A time constant word must be preceded by a channel control word.

After initialization, channels may be reprogrammed at any time. If updated control and time constant words are written to a channel during the count operation, the count continues to zero before the new time constant is loaded into the counter.

If the interrupt on any Z-80 CTC channel is enabled, the programming procedure should also include an interrupt vector. Only one vector is required for all four channels, because the interrupt logic automatically modifies the vector for the channel requesting service.

A control word is identified by a 1 in bit 0. A 0 in bit 2 indicates a time constant word is to follow. Interrupt vectors are always addressed to Channel 0, and identified by a 0 in bit 0.

Addressing. During programming, channels are addressed with the channel select pins CS₁ and CS₂. A 2-bit binary code selects the appropriate channel as shown in the following table.

Channel	CS ₁	CS ₀
0	0	0
1	0	1
2	1	0
3	1	1

Reset. The CTC has both hardware and software resets. The hardware reset terminates all down-counts and disables all CTC interrupts by resetting the interrupt bits in the control registers. In addition, the ZC/TO and Interrupt outputs go inactive, IEO reflects IEI, and

D₀-D₇ go to the high-impedance state. All channels must be completely reprogrammed after a hardware reset.

The software reset is controlled by bit 1 in the channel control word. When a channel receives a software reset, it stops counting. When a software reset is used, the other bits in the control word also change the contents of the channel control register. After a software reset a new time constant word must be written to the same channel.

If the channel control word has both bits D₃ and D₂ set to 1, the addressed channel stops operating, pending a new time constant word. The channel is ready to resume after the new constant is programmed. In timer mode, if D₃ = 0, operation is triggered automatically when the time constant word is loaded.

Channel Control Word Programming. The channel control word is shown in Figure 5. It sets the modes and parameters described below.

Interrupt Enable. D₇ enables the interrupt, so that an interrupt output (INT) is generated at zero count. Interrupts may be programmed in either mode and may be enabled or disabled at any time.

Operating Mode. D₆ selects either timer or counter mode.

Prescaler Factor. (Timer Mode Only). D₅ selects factor—either 16 or 256.

Trigger Slope. D₄ selects the active edge or slope of the CLK/TRG input pulses. Note that reprogramming the CLK/TRG slope during operation is equivalent to issuing an active edge. If the trigger slope is changed by a control word update while a channel is pending operation in timer mode, the result is the same as a CLK/TRG pulse and the timer starts. Similarly, if the channel is in counter mode, the counter decrements.

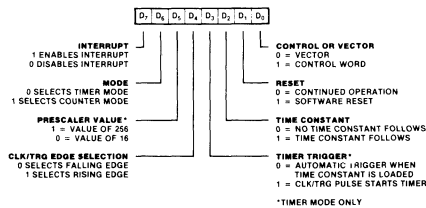


Figure 5. Channel Control Word

2041-0159

ZILOG DATA
Z80 CTC

Programming Trigger Mode (Timer Mode Only). D_3 selects the trigger mode for timer operation. When D_3 is reset to 0, the timer is triggered automatically. The time constant word is programmed during an I/O write operation, which takes one machine cycle. At the end of the write operation there is a setup delay of one clock period. The timer starts automatically (decrements) on the rising edge of the second clock pulse (T_2) of the machine cycle following the write operation. Once started, the timer runs continuously. At zero count the timer reloads automatically and continues counting without interruption or delay, until stopped by a reset.

When D_3 is set to 1, the timer is triggered externally through the CLK/TRG input. The time constant word is programmed during an I/O write operation, which takes one machine cycle. The timer is ready for operation on the rising edge of the second clock pulse (T_2) of the following machine cycle. Note that the first timer decrement follows the active edge of the CLK/TRG pulse by a delay time of one clock cycle if a minimum setup time to the rising edge of clock is met. If this minimum is not met, the delay is extended by another clock period. Consequently, for immediate triggering, the CLK/TRG input must precede T_2 by one clock cycle plus its minimum setup time. If the minimum time is not met, the timer will start on the third clock cycle (T_3).

Once started the timer operates continuously, without interruption or delay, until stopped by a reset.

Time Constant to Follow. A 1 in D_2 indicates that the next word addressed to the selected channel is a time constant data word for the time constant register. The time constant word may be written at any time.

A 0 in D_2 indicates no time constant word is to follow. This is ordinarily used when the channel is already in operation and the new channel control word is an update. A channel will not operate without a time constant value. The only way to write a time constant value is to write a control word with D_2 set.

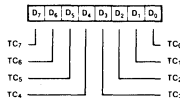


Figure 6. Time Constant Word

Software Reset. Setting D_1 to 1 causes a software reset, which is described in the Reset section.

Control Word. Setting D_0 to 1 identifies the word as a control word.

Time Constant Programming. Before a channel can start counting it must receive a time constant word from the CPU. During programming or reprogramming, a channel control word in which bit 2 is set must precede the time constant word to indicate that the next word is a time constant. The time constant word can be any value from 1 to 256 (Figure 6). Note that 00_{16} is interpreted as 256.

In timer mode, the time interval is controlled by three factors:

- The system clock period (ϕ)
- The prescaler factor (P), which multiplies the interval by either 16 or 256
- The time constant (T), which is programmed into the time constant register

Consequently, the time interval is the product of $\phi \times P \times T$. The minimum timer resolution is $16 \times \phi$ ($4 \mu\text{s}$ with a 4 MHz clock). The maximum timer interval is $256 \times \phi \times 256$ (16.4 m with a 4 MHz clock). For longer intervals timers may be cascaded.

Interrupt Vector Programming. If the Z-80 CTC has one or more interrupts enabled, it can supply interrupt vectors to the Z-80 CPU. To do so, the Z-80 CTC must be pre-programmed with the most-significant five bits of the interrupt vector. Programming consists of writing a vector word to the I/O port corresponding to the Z-80 CTC Channel 0. Note that D_0 of the vector word is always zero, to distinguish the vector from a channel control word. D_1 and D_2 are not used in programming the vector word. These bits are supplied by the interrupt logic to identify the channel requesting interrupt service with a unique interrupt vector (Figure 7). Channel 0 has the highest priority.

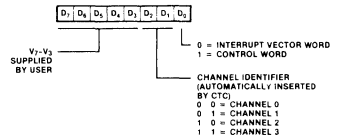


Figure 7. Interrupt Vector Word

Pin Description

CE. *Chip Enable* (input, active Low). When enabled the CTC accepts control words, interrupt vectors, or time constant data words from the data bus during an I/O write cycle; or transmits the contents of the down-counter to the CPU during an I/O read cycle. In most applications this signal is decoded from the eight least significant bits of the address bus for any of the four I/O port addresses that are mapped to the four counter-timer channels.

CLK. *System Clock* (input). Standard single-phase Z-80 system clock.

CLK/TRG₀-CLK/TRG₃. *External Clock/Timer Trigger* (input, user-selectable active High or Low). Four pins corresponding to the four Z-80 CTC channels. In counter mode, every active edge on this pin decrements the down-counter. In timer mode, an active edge starts the timer.

CS₀-CS₁. *Channel Select* (inputs active High). Two-bit binary address code selects one of the four CTC channels for an I/O write or read (usually connected to A₀ and A₁).

D₀-D₇. *System Data Bus* (bidirectional, 3-state). Transfers all data and commands between the Z-80 CPU and the Z-80 CTC.

IEI. *Interrupt Enable In* (input, active High). A High indicates that no other interrupting devices of higher priority in the daisy chain are being serviced by the Z-80 CPU.

IEO. *Interrupt Enable Out* (output, active High). High only if IEI is High and the Z-80 CPU is not servicing an interrupt from any Z-80 CTC channel. IEO blocks lower priority devices from interrupting while a higher priority interrupting device is being serviced.

INT. *Interrupt Request* (output, open drain, active Low). Low when any Z-80 CTC channel that has been programmed to enable interrupts has a zero-count condition in its down-counter.

IORQ. *Input/Output Request* (input from CPU, active Low). Used with CE and RD to transfer data and channel control words between the Z-80 CPU and the Z-80 CTC. During a write cycle, IORQ and CE are active and RD inactive. The Z-80 CTC does not receive a specific write signal; rather, it internally generates its own from the inverse of an active RD signal. In a read cycle, IORQ, CE and RD are active; the contents of the down-counter are read by the Z-80 CPU. If IORQ and MI are both true, the CPU is acknowledging an interrupt request, and the highest priority interrupting channel places its interrupt vector on the Z-80 data bus.

MI. *Machine Cycle One* (input from CPU, active Low). When MI and IORQ are active, the Z-80 CPU is acknowledging an interrupt. The Z-80 CTC then places an interrupt vector on the data bus if it has highest priority, and if a channel has requested an interrupt (INT).

RD. *Read Cycle Status* (input, active Low). Used in conjunction with IORQ and CE to transfer data and channel control words between the Z-80 CPU and the Z-80 CTC.

RESET. *Reset* (input active Low). Terminates all down-counts and disables all interrupts by resetting the interrupt bits in all control registers; the ZC/TO and the Interrupt outputs go inactive; IEO reflects IEI; D₀-D₇ go to the high-impedance state.

ZC/TO₀-ZC/TO₂. *Zero Count/Timeout* (output, active High). Three ZC/TO pins corresponding to Z-80 CTC channels 2 through 0 (Channel 3 has no ZC/TO pin). In both counter and timer modes the output is an active High pulse when the down-counter decrements to zero.

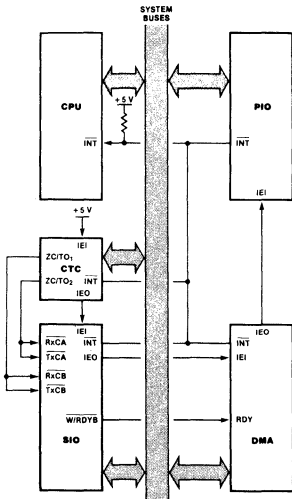


Figure 8. A Typical Z-80 Environment

Timing

Read Cycle Timing. Figure 9 shows read cycle timing. This cycle reads the contents of a down-counter without disturbing the count. During clock cycle T_2 , the Z-80 CPU initiates a read cycle by driving the following inputs Low: \overline{RD} , \overline{IORQ} , and \overline{CE} . A 2-bit binary code at inputs CS_1 and CS_0 selects the channel to be read. \overline{MI} must be High to distinguish this cycle from an interrupt acknowledge. No additional wait states are allowed.

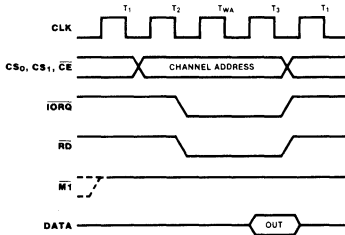


Figure 9. Read Cycle Timing

Write Cycle Timing. Figure 10 shows write cycle timing for loading control, time constant or vector words.

The CTC does not have a write signal input, so it generates one internally when the read (\overline{RD}) input is High during T_1 . During T_2 \overline{IORQ} and \overline{CE} inputs are Low. \overline{MI} must be High to distinguish a write cycle from an interrupt acknowledge. A 2-bit binary code at inputs CS_1 and CS_0 selects the channel to be addressed, and the word being written is placed on the Z-80 data bus. The data word is

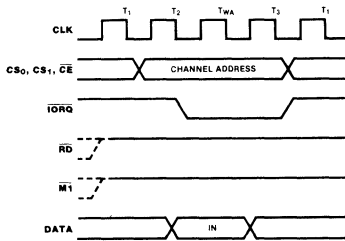


Figure 10. Write Cycle Timing

latched into the appropriate register with the rising edge of clock cycle T_{WA} . No additional wait states are allowed.

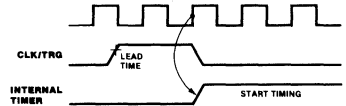


Figure 11. Timer Mode Timing

Timer Operation. In the timer mode, a CLK/TRG pulse input starts the timer (Figure 11) on the second succeeding rising edge of CLK. The trigger pulse is asynchronous and it must have a minimum width. A minimum lead time (210 ns) is required between the active edge of the CLK/TRG and the next rising edge of CLK to enable the prescaler on the following clock edge. If the CLK/TRG edge occurs closer than this, the initiation of the timer function is delayed one clock cycle. This corresponds to the startup timing discussed in the programming section. The timer can also be started automatically if so programmed by the channel control word.

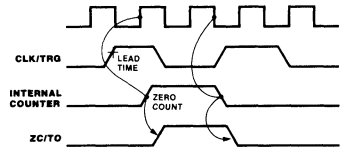


Figure 12. Counter Mode Timing

Counter Operation. In the counter mode, the CLK/TRG pulse input decrements the down-counter. The trigger is asynchronous, but the count is synchronized with CLK. For the decrement to occur on the next rising edge of CLK, the trigger edge must precede CLK by a minimum lead time as shown in Figure 12. If the lead time is less than specified, the count is delayed by one clock cycle. The trigger pulse must have a minimum width, and the trigger period must be at least twice the clock period.

The ZC/TO output occurs immediately after zero count, and follows the rising CLK edge.

Interrupt Operation

The Z-80 CTC follows the Z-80 system interrupt protocol for nested priority interrupts and return from interrupt, wherein the interrupt priority of a peripheral is determined by its location in a daisy chain. Two lines—IEI and IEO—in the CTC connect it to the system daisy chain. The device closest to the +5 V supply has the highest priority (Figure 13). For additional information on the Z-80 interrupt structure, refer to the *Z-80 CPU Product Specification* and the *Z-80 CPU Technical Manual*.

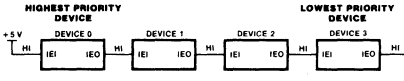


Figure 13. Daisy-Chain Interrupt Priorities

Within the Z-80 CTC, interrupt priority is predetermined by channel number: Channel 0 has the highest priority, and Channel 3 the lowest. If a device or channel is being serviced with an interrupt routine, it cannot be interrupted by a device or channel with lower priority until service is complete. Higher priority devices or channels may interrupt the servicing of lower priority devices or channels.

A Z-80 CTC channel may be programmed to request an interrupt every time its down-counter reaches zero. Note that the CPU must be programmed for interrupt mode 2. Some time after the interrupt request, the CPU sends an interrupt acknowledge. The CTC interrupt control logic determines the highest priority channel that is requesting an interrupt. Then, if the CTC IEI input is High (indicating that it has priority within the system daisy chain) it places an 8-bit interrupt vector on the system data bus. The high-order five bits of this vector

were written to the CTC during the programming process; the next two bits are provided by the CTC interrupt control logic as a binary code that identifies the highest priority channel requesting an interrupt; the low-order bit is always zero.

Interrupt Acknowledge Timing. Figure 14 shows interrupt acknowledge timing. After an interrupt request, the Z-80 CPU sends an interrupt acknowledge (M1 and IORQ). All channels are inhibited from changing their interrupt request status when M1 is active—about two clock cycles earlier than IORQ. RD is High to distinguish this cycle from an instruction fetch.

The CTC interrupt logic determines the highest priority channel requesting an interrupt. If the CTC interrupt enable input (IEI) is High, the highest priority interrupting channel within the CTC places its interrupt vector on the data bus when IORQ goes Low. Two wait states (TWA) are automatically inserted at this time to allow the daisy chain to stabilize. Additional wait states may be added.

Return from Interrupt Timing. At the end of an interrupt service routine the RETI (Return From Interrupt) instruction initializes the daisy chain enable lines for proper control of nested priority interrupt handling. The CTC decodes the 2-byte RETI code internally and determines whether it is intended for a channel being serviced. Figure 15 shows RETI timing.

If several Z-80 peripherals are in the daisy chain, IEI settles active (High) on the chip currently being serviced when the opcode ED₁₆ is decoded. If the following opcode is 4D₁₆, the peripheral being serviced is released and its IEO becomes active. Additional wait states are allowed.

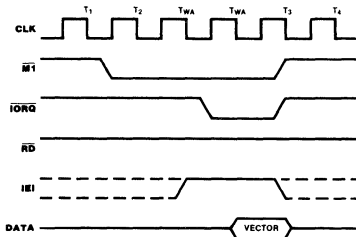


Figure 14. Interrupt Acknowledge Timing

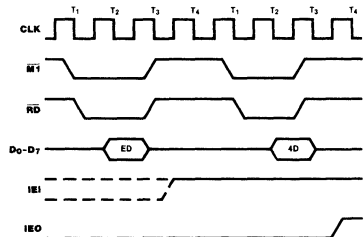


Figure 15. Return From Interrupt Timing

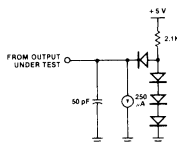
Absolute Maximum Ratings
 Voltages on all inputs and outputs with respect to GND. -0.3 V to +7.0 V
 Operating Ambient Temperature As Specified in Ordering Information
 Storage Temperature -65°C to +150°C

Stresses greater than those listed under Absolute Maximum Ratings may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only; operation of the device at any condition above those indicated in the operational sections of these specifications is not implied. Exposure to absolute maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

Test Conditions
 The characteristics below apply for the following test conditions, unless otherwise noted. All voltages are referenced to GND (0 V). Positive current flows into the referenced pin. Available operating temperature ranges are:

- 0°C to +70°C,
+4.75 V ≤ V_{CC} ≤ +5.25 V
- -40°C to +85°C,
+4.75 V ≤ V_{CC} ≤ +5.25 V
- -55°C to +125°C,
+4.5 V ≤ V_{CC} ≤ +5.5 V

The product number for each operating temperature range may be found in the ordering information section.

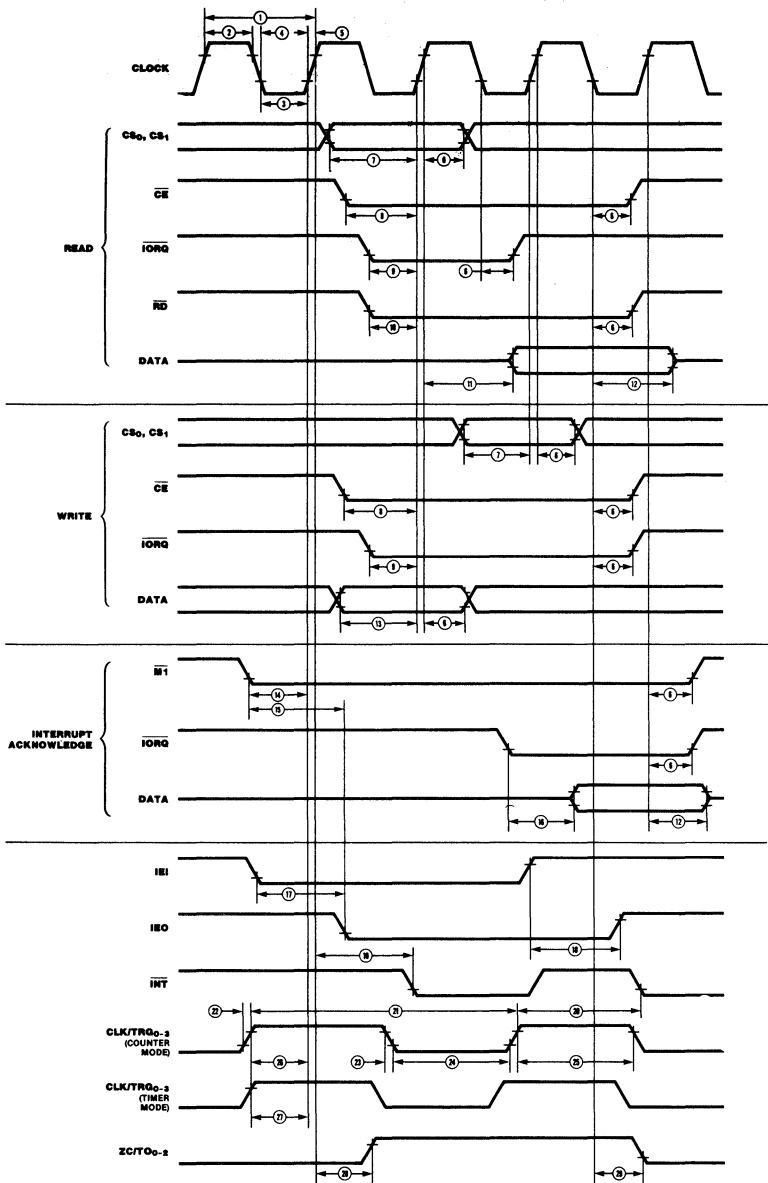


DC Characteristics	Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit	Test Condition
	V _{ILC}	Clock Input Low Voltage	-0.3	+0.45	V	
	V _{IHC}	Clock Input High Voltage	V _{CC} - 0.6	V _{CC} + 0.3	V	
	V _{IL}	Input Low Voltage	-0.3	+0.8	V	
	V _{IH}	Input High Voltage	+2.0	V _{CC}	V	
	V _{OL}	Output Low Voltage		+0.4	V	I _{OL} = 2 mA
	V _{OH}	Output High Voltage	+2.4		V	I _{OH} = 250 µA
	I _{CC}	Power Supply Current		+120	mA	
	I _{LI}	Input Leakage Current		+10	µA	V _{IN} = 0 to V _{CC}
	I _{LOH}	3-State Output Leakage Current in Float		+10	µA	V _{OUT} = 2.4 to V _{CC}
	I _{LOL}	3-State Output Leakage Current in Float		-10	µA	V _{OUT} = 0.4 V
	I _{OHD}	Darlington Drive Current	-1.5		mA	V _{OH} = 1.5 V R _{EXT} = 390Ω

Capacitance	Symbol	Parameter	Max	Unit	Condition
	CLK	Clock Capacitance	20	pF	Unmeasured pins returned to ground
	C _{IN}	Input Capacitance	5	pF	
	C _{OUT}	Output Capacitance	10	pF	

T_A = 25°C, f = 1 MHz

**AC
Character-
istics**



2041-0169

Number	Symbol	Parameter	Z-80 CTC		Z-80A CTC		Z-80B CTC		Notes
			Min (ns)	Max (ns)	Min (ns)	Max (ns)	Min (ns)	Max (ns)	
1	TcC	Clock Cycle Time	400	[1]	250	[1]	165	[1]	
2	TwCH	Clock Width (High)	170	2000	105	2000	65	2000	
3	TwCl	Clock Width (Low)	170	2000	105	2000	65	2000	
4	TtC	Clock Fall Time		30		30		20	
5	TrC	Clock Rise Time		30		30		20	
6	Th	All Hold Times	0		0		0		
7	TsCS(C)	CS to Clock ↑ Setup Time	250		160		100		
8	TsCE(C)	\overline{CE} to Clock ↑ Setup Time	200		150		100		
9	TsIO(C)	\overline{IORQ} ↓ to Clock ↑ Setup Time	250		115		70		
10	TsRD(C)	\overline{RD} ↓ to Clock ↑ Setup Time	240		115		70		
11	TdC(DO)	Clock ↓ to Data Out Delay		240		200		130	[2]
12	TdC(DOz)	Clock ↓ to Data Out Float Delay		230		110		90	
13	TsDI(C)	Data In to Clock ↑ Setup Time	60		50		40		
14	TsMI(C)	\overline{MI} to Clock ↑ Setup Time	210		90		70		
15	TdMI(IEO)	\overline{MI} ↓ to IEO ↓ Delay (Interrupt immediately preceding MI)		300		190		130	[3]
16	TdIO(DOI)	\overline{IORQ} ↓ to Data Out Delay (INTA Cycle)		340		160		110	[2]
17	TdIEI(IEOf)	IEI ↓ to IEO ↓ Delay		190		130		100	[3]
18	TdIEI(IEOr)	IEI ↓ to IEO ↓ Delay (After ED Decode)		220		160		110	[3]
19	TdC(INT)	Clock ↓ to \overline{INT} ↓ Delay	(TcC + 200)		(TcC + 140)		TcC + 120		[4]
20	TdCLK(INT)	CLK/TRG ↑ to \overline{INT} ↓ tsCTR(C) satisfied tsCTR(C) not satisfied		(TcC + 230) (2TcC + 530)		(TcC + 160) (2TcC + 370)		TcC + 130 2TcC + 280	[5] [5]
21	TcCTR	CLK/TRG Cycle Time		(2TcC)		(2TcC)		2TcC	[5]
22	TrCTR	CLK/TRG Rise Time		50		50		40	
23	TtCTR	CLK/TRG Fall Time		50		50		40	
24	TwCTRl	CLK/TRG Width (Low)	200		200		120		
25	TwCTRh	CLK/TRG Width (High)	200		200		120		
26	TsCTR(Cs)	CLK/TRG ↑ to Clock ↑ Setup Time for Immediate Count	300		210		150		[5]
27	TsCTR(Ct)	CLK/TRG ↑ to Clock ↑ Setup Time for enabling of Prescaler on following clock ↓	210		210		150		[4]
28	TdC(ZC/TOr)	Clock ↓ to ZC/TO ↓ Delay		260		190		140	
29	TdC(ZC/TOf)	Clock ↓ to ZC/TO ↓ Delay		190		190		140	

[A] $2.5 TcC > (n-2) TdIEI(IEOf) + TdMI(IEO) + TsIEI(IO) + t_{TTL}$ buffer delay, if any.

[B] RESET must be active for a minimum of 3 clock cycles.

NOTES:

[1] $TcC = TwCh + TwCl + TrC + TtC$.

[2] Increase delay by 10 ns for each 50 pF increase in loading, 200 pF maximum for data lines, and 100 pF for control lines.

[3] Increase delay by 2 ns for each 10 pF increase in loading, 100 pF maximum.

[4] Timer mode.

[5] Counter mode.

[6] RESET must be active for a minimum of 3 clock cycles.

ZILOG DATA
Z80 CTC

Ordering Information	Product Number	Package/ Temp	Speed	Description	Product Number	Package/ Temp	Speed	Description
	Z8430	CE	2.5 MHz	Z80 CTC (28-pin)	Z8430A	DE	4.0 MHz	Z80A CTC (28-pin)
	Z8430	CM	2.5 MHz	Same as above	Z8430A	DS	4.0 MHz	Same as above
	Z8430	CMB	2.5 MHz	Same as above	Z8430A	PE	4.0 MHz	Same as above
	Z8430	CS	2.5 MHz	Same as above	Z8430A	PS	4.0 MHz	Same as above
	Z8430	DE	2.5 MHz	Same as above	Z8430B	CE	6.0 MHz	Z80B CTC (28-pin)
	Z8430	DS	2.5 MHz	Same as above	Z8430B	CM	6.0 MHz	Same as above
	Z8430	PE	2.5 MHz	Same as above	Z8430B	CMB	6.0 MHz	Same as above
	Z8430	PS	2.5 MHz	Same as above	Z8430B	CS	6.0 MHz	Same as above
	Z8430A	CE	4.0 MHz	Z80A CTC (28-pin)	Z8430B	DE	6.0 MHz	Same as above
	Z8430A	CM	4.0 MHz	Same as above	Z8430B	DS	6.0 MHz	Same as above
	Z8430A	CMB	4.0 MHz	Same as above	Z8430B	PE	6.0 MHz	Same as above
	Z8430A	CS	4.0 MHz	Same as above	Z8430B	PS	6.0 MHz	Same as above

NOTES: C = Ceramic, D = Cerdip, P = Plastic; E = -40°C to +85°C, M = -55°C to +125°C, MB = -55°C to +125°C with MIL-STD-883 Class B processing, S = 0°C to +70°C.

00-2022-A

ZILOG DATA
Z80 CTC

Z8440 Z80[®] SIO Serial Input/Output Controller



Product Specification

March 1981

Features

- Two independent full-duplex channels, with separate control and status lines for modems or other devices.
- Data rates of 0 to 500K bits/second in the x1 clock mode with a 2.5 MHz clock (Z-80 SIO), or 0 to 800K bits/second with a 4.0 MHz clock (Z-80A SIO).
- Asynchronous protocols: everything necessary for complete messages in 5, 6, 7 or 8 bits/character. Includes variable stop bits and several clock-rate multipliers; break generation and detection; parity; overrun and framing error detection.
- Synchronous protocols: everything necessary for complete bit- or byte-oriented messages in 5, 6, 7 or 8 bits/character, including IBM Bisync, SDLC, HDLC, CCITT-X.25 and others. Automatic CRC generation/checking, sync character and zero insertion/deletion, abort generation/detection and flag insertion.
- Receiver data registers quadruply buffered, transmitter registers doubly buffered.
- Highly sophisticated and flexible daisy-chain interrupt vectoring for interrupts without external logic.

General Description

The Z-80 SIO Serial Input/Output Controller is a dual-channel data communication interface with extraordinary versatility and capability. Its basic functions as a serial-to-parallel, parallel-to-serial converter/controller can be programmed by a CPU for a broad range of serial communication applications.

The device supports all common asynchronous and synchronous protocols, byte- or

bit-oriented, and performs all of the functions traditionally done by UARTs, USARTs and synchronous communication controllers combined, plus additional functions traditionally performed by the CPU. Moreover, it does this on two fully-independent channels, with an exceptionally sophisticated interrupt structure that allows very fast transfers.

Full interfacing is provided for CPU or DMA

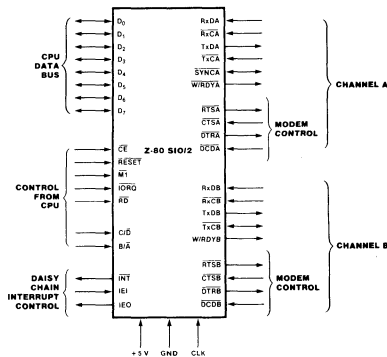


Figure 1. Z-80 SIO/2 Pin Functions

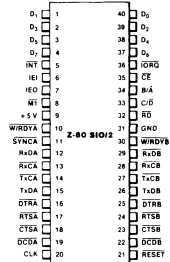


Figure 2. Z-80 SIO/2 Pin Assignments

2042-0111, 0120

General Description
(Continued)

control. In addition to data communication, the circuit can handle virtually all types of serial I/O with fast (or slow) peripheral devices. While designed primarily as a member of the Z-80 family, its versatility makes it well suited to many other CPUs.

The Z-80 SIO is an n-channel silicon-gate depletion-load device packaged in a 40-pin plastic or ceramic DIP. It uses a single +5 V power supply and the standard Z-80 family single-phase clock.

Pin Description

Figures 1 through 6 illustrate the three pin configurations (bonding options) available in the SIO. The constraints of a 40-pin package make it impossible to bring out the Receive Clock (Rx \bar{C}), Transmit Clock (Tx \bar{C}), Data Terminal Ready (DTR) and Sync (SYNC) signals for both channels. Therefore, either Channel B lacks a signal or two signals are bonded together in the three bonding options offered:

- Z-80 SIO/2 lacks SYNCB
- Z-80 SIO/1 lacks \bar{DTRB}
- Z-80 SIO/0 has all four signals, but Tx $\bar{C}B$ and Rx $\bar{C}B$ are bonded together

The first bonding option above (SIO/2) is the preferred version for most applications. The pin descriptions are as follows:

B/ \bar{A} . Channel A Or B Select (input, High selects Channel B). This input defines which channel is accessed during a data transfer between the CPU and the SIO. Address bit A₀ from the CPU is often used for the selection function.

C/ \bar{D} . Control Or Data Select (input, High selects Control). This input defines the type of information transfer performed between the CPU and the SIO. A High at this input during a CPU write to the SIO causes the information on the data bus to be interpreted as a command for the channel selected by B/ \bar{A} . A Low at C/ \bar{D} means that the information on the data bus is data. Address bit A₁ is often used for this function.

\bar{CE} . Chip Enable (input, active Low). A Low level at this input enables the SIO to accept command or data input from the CPU during a write cycle or to transmit data to the CPU during a read cycle.

CLK. System Clock (input). The SIO uses the standard Z-80 System Clock to synchronize internal signals. This is a single-phase clock.

CTS \bar{A} , CTS \bar{B} . Clear To Send (inputs, active Low). When programmed as Auto Enables, a Low on these inputs enables the respective transmitter. If not programmed as Auto Enables, these inputs may be programmed as general-purpose inputs. Both inputs are Schmitt-trigger buffered to accommodate slow-risetime signals. The SIO detects pulses on these inputs and interrupts the CPU on both logic level transitions. The Schmitt-trigger buffering does not guarantee a specified noise-level margin.

D₀-D₇. System Data Bus (bidirectional, 3-state). The system data bus transfers data and commands between the CPU and the Z-80 SIO. D₀ is the least significant bit.

DCD \bar{A} , DCD \bar{B} . Data Carrier Detect (inputs, active Low). These pins function as receiver enables if the SIO is programmed for Auto Enables; otherwise they may be used as general-purpose input pins. Both pins are Schmitt-trigger buffered to accommodate slow-risetime signals. The SIO detects pulses on these pins and interrupts the CPU on both logic level transitions. Schmitt-trigger buffer-

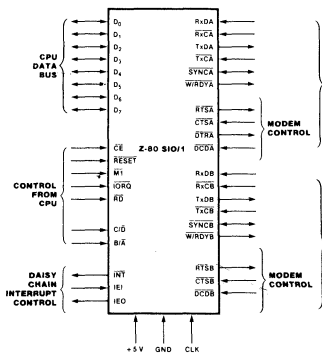


Figure 3. Z-80 SIO/1 Pin Functions

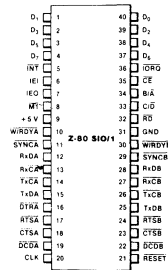


Figure 4. Z-80 SIO/1 Pin Assignments

2042.0111. 0120

Pin Description
(Continued)

ing does not guarantee a specific noise-level margin.

DTRA, DTRB. *Data Terminal Ready* (outputs, active Low). These outputs follow the state programmed into Z-80 SIO. They can also be programmed as general-purpose outputs.

In the Z-80 SIO/1 bonding option, **DTRB** is omitted.

IEI. *Interrupt Enable In* (input, active High). This signal is used with **IEO** to form a priority daisy chain when there is more than one interrupt-driven device. A High on this line indicates that no other device of higher priority is being serviced by a CPU interrupt service routine.

IEO. *Interrupt Enable Out* (output, active High). **IEO** is High only if **IEI** is High and the CPU is not servicing an interrupt from this SIO. Thus, this signal blocks lower priority devices from interrupting while a higher priority device is being serviced by its CPU interrupt service routine.

INT. *Interrupt Request* (output, open drain, active Low). When the SIO is requesting an interrupt, it pulls **INT** Low.

IORQ. *Input/Output Request* (input from CPU, active Low). **IORQ** is used in conjunction with **B/A**, **C/D**, **CE** and **RD** to transfer commands and data between the CPU and the SIO. When **CE**, **RD** and **IORQ** are all active, the channel selected by **B/A** transfers data to the CPU (a read operation). When **CE** and **IORQ** are active but **RD** is inactive, the channel selected by **B/A** is written to by the CPU with either data or control information as specified by **C/D**. If **IORQ** and **M1** are active simultane-

ously, the CPU is acknowledging an interrupt and the SIO automatically places its interrupt vector on the CPU data bus if it is the highest priority device requesting an interrupt.

M1. *Machine Cycle* (input from Z-80 CPU, active Low). When **M1** is active and **RD** is also active, the Z-80 CPU is fetching an instruction from memory; when **M1** is active while **IORQ** is active, the SIO accepts **M1** and **IORQ** as an interrupt acknowledge if the SIO is the highest priority device that has interrupted the Z-80 CPU.

RxCA, RxCB. *Receiver Clocks* (inputs). Receive data is sampled on the rising edge of **RxC**. The Receive Clocks may be 1, 16, 32 or 64 times the data rate in asynchronous modes. These clocks may be driven by the Z-80 CTC Counter Timer Circuit for programmable baud rate generation. Both inputs are Schmitt-trigger buffered (no noise level margin is specified).

In the Z-80 SIO/0 bonding option, **RxCB** is bonded together with **TxCB**.

RD. *Read Cycle Status* (input from CPU, active Low). If **RD** is active, a memory or I/O read operation is in progress. **RD** is used with **B/A**, **CE** and **IORQ** to transfer data from the SIO to the CPU.

RxDA, RxDB. *Receive Data* (inputs, active High). Serial data at TTL levels.

RESET. *Reset* (input, active Low). A Low **RESET** disables both receivers and transmitters, forces **TxDA** and **TxDB** marking, forces the modem controls High and disables all interrupts. The control registers must be

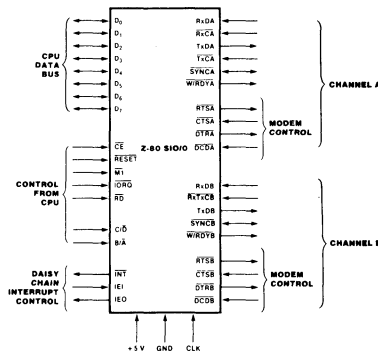


Figure 5. Z-80 SIO/0 Pin Functions

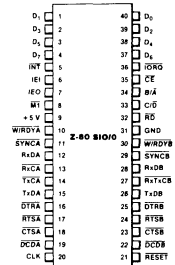


Figure 6. Z-80 SIO/0 Pin Assignments

Pin Description
(Continued)

rewritten after the SIO is reset and before data is transmitted or received.

RTSA, RTSB. *Request To Send* (outputs, active Low). When the RTS bit in Write Register 5 (Figure 14) is set, the RTS output goes Low. When the RTS bit is reset in the Asynchronous mode, the output goes High after the transmitter is empty. In Synchronous modes, the RTS pin strictly follows the state of the RTS bit. Both pins can be used as general-purpose outputs.

SYNCA, SYNCB. *Synchronization* (inputs/outputs, active Low). These pins can act either as inputs or outputs. In the asynchronous receive mode, they are inputs similar to CTS and DCD. In this mode, the transitions on these lines affect the state of the Sync/Hunt status bits in Read Register 0 (Figure 13), but have no other function. In the External Sync mode, these lines also act as inputs. When external synchronization is achieved, SYNC must be driven Low on the second rising edge of Rx \bar{C} after that rising edge of Rx \bar{C} on which the last bit of the sync character was received. In other words, after the sync pattern is detected, the external logic must wait for two full Receive Clock cycles to activate the SYNC input. Once SYNC is forced Low, it should be kept Low until the CPU informs the external synchronization detect logic that synchronization has been lost or a new message is about to start. Character assembly begins on the rising edge of Rx \bar{C} that immediately precedes the falling edge of SYNC in the External Sync mode.

In the internal synchronization mode (Monosync and Bisync), these pins act as outputs that are active during the part of the receive clock (Rx \bar{C}) cycle in which sync characters are recognized. The sync condition is not latched, so these outputs are active each time a sync pattern is recognized, regardless of character boundaries.

In the Z-80 SIO/2 bonding option, SYNCB is omitted.

TxCA, TxCB. *Transmitter Clocks* (inputs). In asynchronous modes, the Transmitter Clocks may be 1, 16, 32 or 64 times the data rate; however, the clock multiplier for the transmitter and the receiver must be the same. The Transmit Clock inputs are Schmitt-trigger buffered for relaxed rise- and fall-time requirements (no noise level margin is specified). Transmitter Clocks may be driven by the Z-80 CTC Counter Timer Circuit for programmable baud rate generation.

In the Z-80 SIO/0 bonding option, TxCB is bonded together with RxCB.

TxDA, TxDB. *Transmit Data* (outputs, active High). Serial data at TTL levels. Tx \bar{D} changes from the falling edge of Tx \bar{C} .

W/RDYA, W/RDYB. *Wait/Ready A, Wait/Ready B* (outputs, open drain when programmed for Wait function, driven High and Low when programmed for Ready function). These dual-purpose outputs may be programmed as Ready lines for a DMA controller or as Wait lines that synchronize the CPU to the SIO data rate. The reset state is open drain.

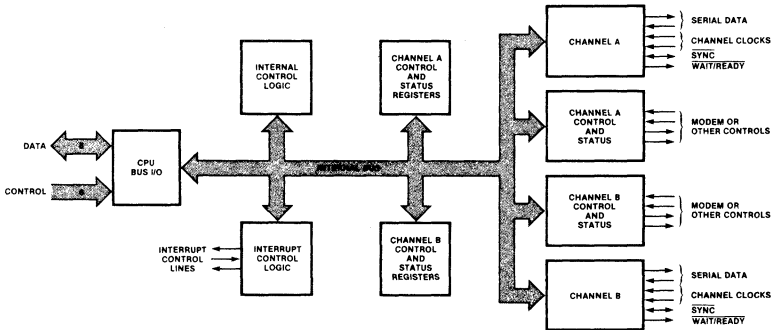


Figure 7. Block Diagram

Functional Description

The functional capabilities of the Z-80 SIO can be described from two different points of view: as a data communications device, it transmits and receives serial data in a wide variety of data-communication protocols; as a Z-80 family peripheral, it interacts with the Z-80 CPU and other peripheral circuits, sharing the data, address and control buses, as well as being a part of the Z-80 interrupt structure. As a peripheral to other microprocessors,

the SIO offers valuable features such as non-vectored interrupts, polling and simple handshake capability.

Figure 8 illustrates the conventional devices that the SIO replaces.

The first part of the following discussion covers SIO data-communication capabilities; the second part describes interactions between the CPU and the SIO.

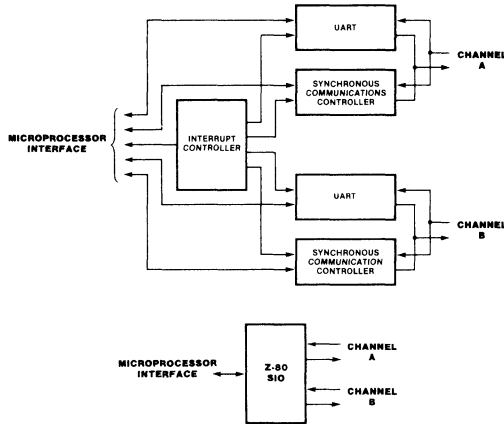


Figure 8. Conventional Devices Replaced by the Z-80 SIO

Data Communication Capabilities

The SIO provides two independent full-duplex channels that can be programmed for use in any common asynchronous or synchronous data-communication protocol. Figure 9 illustrates some of these protocols. The following is a short description of them. A more detailed explanation of these modes can be found in the *Z-80 SIO Technical Manual*.

Asynchronous Modes. Transmission and reception can be done independently on each channel with five to eight bits per character, plus optional even or odd parity. The transmitters can supply one, one-and-a-half or two stop bits per character and can provide a break output at any time. The receiver break-detection logic interrupts the CPU both at the start and end of a received break. Reception is protected from spikes by a transient spike-rejection mechanism that checks the signal one-half a bit time after a Low level is detected on the receive data input (RxDA or RxDB in Figure 5). If the Low does not persist—as in the case of a transient—the character assembly process is not started.

Framing errors and overrun errors are detected and buffered together with the detected character on which they occurred. Vectored

interrupts allow fast servicing of error conditions using dedicated routines. Furthermore, a built-in checking process avoids interpreting a framing error as a new start bit: a framing error results in the addition of one-half a bit time to the point at which the search for the next start bit is begun.

The SIO does not require symmetric transmit and receive clock signals—a feature that allows it to be used with a Z-80 CTC or many other clock sources. The transmitter and receiver can handle data at a rate of 1, 1/16, 1/32 or 1/64 of the clock rate supplied to the receive and transmit clock inputs.

In asynchronous modes, the SYNC pin may be programmed as an input that can be used for functions such as monitoring a ring indicator.

Synchronous Modes. The SIO supports both byte-oriented and bit-oriented synchronous communication.

Synchronous byte-oriented protocols can be handled in several modes that allow character synchronization with an 8-bit sync character (Monosync), any 16-bit sync pattern (Bisync), or with an external sync signal. Leading sync

**Data
Communi-
cation
Capabilities**
(Continued)

characters can be removed without interrupting the CPU.

Five-, six- or seven-bit sync characters are detected with 8- or 16-bit patterns in the SIO by overlapping the larger pattern across multiple in-coming sync characters, as shown in Figure 10.

CRC checking for synchronous byte-oriented modes is delayed by one character time so the CPU may disable CRC checking on specific characters. This permits implementation of protocols such as IBM Bisync.

Both CRC-16 ($X^{16} + X^{15} + X^2 + 1$) and CCITT ($X^{16} + X^{12} + X^5 + 1$) error checking polynomials are supported. In all non-SDLC modes, the CRC generator is initialized to 0's; in SDLC modes, it is initialized to 1's. The SIO can be used for interfacing to peripherals such as hard-sectored floppy disk, but it cannot generate or check CRC for IBM-compatible soft-sectored disks. The SIO also provides a feature that automatically transmits CRC data when no other data is available for transmission. This allows very high-speed transmissions under DMA control with no need for CPU intervention at the end of a message. When there is no data or CRC to send in synchronous modes, the transmitter inserts 8- or 16-bit sync characters regardless of the programmed character length.

The SIO supports synchronous bit-oriented protocols such as SDLC and HDLC by performing automatic flag sending, zero insertion and CRC generation. A special command can be used to abort a frame in transmission. At the end of a message the SIO automatically transmits the CRC and trailing flag when the transmit buffer becomes empty. If a transmit

underrun occurs in the middle of a message, an external/status interrupt warns the CPU of this status change so that an abort may be issued. One to eight bits per character can be sent, which allows reception of a message with no prior information about the character structure in the information field of a frame.

The receiver automatically synchronizes on the leading flag of a frame in SDLC or HDLC, and provides a synchronization signal on the SYNC pin; an interrupt can also be programmed. The receiver can be programmed to search for frames addressed by a single byte to only a specified user-selected address or to a global broadcast address. In this mode, frames that do not match either the user-selected or broadcast address are ignored. The number of address bytes can be extended under software control. For transmitting data, an interrupt on the first received character or on every character can be selected. The receiver automatically deletes all zeroes inserted by the transmitter during character assembly. It also calculates and automatically checks the CRC to validate frame transmission. At the end of transmission, the status of a received frame is available in the status registers.

The SIO can be conveniently used under DMA control to provide high-speed reception or transmission. In reception, for example, the SIO can interrupt the CPU when the first character of a message is received. The CPU then enables the DMA to transfer the message to memory. The SIO then issues an end-of-frame interrupt and the CPU can check the status of the received message. Thus, the CPU is freed for other service while the message is being received.

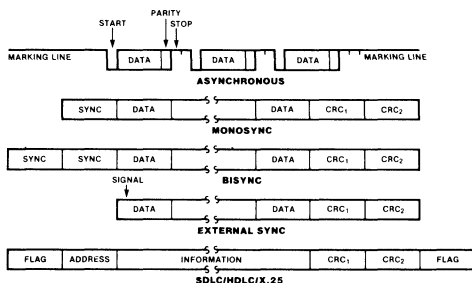


Figure 9. Some Z-80 SIO Protocols

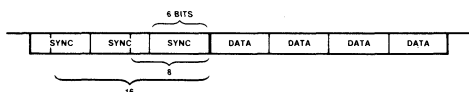


Figure 10.

I/O Interface Capabilities

The SIO offers the choice of polling, interrupt (vectored or non-vectored) and block-transfer modes to transfer data, status and control information to and from the CPU. The block-transfer mode can also be implemented under DMA control.

Polling. Two status registers are updated at appropriate times for each function being performed (for example, CRC error-status valid at the end of a message). When the CPU is operated in a polling fashion, one of the SIO's two status registers is used to indicate whether the SIO has some data or needs some data. Depending on the contents of this register, the CPU will either write data, read data, or just go on. Two bits in the register indicate that a data transfer is needed. In addition, error and other conditions are indicated. The second status register (special receive conditions) does not have to be read in a polling sequence, until a character has been received. All interrupt modes are disabled when operating the device in a polled environment.

Interrupts. The SIO has an elaborate interrupt scheme to provide fast interrupt service in real-time applications. A control register and a status register in Channel B contain the interrupt vector. When programmed to do so, the SIO can modify three bits of the interrupt vector in the status register so that it points directly to one of eight interrupt service routines in memory, thereby servicing conditions in both channels and eliminating most of the needs for a status-analysis routine.

Transmit interrupts, receive interrupts and external/status interrupts are the main sources of interrupts. Each interrupt source is enabled under program control, with Channel A having a higher priority than Channel B, and with receive, transmit and external/status interrupts prioritized in that order within each channel. When the transmit interrupt is enabled, the

CPU is interrupted by the transmit buffer becoming empty. (This implies that the transmitter must have had a data character written into it so it can become empty.) The receiver can interrupt the CPU in one of two ways:

- Interrupt on first received character
- Interrupt on all received characters

Interrupt-on-first-received-character is typically used with the block-transfer mode. Interrupt-on-all-received-characters has the option of modifying the interrupt vector in the event of a parity error. Both of these interrupt modes will also interrupt under special receive conditions on a character or message basis (end-of-frame interrupt in SDLC, for example). This means that the special-receive condition can cause an interrupt only if the interrupt-on-first-received-character or interrupt-on-all-received-characters mode is selected. In interrupt-on-first-received-character, an interrupt can occur from special-receive conditions (except parity error) after the first-received-character interrupt (example: receive-overrun interrupt).

The main function of the external/status interrupt is to monitor the signal transitions of the Clear To Send (CTS), Data Carrier Detect (DCD) and Synchronization (SYNC) pins (Figures 1 through 6). In addition, an external/status interrupt is also caused by a CRC-sending condition or by the detection of a break sequence (asynchronous mode) or abort sequence (SDLC mode) in the data stream. The interrupt caused by the break/abort sequence allows the SIO to interrupt when the break/abort sequence is detected or terminated. This feature facilitates the proper termination of the current message, correct initialization of the next message, and the accurate timing of the break/abort condition in external logic.

I/O Interface Capabilities
(Continued)

In a Z-80 CPU environment (Figure 11), SIO interrupt vectoring is "automatic": the SIO passes its internally-modifiable 8-bit interrupt vector to the CPU, which adds an additional 8 bits from its interrupt-vector (I) register to form the memory address of the interrupt-routine table. This table contains the address of the beginning of the interrupt routine itself. The process entails an indirect transfer of CPU control to the interrupt routine, so that the next instruction executed after an interrupt acknowledge by the CPU is the first instruction of the interrupt routine itself.

CPU/DMA Block Transfer. The SIO's block-transfer mode accommodates both CPU block transfers and DMA controllers (Z-80 DMA or other designs). The block-transfer mode uses the Wait/Ready output signal, which is selected with three bits in an internal control register. The Wait/Ready output signal can be programmed as a WAIT line in the CPU block-transfer mode or as a $\overline{\text{RDY}}$ line in the DMA block-transfer mode.

To a DMA controller, the SIO $\overline{\text{RDY}}$ output indicates that the SIO is ready to transfer data to or from memory. To the CPU, the WAIT output indicates that the SIO is not ready to transfer data, thereby requesting the CPU to extend the I/O cycle.

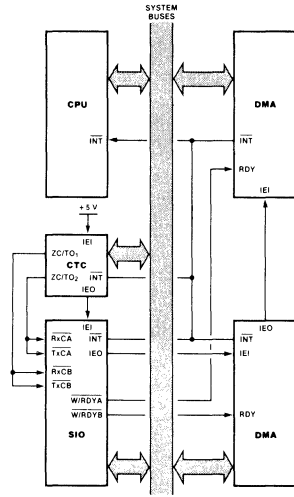


Figure 11. Typical Z-80 Environment

Internal Structure

The internal structure of the device includes a Z-80 CPU interface, internal control and interrupt logic, and two full-duplex channels. Each channel contains its own set of control and status (write and read) registers, and control and status logic that provides the interface to modems or other external devices.

The registers for each channel are designated as follows:

- WR0-WR7 — Write Registers 0 through 7
- RR0-RR2 — Read Registers 0 through 2

The register group includes five 8-bit control registers, two sync-character registers and two status registers. The interrupt vector is written into an additional 8-bit register (Write Register 2) in Channel B that may be read through another 8-bit register (Read Register 2) in Channel B. The bit assignment and functional grouping of each register is configured to simplify and organize the programming process. Table 1 lists the functions assigned to each read or write register.

Read Register Functions

- RR0 Transmit/Receive buffer status, interrupt status and external status
- RR1 Special Receive Condition status
- RR2 Modified interrupt vector (Channel B only)

Write Register Functions

- WR0 Register pointers, CRC initialize, initialization commands for the various modes, etc.
- WR1 Transmit/Receive interrupt and data transfer mode definition.
- WR2 Interrupt vector (Channel B only)
- WR3 Receive parameters and control
- WR4 Transmit/Receive miscellaneous parameters and modes
- WR5 Transmit parameters and controls
- WR6 Sync character or SDLC address field
- WR7 Sync character or SDLC flag

Internal Structure
(Continued)

The logic for both channels provides formats, synchronization and validation for data transferred to and from the channel interface. The modem control inputs, Clear To Send (CTS) and Data Carrier Detect (DCD), are monitored by the external control and status logic under program control. All external control-and-status-logic signals are general-purpose in nature and can be used for functions other than modem control.

Data Path. The transmit and receive data path illustrated for Channel A in Figure 12 is identical for both channels. The receiver has three 8-bit buffer registers in a FIFO arrangement, in addition to the 8-bit receive shift register. This scheme creates additional time for the

CPU to service an interrupt at the beginning of a block of high-speed data. Incoming data is routed through one of several paths (data or CRC) depending on the selected mode and—in asynchronous modes—the character length.

The transmitter has an 8-bit transmit data buffer register that is loaded from the internal data bus, and a 20-bit transmit shift register that can be loaded from the sync-character buffers or from the transmit data register. Depending on the operational mode, outgoing data is routed through one of four main paths before it is transmitted from the Transmit Data output (TxD).

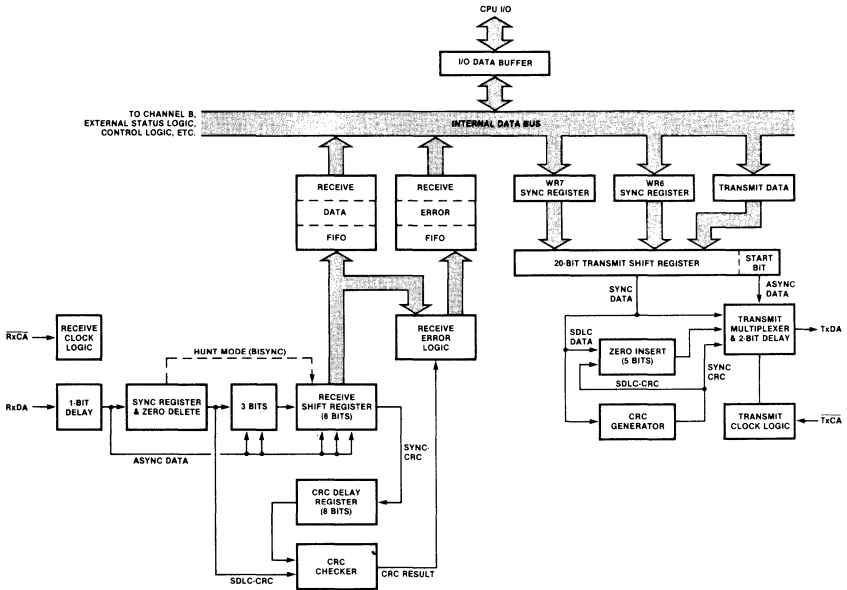


Figure 12. Transmit and Receive Data Path (Channel A)

Programming The system program first issues a series of commands that initialize the basic mode of operation and then other commands that qualify conditions within the selected mode. For example, the asynchronous mode, character length, clock rate, number of stop bits, even or odd parity might be set first; then the interrupt mode; and finally, receiver or transmitter enable.

Both channels contain registers that must be programmed via the system program prior to operation. The channel-select input (B/A) and the control/data input (C/D) are the command-structure addressing controls, and are normally controlled by the CPU address bus. Figures 15 and 16 illustrate the timing relationships for programming the write registers and transferring data and status.

Read Registers. The SIO contains three read registers for Channel B and two read registers for Channel A (RR0-RR2 in Figure 13) that can be read to obtain the status information; RR2 contains the internally-modifiable interrupt vector and is only in the Channel B register set. The status information includes error conditions, interrupt vector and standard communications-interface signals.

To read the contents of a selected read register other than RR0, the system program must first write the pointer byte to WR0 in exactly the same way as a write register operation. Then, by executing a read instruction, the contents of the addressed read register can be read by the CPU.

The status bits of RR0 and RR1 are carefully grouped to simplify status monitoring. For example, when the interrupt vector indicates that a Special Receive Condition interrupt has occurred, all the appropriate error bits can be read from a single register (RR1).

Write Registers. The SIO contains eight write registers for Channel B and seven write registers for Channel A (WR0-WR7 in Figure 14) that are programmed separately to configure the functional personality of the channels; WR2 contains the interrupt vector for both channels and is only in the Channel B register set. With the exception of WR0, programming the write registers requires two bytes. The first byte is to WR0 and contains three bits (D₀-D₂) that point to the selected register; the second byte is the actual control word that is written into the register to configure the SIO.

WR0 is a special case in that all of the basic commands can be written to it with a single byte. Reset (internal or external) initializes the pointer bits D₀-D₂ to point to WR0. This implies that a channel reset must not be combined with the pointing to any register.

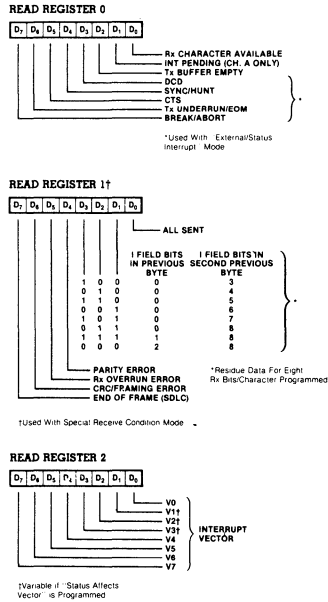
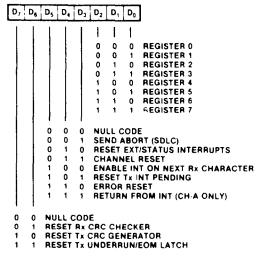


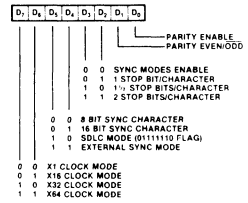
Figure 13. Read Register Bit Functions

Programming
(Continued)

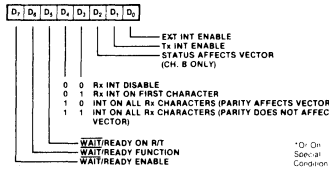
WRITE REGISTER 0



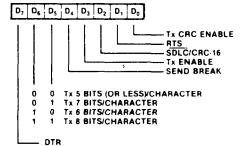
WRITE REGISTER 4



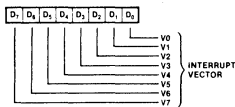
WRITE REGISTER 1



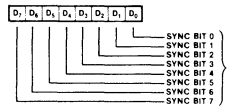
WRITE REGISTER 5



WRITE REGISTER 2 (CHANNEL B ONLY)

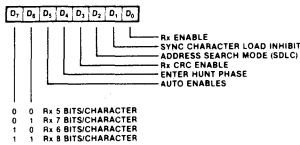


WRITE REGISTER 6

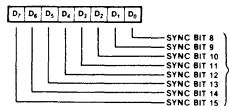


*Also SDLC Addr-954 Field

WRITE REGISTER 3



WRITE REGISTER 7



*For SDLC Tx Must Be Programmed to 01111110 For Flag Recognition

Figure 14. Write Register Bit Functions

Timing

The SIO must have the same clock as the CPU (same phase and frequency relationship, not necessarily the same driver).

Read Cycle. The timing signals generated by a Z-80 CPU input instruction to read a data or status byte from the SIO are illustrated in Figure 15.

Write Cycle. Figure 16 illustrates the timing and data signals generated by a Z-80 CPU output instruction to write a data or control byte into the SIO.

Interrupt-Acknowledge Cycle. After receiving an interrupt-request signal from an SIO (INT pulled Low), the Z-80 CPU sends an interrupt-acknowledge sequence (\overline{MI} Low, and \overline{IORQ} Low a few cycles later) as in Figure 17.

The SIO contains an internal daisy-chained interrupt structure for prioritizing nested interrupts for the various functions of its two channels, and this structure can be used within an external user-defined daisy chain that prioritizes several peripheral circuits.

The IEI of the highest-priority device is terminated High. A device that has an interrupt pending or under service forces its IEO Low. For devices with no interrupt pending or under service, $IEO = IEI$.

To insure stable conditions in the daisy chain, all interrupt status signals are prevented from changing while \overline{MI} is Low. When \overline{IORQ} is Low, the highest priority interrupt requestor (the one with IEI High) places its interrupt vector on the data bus and sets its

internal interrupt-under-service latch.

Return From Interrupt Cycle. Figure 18 illustrates the return from interrupt cycle. Normally, the Z-80 CPU issues a RETI (Return From Interrupt) instruction at the end of an interrupt service routine. RETI is a 2-byte opcode (ED-4D) that resets the interrupt-under-service latch in the SIO to terminate the interrupt that has just been processed. This is accomplished by manipulating the daisy chain in the following way.

The normal daisy-chain operation can be used to detect a pending interrupt; however, it cannot distinguish between an interrupt under service and a pending unacknowledged interrupt of a higher priority. Whenever "ED" is decoded, the daisy chain is modified by forcing High the IEO of any interrupt that has not yet been acknowledged. Thus the daisy chain identifies the device presently under service as the only one with an IEI High and an IEO Low. If the next opcode byte is "4D," the interrupt-under-service latch is reset.

The ripple time of the interrupt daisy chain (both the High-to-Low and the Low-to-High transitions) limits the number of devices that can be placed in the daisy chain. Ripple time can be improved with carry-lock-ahead, or by extending the interrupt-acknowledge cycle. For further information about techniques for increasing the number of daisy-chained devices, refer to the *Z-80 CPU Product Specification*.

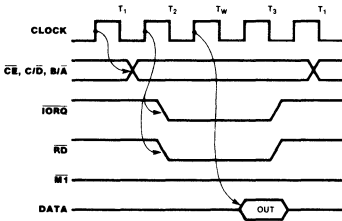


Figure 15. Read Cycle

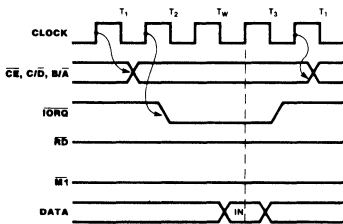


Figure 16. Write Cycle

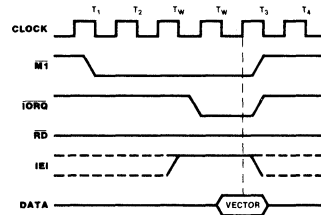


Figure 17. Interrupt Acknowledge Cycle

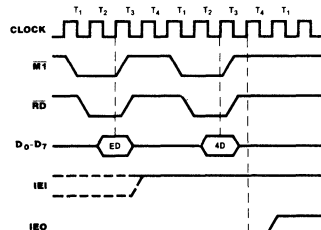


Figure 18. Return from Interrupt Cycle

2044-006, 009, 010, 011

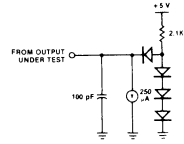
Absolute Maximum Ratings
 Voltages on all inputs and outputs with respect to GND -0.3 V to +7.0 V
 Operating Ambient Temperature As Specified in Ordering Information
 Storage Temperature -65°C to +150°C

Stresses greater than those listed under Absolute Maximum Ratings may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only; operation of the device at any condition above those indicated in the operational sections of these specifications is not implied. Exposure to absolute maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

Test Conditions
 The characteristics below apply for the following test conditions, unless otherwise noted. All voltages are referenced to GND (0 V). Positive current flows into the referenced pin. Available operating temperature ranges are:

- 0°C to +70°C,
+4.75 V ≤ V_{CC} ≤ +5.25 V
- -40°C to +85°C,
+4.75 V ≤ V_{CC} ≤ +5.25 V
- -55°C to +125°C,
+4.5 V ≤ V_{CC} ≤ +5.5 V

The product number for each operating temperature range may be found in the ordering information section.



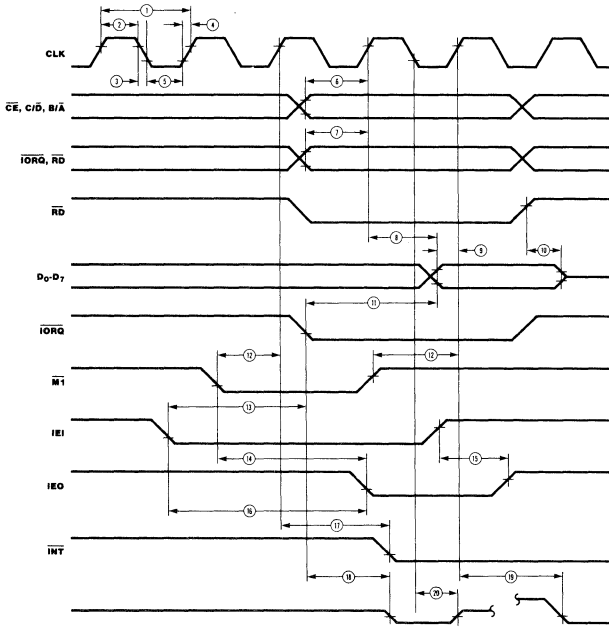
DC Characteristics	Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit	Test Condition
	V _{ILC}	Clock Input Low Voltage	-0.3	+0.45	V	
	V _{IHC}	Clock Input High Voltage	V _{CC} -0.6	+5.5	V	
	V _{IL}	Input Low Voltage	-0.3	+0.8	V	
	V _{IH}	Input High Voltage	+2.0	+5.5	V	
	V _{OL}	Output Low Voltage		+0.4	V	I _{OL} = 2.0 mA
	V _{OH}	Output High Voltage	+2.4		V	I _{OH} = -250 μA
	I _{LI}	Input Leakage Current	-10	+10	μA	0 < V _{IN} < V _{CC}
	I _Z	3-State Output/Data Bus Input Leakage Current	-10	+10	μA	0 < V _{IN} < V _{CC}
	I _{L(SY)}	SYNC Pin Leakage Current	-40	+10	μA	0 < V _{IN} < V _{CC}
	I _{CC}	Power Supply Current		100	mA	

Over specified temperature and voltage range.

Capacitance	Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit	Test Condition
	C	Clock Capacitance		40	pF	Unmeasured
	C _{IN}	Input Capacitance		5	pF	pins returned
	C _{OUT}	Output Capacitance		10	pF	to ground

Over specified temperature range; t = 1MHz

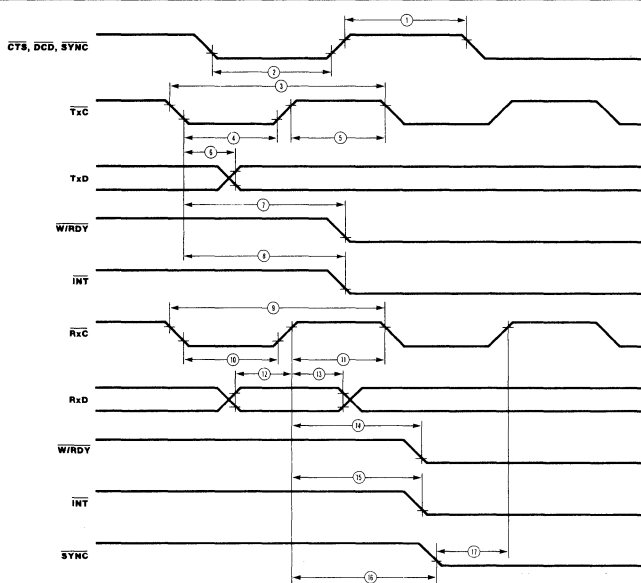
AC
Electrical
Character-
istics



Number	Symbol	Parameter	Z-80 SIO		Z-80A SIO		Z-80B SIO		Unit
			Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	
1	T _c C	Clock Cycle Time	400	4000	250	4000	165	4000	ns
2	T _w Ch	Clock Width (High)	170	2000	105	2000	70	2000	ns
3	T _f C	Clock Fall Time		30		30		15	ns
4	T _r C	Clock Rise Time		30		30		15	ns
5	T _w Cl	Clock Width (Low)	170	2000	105	2000	70	2000	ns
6	T _s AD(C)	\overline{CE} , C/D, B/A to Clock ↑ Setup Time	160		145		60		ns
7	T _s CS(C)	\overline{IORQ} , RD to Clock ↑ Setup Time	240		115		60		ns
8	T _d C(DO)	Clock ↓ to Data Out Delay		240		220		150	ns
9	T _s D(C)	Data In to Clock ↓ Setup (Write or $\overline{M1}$ Cycle)	50		50		30		ns
10	T _d RD(DOz)	RD ↓ to Data Out Float Delay		230		110		90	ns
11	T _d IO(DOI)	\overline{IORQ} ↓ to Data Out Delay (INTACK Cycle)		340		160		100	ns
12	T _s M1(C)	$\overline{M1}$ to Clock ↓ Setup Time	210		90		75		ns
13	T _s IEI(IO)	IEI to \overline{IORQ} ↓ Setup Time (INTACK Cycle)	200		140		120		ns
14	T _d M1(IEO)	$\overline{M1}$ ↓ to IEO ↓ Delay (interrupt before $\overline{M1}$)		300		190		160	ns
15	T _d IEI(IEOr)	IEI ↓ to IEO ↓ Delay (after ED decode)		150		100		70	ns
16	T _d IEI(IEOf)	IEI ↓ to IEO ↓ Delay		150		100		70	ns
17	T _d C(INT)	Clock ↓ to \overline{INT} ↓ Delay		200		200		150	ns
18	T _d IO(W/RWf)	\overline{IORQ} ↓ or \overline{CE} ↓ to \overline{WRDY} ↓ Delay Wait Mode)		300		210		175	ns
19	T _d C(W/RR)	Clock ↓ to \overline{WRDY} ↓ Delay (Ready Mode)		120		120		100	ns
20	T _d C(W/RWz)	Clock ↓ to \overline{WRDY} Float Delay (Wait Mode)		150		130		110	ns
21	Th	Any unspecified Hold when Setup is specified	0		0		0		ns

2044-012

AC
Electrical
Character-
istics
 (Continued)



Number	Symbol	Parameter	Z-80 SIO		Z-80A SIO		Z-80B SIO		Unit
			Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	
1	TwPh	Pulse Width (High)	200		200		200		ns
2	TwPl	Pulse Width (Low)	200		200		200		ns
3	TcTxC	$\overline{\text{TxC}}$ Cycle Time	400	∞	400	∞	330	∞	ns
4	TwTxCl	$\overline{\text{TxC}}$ Width (Low)	180	∞	180	∞	100	∞	ns
5	TwTxCh	$\overline{\text{TxC}}$ Width (High)	180	∞	180	∞	100	∞	ns
6	TdTxC(TxD)	$\overline{\text{TxC}}$ \downarrow to TxD Delay (x1 Mode)		400		300		220	ns
7	TdTxC(W/RRH)	$\overline{\text{TxC}}$ \downarrow to $\overline{\text{W/RDY}}$ \downarrow Delay (Ready Mode)	5	9	5	9	5	9	Clk Periods*
8	TdTxC(INT)	$\overline{\text{TxC}}$ \downarrow to $\overline{\text{INT}}$ \downarrow Delay	5	9	5	9	5	9	Clk Periods*
9	TcRxC	$\overline{\text{RxC}}$ Cycle Time	400	∞	400	∞	330	∞	ns
10	TwRxC1	$\overline{\text{RxC}}$ Width (Low)	180	∞	180	∞	100	∞	ns
11	TwRxCCh	$\overline{\text{RxC}}$ Width (High)	180	∞	180	∞	100	∞	ns
12	TsRxD(RxC)	RxD to $\overline{\text{RxC}}$ \uparrow Setup Time (x1 Mode)	0		0		0		ns
13	ThRxD(RxC)	$\overline{\text{RxC}}$ \uparrow to RxD Hold Time (x1 Mode)	140		140		100		ns
14	TdRxC(W/RRH)	$\overline{\text{RxC}}$ \uparrow to $\overline{\text{W/RDY}}$ \downarrow Delay (Ready Mode)	10	13	10	13	10	13	Clk Periods*
15	TdRxC(INT)	$\overline{\text{RxC}}$ \uparrow to $\overline{\text{INT}}$ \downarrow Delay	10	13	10	13	10	13	Clk Periods*
16	TdRxC(SYNC)	$\overline{\text{RxC}}$ \uparrow to SYNC \downarrow Delay (Output Modes)	4	7	4	7	4	7	Clk Periods*
17	TsSYNC(RxC)	SYNC \downarrow to $\overline{\text{RxC}}$ \uparrow Setup (External Sync Modes)	-100		-100		100		ns

In all modes, the System Clock rate must be at least five times the maximum data rate.
 RESET must be active a minimum of one complete Clock Cycle.
 *System Clock

Ordering Information	Product Number	Package/ Temp	Speed	Description	Product Number	Package/ Temp	Speed	Description
	Z8440	CE,CM	2.5 MHz	Z80 SIO/0 (40-pin)	Z8441A	DE,DS	4.0 MHz	Z80A SIO/1 (40-pin)
	Z8440	CMB,CS	2.5 MHz	Same as above	Z8441A	PE,PS	4.0 MHz	Same as above
	Z8440	DE,DS	2.5 MHz	Same as above	Z8441B	CE,CM	6.0 MHz	Z80B SIO/1 (40-pin)
	Z8440	PE,PS	2.5 MHz	Same as above				
	Z8440A	CE,CM	4.0 MHz	Z80A SIO/0 (40-pin)	Z8441B	CMB,CS	6.0 MHz	Same as above
	Z8440A	CMB,CS	4.0 MHz	Same as above	Z8441B	DE,DS	6.0 MHz	Same as above
	Z8440A	DE,DS	4.0 MHz	Same as above	Z8441B	PE,PS	6.0 MHz	Same as above
	Z8440A	PE,PS	4.0 MHz	Same as above	Z8442	CE,CM	2.5 MHz	Z80 SIO/2 (40-pin)
	Z8440B	CE,CM	6.0 MHz	Z80B SIO/0 (40-pin)	Z8442	CMB,CS	2.5 MHz	Same as above
	Z8440B	CMB,CS	6.0 MHz	Same as above	Z8442	DE,DS	2.5 MHz	Same as above
	Z8440B	DE,DS	6.0 MHz	Same as above	Z8442	PE,PS	2.5 MHz	Same as above
	Z8440B	PE,PS	6.0 MHz	Same as above	Z8442A	CE,CM	4.0 MHz	Z80A SIO/2 (40-pin)
	Z8441	CE,CM	2.5 MHz	Z80 SIO/1 (40-pin)	Z8442A	CMB,CS	4.0 MHz	Same as above
	Z8441	CMB,CS	2.5 MHz	Same as above	Z8442A	DE,DS	4.0 MHz	Same as above
	Z8441	DE,DS	2.5 MHz	Same as above	Z8442A	PE,PS	4.0 MHz	Same as above
	Z8441	PE,PS	2.5 MHz	Same as above	Z8442B	CE,CM	6.0 MHz	Z80B SIO/2 (40-pin)
	Z8441A	CE,CM	4.0 MHz	Z80A SIO/1 (40-pin)	Z8442B	CMB,CS	6.0 MHz	Same as above
	Z8441A	CMB,CS	4.0 MHz	Same as above	Z8442B	DE,DS	6.0 MHz	Same as above
					Z8442B	PE,PS	6.0 MHz	Same as above

NOTES: C = Ceramic, D = Cerdip, P = Plastic; E = -40°C to +85°C, M = -55°C to +125°C, MB = -55°C to +125°C with MIL-STD-883 with Class B processing, S = 0°C to +70°C.

00-2042-A

ZILOG DATA
Z80 SIO

THEORY OF OPERATION

THEORY OF OPERATION

CENTRAL PROCESSOR

CLOCK GENERATOR:

All the system clocks with the exception of the baud clock and the video dot clock are generated from a master oscillator operating at 20 Mhz.

The 20 Mhz clock is scaled by the divide-by-5 section of decade counter U-12 to provide 4 Mhz for use in the floppy disk data separator. The 2 Mhz clock for the disk controller is generated from the 4 Mhz clock by the remaining divide by two sections of U-12.

The 2.5 Mhz processor clock is generated by dividing the master 20 Mhz clock by 8 with binary counter U-10. The output of the third stage is buffered by inverter U-9 and transistor Q-1.

The column address strobe "CAS", and the address multiplexer control "MUXC", are derived from the 20 Mhz clock. When memory request "MREQB" is low and refresh "RFSHB" is high, generation of "CAS" and "MUXC" is enabled. "RFSHB" disables the generation of "CAS" and "MUXC" by holding shift register U-11 reset. This is done to take advantage of the low power row address strobe "RAS" only refresh mode of the 16 K dynamic RAMs.

RESET CONTROLLER:

Two types of reset take place on the board. Power on reset is detected and conditioned by part of hex schmitt inverter U-108. The pushbutton reset is also conditioned by a part of hex schmitt inverter U-108. The "D" type flip flop U-26 synchronizes the pushbutton reset with machine cycle one "M1" from the processor. The output of the flip flop triggers a 12 microsecond one shot U-27. Power on reset and pushbutton reset are or ed together by U-28 and inverted by U-29 for use by the processor. The reset pulse is negative or ed with "M1" by U-45 to generate a reset for the Z80 family programmable I/O devices.

BUS BUFFERING:

Octal buffer U-78 buffers the control signals generated by the processor for use though-out the system. Quad transceivers U-30 and U-31 mediate data transfers to and from memory. U-79 and U-45 control the direction of the data bus transceivers. During a memory read the data transceivers allow data from memory through to the processor, otherwise the processor always drives memory. Octal buffer U-81 drives the lower 8 bits of the address bus. The octal latch U-35 serves a dual function, as well as buffering the upper 8 bits of the address bus, the latch holds the address bus stable during the active portion of the "MREQ" cycle the Z80 microprocessor allows the address bus to change.

READ ONLY MEMORY:

The board can accommodate up to 4K of 2716 ROM.

U-64 RESIDES FROM 0000 HEX TO 07FF HEX
U-63 RESIDES FROM 0800 HEX TO 0FFF HEX

The description of the bank switching technique will be covered with the 64 K RAM theory of operation.

PORT ADDRESS DECODING:

Octal decoder U-88 is used to select the appropriate I/O device based on the binary value of the address bits A2, A3, & A4. When A7 is low and "M1R" is high, a low on "IORQ" will cause the appropriate output of the decoder to go low, selecting the I/O device for a read or write operation.

THEORY OF OPERATION

DISK TRANSFER SYNCHRONIZATION:

In order to successfully execute the high speed data transfers between the processor and the disk controller; the fast Z80 non maskable interrupt "NMI" response was employed. During reads and writes to and from the disk controller, the data at memory location 66 hex is retrieved and stored. This location is overwritten with a RETURN instruction. After this setup is accomplished the processor executes a HALT instruction. When the processor is in a HALT condition, a DATA REQUEST (DRQ) or an INTERRUPT REQUEST (IRQ) from the disk controller will cause a non-maskable interrupt to be generated. The processor then executes the RETURN instruction at 66 hex and returns to transfer the data to or from the disk controller. When the 128 byte transfer is complete the old data is restored at location 66 hex and the processor resumes normal operation. This hardware assistance obviated the necessity for a DMA device by eliminating the disk controller "DRQ" status test.

CRT DISPLAY GENERATOR

VIDEO CLOCK GENERATION:

Three inverters from U-14 are used to generate the video dot clock. The 14.31818 Mhz dot clock is divided by 7 to develop the character clock. Synchronous binary counter U-50 is preloaded with a binary 9 at each top count to accomplish the divide by 7 function. The character clock is divided by 128 by the 8 bit binary counter U-53 to develop the scan clock. In the process of developing the scan clock the intermediate outputs of U-53 develop part of the character address for the video RAM. Decade counter U-52 divides the scan clock by 10, simultaneously developing the line clock and the vertical component of the character matrix address. U-49 and part of U-51 work in conjunction to generate the frame clock and the line address for the video RAM. The two devices divide the line clock by 26 to generate the 60 hz frame clock. The second half of U-49 divides the frame clock by 16 to develop the 4 hz blink clock.

VIDEO RAM ADDRESSING:

Multiplexers U-67, U-69 and U-70 select the source of the addresses for the video RAM. If the processor is doing a read or write to video RAM "CRTCE" (CRT memory access enable) will go low. When "CRTCE" goes low, the address from the processor is selected instead of the address generated by the counter chain. This gives the processor access to the video RAM for read out write operations. U-68 maps the 12 bit address developed by the counter chain into the 2 K byte video RAM.

SYNC GENERATION:

Horizontal sync is generated by decoding the 80th count of the character counter U-53.

The vertical sync is generated between counts 24 and 26 of the line counter.

CPU ACCESS OF VIDEO RAM:

During read or write operations involving the video RAM and the CPU, "CRTCE" will go low. When "CRTCE" goes low the processor address bus is selected by multiplexers U-69 - U-70 as the address source for the video RAM. A low on "CRTCE" is also used as a term in the direction control logic for data bus access. Decoder U-80 controls the direction and activity of transceivers U-82 and U-83. During a processor read operation, data from the video RAM at the specified address is allowed onto the processor data bus. During a processor write operation, data from the processor is written to the video RAM at the specified address.

VIDEO GENERATION:

While in the display mode, ASCII data from the video RAM and scan address data from decade counter U-52 are used to select the proper dot patterns from the character generator U-92. The dot information from the character generator is sampled by hex "D" flip flop U-91 at the next character time. While the next character is being accessed, the previous dot pattern is multiplexed out of U-91 by multiplexer U-90. Multiplexer U-90 feeds the video driver U-117.

THEORY OF OPERATION

DISPLAY BLANKING:

The display is blanked during horizontal retrace, vertical retrace, CPU access, and decode of scan counts 8 & 9. Blanking is accomplished by disabling the character generator.

CRT RAM MEMORY ALLOCATION

The CRT RAM resides from 3000 hex to 3FFF hex. Each 80 character line on the screen is allocated 128 bytes in the CRT RAM. Listed below are the starting and ending addresses for each of the 24 rows in the CRT RAM (Assumes scroll register = 23 decimal).

ROW 0	3000 - 304F hex
ROW 1	3080 - 30CF hex
ROW 2	3100 - 314F hex
ROW 3	3180 - 31CF hex
ROW 4	3200 - 324F hex
ROW 5	3280 - 32CF hex
ROW 6	3300 - 334F hex
ROW 7	3380 - 33CF hex
ROW 8	3400 - 344F hex
ROW 9	3480 - 34CF hex
ROW 10	3500 - 354F hex
ROW 11	3580 - 35CF hex
ROW 12	3600 - 364F hex
ROW 13	3680 - 36CF hex
ROW 14	3700 - 374F hex
ROW 15	3780 - 37CF hex
ROW 16	3800 - 384F hex
ROW 17	3880 - 38CF hex
ROW 18	3900 - 394F hex
ROW 19	3980 - 39CF hex
ROW 20	3A00 - 3A4F hex
ROW 21	3A80 - 3ACF hex
ROW 22	3B00 - 3B4F hex
ROW 23	3B80 - 3BCF hex

The following example are character locations in the CRT memory.
(Assumes scroll register = 23 decimal)

ROW	COLUMN	MEMORY LOCATION
0	0	3000 (hex)
0	79	304F (hex)
1	0	3080 (hex)
1	79	30CF (hex)
10	0	3500 (hex)
10	79	354F (hex)
23	0	3B80 (hex)
23	79	3BCF (hex)

VIDEO SCROLLING

In order to eliminate the delay associated with software scrolling, hardware assistance was employed. Writing into the scroll register adds an offset to the line address developed by the line counter. For instance, an offset of zero puts the data at location 3000 hex (in the CRT memory) on the bottom row (row 23) of the screen. If the offset was one, the data at 3000 hex would be displayed on row 22. An offset of 23 (decimal) puts the data at location 3000 (hex) on row 0.

THEORY OF OPERATION

Scroll Register Contents	Memory location containing character displayed at Row 0, Column 0	Memory location containing character displayed at Row 23, Column 0
23 decimal	3000 hex	3B80 hex
22	3080	3B00
21	3100	3A80
20	3180	3A00
19	3200	3980
18	3280	3900
17	3300	3880
16	3380	3800
15	3400	3780
14	3480	3700
13	3500	3680
12	3580	3600
11	3600	3580
10	3680	3500
9	3700	3480
8	3780	3400
7	3800	3380
6	3880	3300
5	3900	3280
4	3980	3200
3	3A00	3180
2	3A80	3100
1	3B00	3080
0	3B80	3000

64 K RAM AND BANK SWITCHING

RAM ADDRESS MULTIPLEXING:

The address from the processor is multiplexed to the RAM array by multiplexers U-71 and U-72. During a memory access the row address is presented to the array first. After the row address is stable the decode of A15B and A14B gated by "MREQ", generates the proper row address strobe. The decode of A15B and A14B is accomplished by octal decoder U-62. Nand gate package U-80 gates the decoder outputs with "MREQ" to generate the "RAS" for the appropriate 16 K block. After the proper setup and hold time for the row address have been met, "MUXC" switches the column address on to the RAM array. After the setup block that received the "RAS". If the memory is being read, the data from the RAMs will be gated onto the data bus by transceivers U-73 and U-76. If the memory is being written to, data is routed from the processors data bus to the RAM array.

REFRESH:

During the refresh cycle, the Z-80 places the refresh address on the lower bits of the address bus. When this address is stable in the RAM array, the "RFSH" pin on the Z-80 goes low. The active low "RFSH" generates a "RAS" on all RAMS via nand gate packages U-77 and U-80. An active "RFSH" disables the generation of both "CAS" and "MUXC".

BANK SWITCHING:

Bit 7 of port 1C hex is the bank switch control. When the output is high, the ROMs and the CRT display appear in the lower 16K block. When bit 7 of port 1C hex is low, all the 64K RAM is available to the processor. Enabling of the CRT bank and the first 16K RAM bank are mutually exclusive. Data movement to or from one will not effect the other.

THEORY OF OPERATION

FLOPPY DISK CONTROLLER, SYSTEM PIO, AND CTC

FLOPPY DISK CONTROLLER:

The 1771 (U-109) performs all the control functions required to interface to a floppy disk drive. The only support required by the 1771 is external data separation, inverting data bus transceivers, head load timer, and buffering to and from the drive(s).

DATA SEPARATOR:

Presetable counter U-93 is used as a digital monostable with the timing reference developed by the system clock. Raw data coming from the disk drive is used to preload the counter. If the counter does not receive a data bit between clocks the counter in effect times out and presents the controller with a logic zero. If the counter receives data between clocks, the controller will see a logic one on its data input.

HEAD LOAD TIMING:

When the 1771 activates the head load output, monostable U-106 is triggered. The 1771 samples the "HLT" until a logic one is detected. At this time the head is assumed to be loaded and stable.

DATA BUS BUFFERING:

Inverting transceivers U-110 and U-119 adapt the 1771 to the non-inverted Z-80 data bus. During a read operation, data from the 1771 is allowed onto the processor's data bus. Otherwise the processor's data bus always drives the 1771's data inputs.

CONTROL BUS BUFFERING:

U-118, part of U-47, and U-108 buffer the control, status and data to and from the 1771. In addition to buffering and isolation, U-108 and U-47 provide schmitt trigger characteristics for noise rejection.

CTC:

The Z80 CTC (Counter, Timer Controller) U99 resides at ports 18 hex through 1B hex.

SYSTEM PIO:

The system Z80 PIO resides at ports 1C hex through 1F hex. The "A" side of the system Z80 PIO controls the floppy disk drive select, bank switching, disk power switching, sensing keyboard data available (for polled keyboard applications), and on uncommitted user definable I/O bit. The bit allocations are as follows:

- BIT 0 = DVSEL 1
- BIT 1 = DVSEL 2
- BIT 2 = SIDE SELECT
- BIT 3 IS USED FOR KEYBOARD DATA AVAILABLE
- BIT 4 IS 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ " DISK SELECT
- BIT 5 ASSIGNED FOR FUTURE USE
- BIT 6 CONTROLS DISPLAY CHARACTER SET
- BIT 7 CONTROLS THE BANK SWITCHING (0=RAM)

The "B" side of the system Z80 PIO is devoted to the keyboard. The keyboard port is eight bits wide and is fully buffered.

THEORY OF OPERATION

GENERAL PURPOSE Z80 PIO AND Z80 SIO

The G.P. Z80 PIO U-101 provides the user with 16 bits of user definable input or output or a mix of input and output on nibble boundaries. The G.P. Z80PIO resides at ports 08 hex -0B hex. The PIO will support all modes of interrupt supported by the Z80.

SIO:

The Z80 SIO U-96 supports two full channels of serial I/O with the capability of supporting full RS-232 protocol on both channels. In addition, the A side of the Z80 SIO can provide clocks to synchronous modems or receive clocks from the modem. Channel A of the Z80 SIO can be configured to interface to a modem or a terminal.

BUAD RATE GENERATOR:

The COM 8116 U-97 provides the user with two programmable baud rate generators. Channel A baud rate resides at port 00 hex and is write only. Channel B baud rate resides at port 0C hex and is also write only.

SCHEMATICS

1 UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:
RESISTANCE VALUES ARE IN OHMS,
± 5%, .25W

CAPACITANCE VALUES ARE IN
MICROFARADS, ± 20%, .50V

2 POWER DISTRIBUTION TABLE

REF DESIGNATIONS	GND	+5	+12	-12	-5
U1-8,17,24,37-44 54-61	16	9	8		1
U9-12,14-16,25,26,28 29-34,36,45,49,51,52 63,74,77,78,79,82,83 89,94,95,98,100,102 103,104,108,110,112,114 115-117	7	14			
U13	12	3			
U27,48,50,62 65-73,75,76,80,88,90 91,93,104,107	8	16			
U35,47,81	10	20			
U46	29	11			
U63,64,92	12	24			
U84-87	9	18			
U96	31	9			
U97	11	2			
U99	5	24			
U101,105	11	26			
U109	20	21	40		1
U111,113	7		14	1	

3 REFERENCE DESIGNATIONS

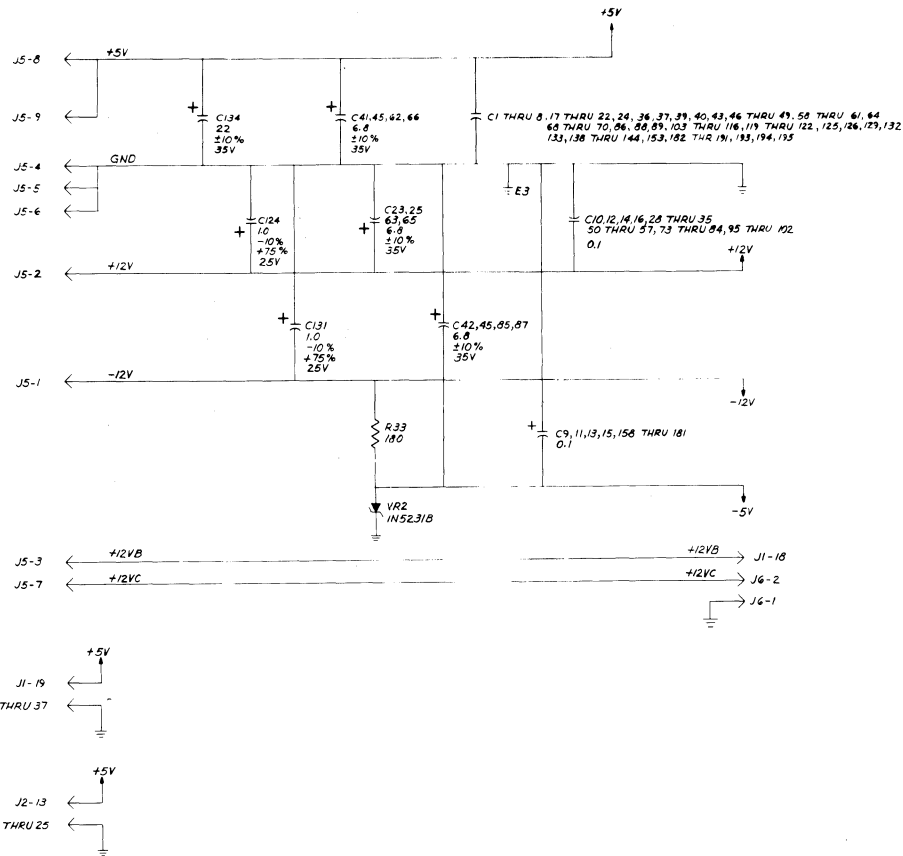
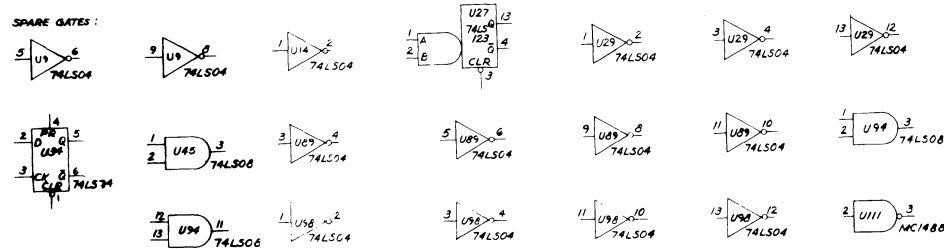
LAST USED	NOT USED
C195	C137
E3	
J11	
R69	R34,49
S1	
U19	U63
Q1	
V02	

4 FOR NORMAL OPERATION SHUNTS TO BE
INSTALLED IN THE FOLLOWING POSITIONS

REF DESIG	BETWEEN PINS
E1	1,2
E2	1,2
J5	718,1112,1516 1912G,2312A 27128,3132 35136
J16	314,718

5 LAST INTERCONNECT LETTER USED "CD"

6 SPARE GATES:



POWER DISTRIBUTION
ETCH - 1 Sheet 1 of 6

SCHEMATICS

1 UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:
RESISTANCE VALUES ARE IN OHMS,
± 5%, .25W

CAPACITANCE VALUES ARE IN
MICROFARADS, ± 20%, .50V

2 POWER DISTRIBUTION TABLE

REF DESIGNATIONS	GND	+5	+12	-12	-5
U1-8,17-24,37-44 54-61	16	9	8		1
U9-12,14-16,25,26,28 29-34,36,45,49,51,52 53,74,77,78,79,82,83 89,94,95,98,100,102 103,104,108,110,112,114 115-119	7	14			
U13	12	3			
U27,48,50,62 65-73,75,76,80,88,90 91,93,104,107	8	16			
U35,47,81	10	20			
U46	29	11			
U63,64,92	12	24			
U84-87	9	18			
U96	31	9			
U97	11	2	9		
U99	5	24			
U101,105	11	26			
U109	20	21	40		1
U111,113	7	14	1		

3 REFERENCE DESIGNATIONS

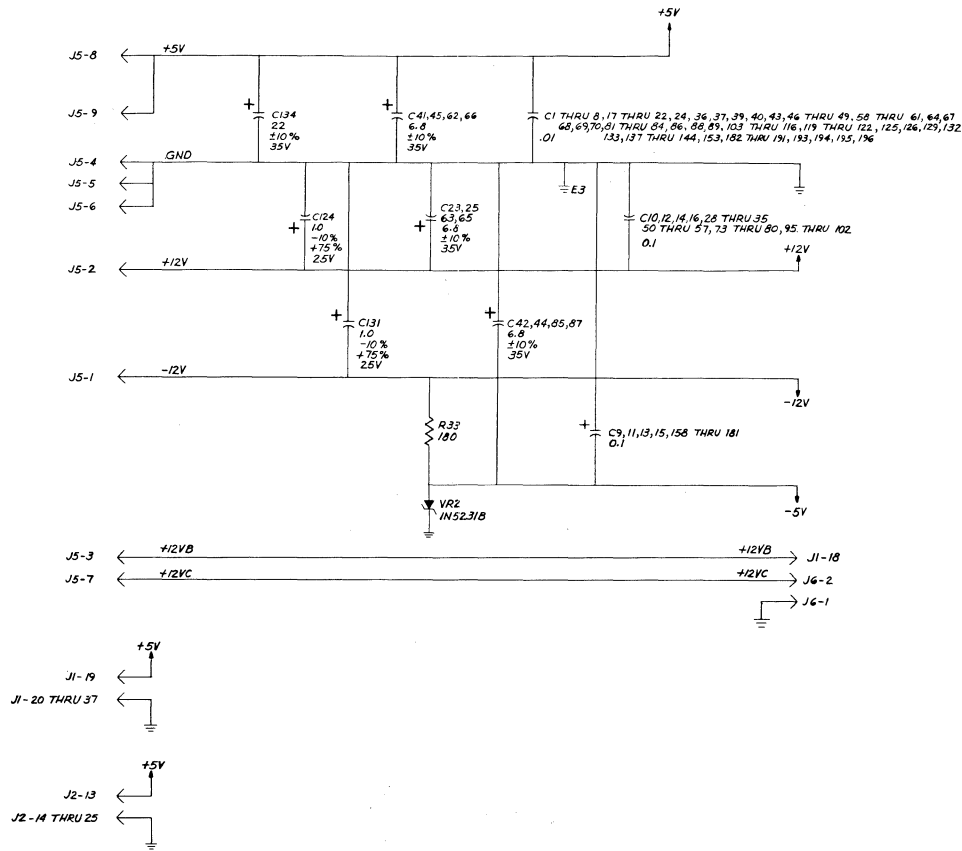
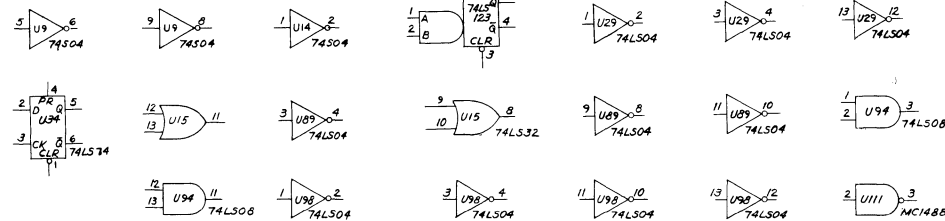
LAST USED		NOT USED	
C196	C27,38,71,91,92,93,92	Y3	
E3			
J11			
R69	R37		
S1			
U19			
Q1			
VR2			
CR1			

4 FOR NORMAL OPERATION SHUNTS TO BE
INSTALLED IN THE FOLLOWING POSITIONS

REF DESIG	BETWEEN PINS
E1	1,2
E2	1,2
J9	7,18,11,12,15,16 14,20,23,24 21,28,31,32 35,36
J10	3,4,7,18

5 LAST INTERCONNECT LETTER USED "CD"

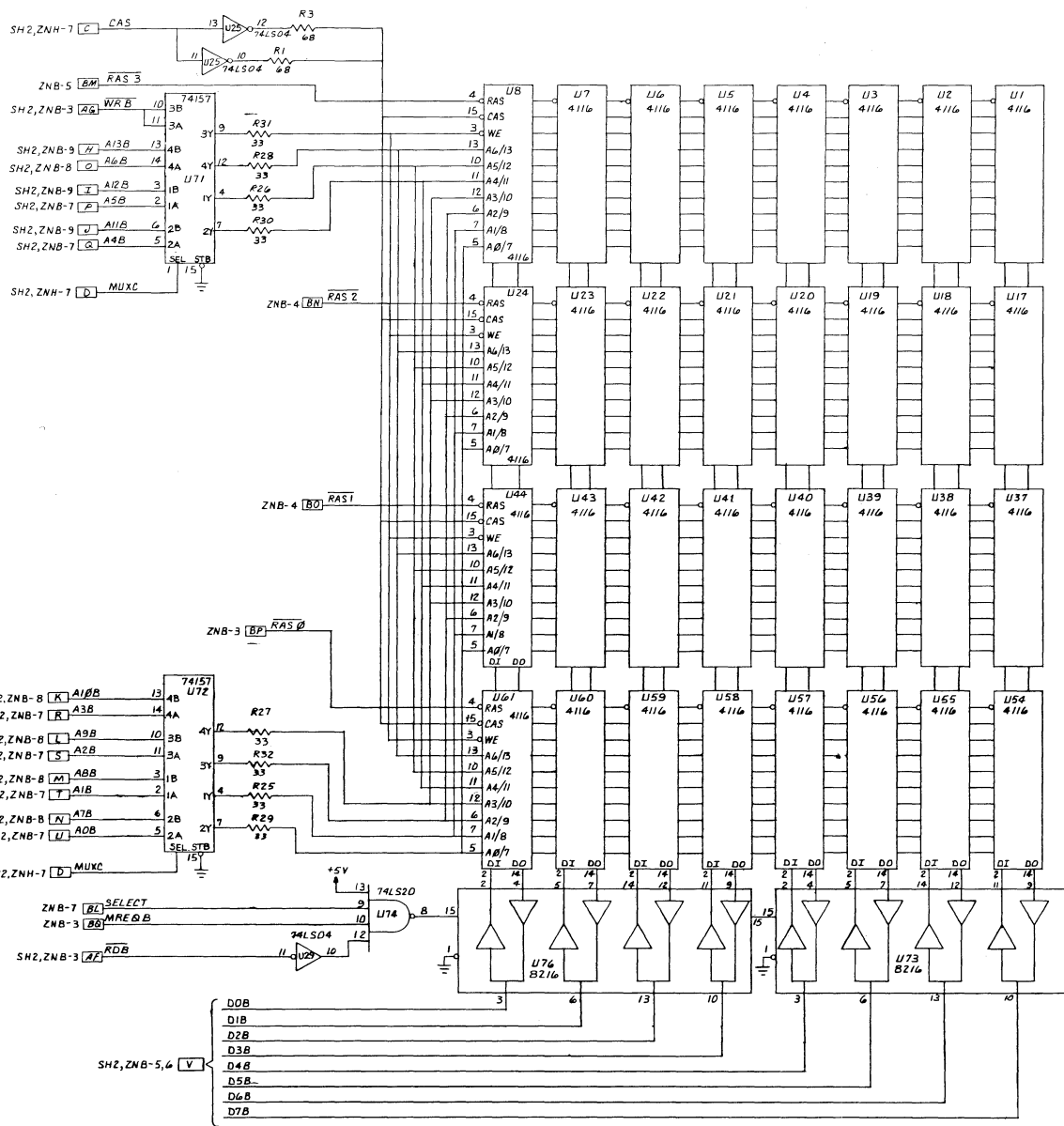
6 SPARE GATES:



POWER DISTRIBUTION

ETCH - 2

Sheet 1 of 6



XEROX

Xerox Corporation
1341 West Mockingbird Lane
Dallas, Texas 75247

XEROX®, 820 are trademarks
of XEROX CORPORATION

Printed in U.S.A.
610P708